MISSION STATEMENT

Our mission is to be an outstanding teaching and research university, educating for life and addressing the challenges facing our society.

Educating for life means that our educational process must provide:
* a foundation of skills, knowledge and versatility that will last a lifetime, despite a changing environment;
* research-based teaching and learning;
* critical inquiry in the form of the search for new knowledge and better understanding; and
* an active developmental role in our cultural, economic, political, scientific and social environment.

Addressing the challenges facing our society means that we must come to terms with our past, be cognisant of the present, and plan for the future. In this, it is central to our mission that we:
* recognise our location in Africa and our historical context;
* claim our place in the international community of scholars;
* strive to transcend the legacy of apartheid in South Africa and to overcome all forms of gender and other oppressive discrimination;
* be flexible on access, active in redress, and rigorous on success;
* promote equal opportunity and the full development of human potential;
* strive for inter-disciplinary and inter-institutional collaboration and synergy; and
* value and promote the contribution that all our members make to realising our mission.

To equip people with lifelong skills we must and will:
* promote the love of learning, the skill of solving problems, and the spirit of critical inquiry and research; and
* take excellence as the benchmark for all we do.

We are committed to academic freedom, critical scholarship, rational and creative thought, and free inquiry. It is part of our mission to ensure that these ideals live; this necessarily requires a dynamic process of finding the balance in a range of choices: choices between freedom and responsibility, rights and obligations, autonomy and accountability, transparency and efficiency, and permanence and transience; and of doing this through consultation and debate.
UNIVERSITY OF CAPE TOWN

GRADUATE SCHOOL IN HUMANITIES

2008

Postal Address: University of Cape Town
Private Bag X3
7701 RONDEBOSCH

Graduate Administration Office: Room 3.04, Graduate School in Humanities Building
University Avenue
Upper Campus

Office Hours: Mondays to Fridays: 08:00 – 13:00; 13:30 – 16:30

Fax: Graduate School (021) 650-5751
    Dean's Office (021) 686-9840

Telephones: Graduate School (021) 650-2691
    Dean's Office (021) 650-3059
    Faculty Office (021) 650-4215/6
    Accounts and Fees (021) 650-1704/4076
    Admissions (021) 650-2129/2130

Internet: UCT's Home Page http://www.uct.ac.za
Graduate School Home Page http://www.humanities.uct.ac.za/
    postgraduate/gradschool/aboutus/
    Dean's Office hum-dean@uct.ac.za
    Graduate School Office hum-postgrad@uct.ac.za
    International Academic Programmes Office iapo@world.uct.ac.za
    Information for prospective international students can be obtained at
    http://www.uct.ac.za/apply/intlapplicants/degree/

The Registrar's General Enquiries and Cashier's Offices are located in the Bremner and Kramer buildings, and remain open during the lunch hour. The Cashier's Office is open from 09:00 to 15:30.

This handbook is part of a series that consists of
Book 1: Undergraduate Prospectus
Book 2: Authorities and Information of Record
Book 3: General Rules and Policies
Book 4: Academic Calendar and Meetings
Book 5: Student Support and Services
Books 6-11: Handbooks of the Faculties of Commerce, Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Humanities, Law, Science
Book 12: Student Fees
Book 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study
Book 14: Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students
CONTENTS

General Information
  Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty 1
  Fellows in the Faculty 2
  Distinguished Professors in the Faculty 2
  Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty 2
  UCT Book Award 3
  Postgraduate Centre 3
  Professional Registration 3
  Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty 4
  Interdisciplinary programmes 5

Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications
  Postgraduate certificates and diplomas 6
  Honours degrees 7
  Masters degrees 9
  Doctoral degrees 14
  Senior doctorates 15

Interdisciplinary Degree Programmes
  Master of Arts in Creative Writing 16
  Honours/MPhil in Development Studies 17
  Honours/MPhil in Diversity Studies 19
  MPhil in HIV/AIDS and Society 21
  Postgraduate Diploma in Education: HIV/AIDS 22

Departments and Centres in the Faculty of Humanities and in other Faculties offering Postgraduate Degree and Diploma Courses
  African Gender Institute 24
  African Studies, Centre for 27
  Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa, Centre for (CALLSSA) 31
  Archaeology 33
  Criminal Justice 35
  Drama 36
  Economics, School of 43
  Education, School of 49
  English Language and Literature 72
    Linguistics Section 74
  Environmental and Geographical Science 76
  Film and Media Studies, Centre for 78
    Rhetoric Studies, Centre for 83
  Fine Art, Michaelis School of 86
  Historical Studies 93
  Information and Library Studies 98
  Languages and Literatures, School of 102
    African Languages and Literatures Section 104
    Afrikaans Section 105
    Classics Section 106
    French Language and Literature Section 107
    German Language and Literature Section 108
    Hebrew Language and Literature Section 109
    Italian Studies Section 109
  Management Studies, School of 111
  Organisational Psychology Section 111
The University has made every effort to ensure the accuracy of the information in its handbooks. However, we reserve the right at any time, if circumstances dictate (for example, if there are not sufficient students registered), to

(i) make alterations or changes to any of the published details of the opportunities on offer; or
(ii) add to or withdraw any of the opportunities on offer.

Our students are given every assurance that changes to opportunities will only be made under compelling circumstances and students will be fully informed as soon as possible.
GRADUATE SCHOOL
IN HUMANITIES

The University of Cape Town began the new millennium with the establishment of a Graduate School in Humanities. This initiative seeks to build intellectual and technical capacity for creative and critical engagement with the challenges of transformation at all levels of social and public life.

Located in the City of Cape Town with its rich history of struggle and diversity, the Graduate School in Humanities offers its students the unique opportunity to study in an intellectually supportive environment close to the centres of decision and policy-making.

The mission of the Graduate School is to provide graduate education and research in the Humanities which is excellent in quality and of value to public life.

In pursuit of its commitment to honour UCT’s mission statement and to add value to public life, the Graduate School will identify strategic priorities from within the university, the local environment, and the national and international arenas, and direct teaching and research accordingly.

In addition the Graduate School will provide a locus for cutting edge research and teaching.
GENERAL INFORMATION
Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty

Dean of the Faculty: Professor M P Ensor, BSocSc Natal BA(Hons) Cape Town DipTertEd Unisa CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD Lond
Executive Assistant to Dean: Mrs C T Ravens

Director of the Graduate School and Deputy Dean (Research and Postgraduate Affairs): Professor J P Muller, MA UPE Doctorandus Leiden PhD Cape Town
Administrative Officer: Mrs R Parker

Deputy Dean (Finance and Space): Professor D Wardle, MA DPhil Oxon
Deputy Dean (Staffing and IT): Associate Professor S G Swartz, PhD Cape Town

Deputy Dean (Undergraduate Affairs): Associate Professor R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) Cape Town PhD Witwatersrand

Director: Undergraduate Studies: Mr D B MacLaughlin, BA Yale MSc Lond
Director: Graduate Studies: Professor H J Snyman BA(Hons) Stell PhD DLitt Cape Town

Faculty Manager: Academic Administration: Ms L Rautenbach, BA Rhodes BA(Hons) Unisa
Administrative Assistant: Ms C Nixon
Faculty Planning Manager: Ms J Luyt, BSc(Hons) MSc Cape Town
Student Recruitment and Orientation Officer: (Vacant)

Graduate School in Humanities: Ms A Wegerhoff
Graduate Programmes Officer: Ms S Naidoo
Administrative Officer: Mrs R Richfield
Administrative Assistant: Mrs S Swart
Senior Secretary: Mrs S Moodley

Faculty Finance Manager: Ms V Seaton-Smith, BCom UPE
Assistant Faculty Finance Manager: Mrs T Tomlinson
Faculty Finance Officer: Mr N Daniels
Faculty Finance Office: (Vacant)
Faculty Finance Officer: (Vacant)
Assistant Finance Officer: Ms R Mbobo

Human Resource Management: Ms C Tuomi, Advanced Certificate in HE Management Cape Town
Senior HR Advisor: Ms A Mossop, BA Advanced Certificate in HE Management Cape Town
HR Advisor: Ms Y Davids
HR Administrator: Mrs G Nass

Information Technology Manager: Ms V Scholtz, BCom(Hons) PGDipAfricanStudies Cape Town
**Fellows in the Faculty**

The Council of the University has established Fellowships for members of the permanent academic staff in recognition of original distinguished academic work of such quality as to merit special recognition. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received Fellowships:

Professor J Alexander  
Professor A Brink  
Professor D Chidester  
Professor J M Coetzee  
Professor B Cooper  
Professor J L Cornille  
Professor J W de Gruchy  
Professor J Higgins  
Professor P J L Klatzow  
Professor R G Lass  
Professor W R Nasson  
Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar  
Professor P Skotnes  
Professor M Solms

**Distinguished Professors in the Faculty**

A Distinguished Professor is the highest academic appointment UCT can make. Such appointments are made for academics who have either excelled beyond their discipline or are considered to be national intellectual assets. The following member of staff of the Faculty of Humanities has been appointed Distinguished Professor:

Professor Ph-J Salazar  
Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric

**Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty**

The University has instituted a Distinguished Teacher Award in recognition of the importance of excellence in teaching at all levels in the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

Mr T Dowdall (Child Guidance Clinic)  1985  
Mr N Bakker (School of Education)  1988  
Professor H J Snyman (School of Languages and Literatures)  1989  
Professor K M McCormick (English Language and Literature)  1990  
Associate Professor L Marx (English Language and Literature)  1992  
Professor N Worden (Historical Studies)  1992  
Mrs G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures)  1993  
Associate Professor C Weare (Drama)  1993  
Associate Professor M Adhikari (Historical Studies)  1995  
Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Historical Studies)  1996  
Ms S Stern (S A College of Music)  1997  
Professor D H Foster (Psychology)  1999  
Professor W R Nasson (Historical Studies)  1999  
Professor D Benatar (Philosophy)  1999  
Professor V Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)  2000  
Associate Professor R S Edgecombe (English Language and Literature)  2001  
Professor H Phillips (Historical Studies)  2001  
Associate Professor A Mager (Historical Studies)  2002  
Associate Professor B Liebl (South African College of Music)  2003  
Dr P Anderson (English Language and Literature)  2005  
Ms Y Banning (Drama)  2005  
Dr Z Erasmus (Sociology)  2006  
Ms E Mills (Drama)  2006  
Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute)  2007
**UCT Book Award**

The University Book Award recognises the publication of books, written by University staff, that bring credit to the University. The following are current members of staff of the Faculty of Humanities who have received the award:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Professor</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Year</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Professor J M Coetzee</td>
<td>Waiting for the Barbarians</td>
<td>1984</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor R G Lass</td>
<td>The Shape of English: Structure and History</td>
<td>1988</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor J M Coetzee</td>
<td>Age of Iron</td>
<td>1990</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor R Mendelsohn</td>
<td>Sammy Marks, &quot;The Uncrowned King of the Transvaal&quot;</td>
<td>1991</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professors P Skotnes, S P Watson, J Parkington and Associate Professor N G Penn</td>
<td>Sound from the Thinking Strings</td>
<td>1992</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor W R Nasson</td>
<td>Abraham Esau's War</td>
<td>1993</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor M Shain</td>
<td>The Roots of Antisemitism in South Africa</td>
<td>1996</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor V Bickford-Smith</td>
<td>Ethnic Pride and Racial Prejudice in Victorian Cape Town: Group Identity and Social Practice, 1875-1902</td>
<td>1998</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor J Higgins</td>
<td>Raymond Williams</td>
<td>2000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Associate Professor N G Penn</td>
<td>Rogues, Rebels and Runaways</td>
<td>2001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Professor W R Nasson</td>
<td>Britannia's Empire -- Making a British World</td>
<td>2007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Postgraduate Centre**

The Postgraduate Centre was recently established in the Otto Beit Building, Upper Campus.

This state-of-the-art facility houses the executive committee of the Postgraduate Students' Association (PGSA) as well as the Postgraduate Funding Office.

The Centre is equipped with IT facilities and includes a seminar room. This facility is open to all Masters and PhD students as well as postdoctoral research fellows. Postgraduates are encouraged to make full use of this Centre, in particular, the Funding Office, which administers all postgraduate bursaries and scholarships. The Postgraduate Centre may be contacted at gradcentre@uct.ac.za or visited at www.pgfo.uct.ac.za.

**Professional registration**

**Psychology**

To become a Psychologist in one of the recognised areas of Psychology, namely Clinical, Counselling, Educational, Organisational and Research Psychology, a student must complete a recognised Masters degree in Psychology and an appropriate practicum at a recognised training institution. The duration of an practicum is 12 months. Persons registered from 1 January 2005 in addition will have to write an examination set by the Professional Board for Psychology.

The Department of Psychology at the University of Cape Town provides training leading towards registration in Clinical Psychology. The School of Management Studies in the Faculty of Commerce provides training leading towards registration in the fields of Organisational Psychology.

The Professional Board for Psychology also has accredited the Honours degree in Psychology at UCT for the education and training of registered counsellors in the following fields of practice: trauma counselling, primary mental health, sport counselling, and HIV/AIDS counselling. To register with the Board, students have to complete the prescribed Honours courses, complete an approved six months’ practicum at an appropriate training institution, and write the Board's examination. The practicum does not form part of the degree.
Social Work
Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training in terms of these standards.

Under current legislation, the minimum requirement for professional registration with the Council is a 4-year BSocSc(SW) degree. Students registered for the BSocSc(SW) degree are required to register as student social workers from the 2nd year of study.

The South African Council for Social Service Professions will accept the UCT 3-year BSocSc(SW) degree plus an Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development as equivalent to the BSocSc(SW) 4-year degree for registration as a Social Worker.

NOTE: Those students who registered prior to 1988 and completed the BSocSc (B curriculum) degree must be in possession of the BSocSc(SW) Honours degree or the Advanced Diploma in Social Work to qualify for professional registration with the Council for Social Service Professions.

Postgraduate degrees and diplomas awarded in the Faculty

Bachelor of Arts (Honours) ................................................................. BA(Hons)
Bachelor of Education (Honours) ....................................................... BEd(Hons)
Bachelor of Library and Information Science (Honours) .................. BBibl(Hons)
Bachelor of Music (Honours) .............................................................. BMus(Hons)
Bachelor of Social Science (Honours) ............................................... BSocSc(Hons)
Master of Arts .............................................................................. MA
Master of Education ....................................................................... MEd
Master of Arts in Fine Art ............................................................... MA(FA)
Master of Fine Art ......................................................................... MFA
Master of Library and Information Science .................................... MBibl
Master of Music ............................................................................. MMus
Master of Philosophy ..................................................................... MPhil
Master of Public Administration .................................................... MPubAd
Master of Social Science ............................................................... MSocSc
Doctor of Philosophy ................................................................. PhD
Doctor of Education ....................................................................... DEd
Doctor of Literature ..................................................................... DLitt
Doctor of Music ............................................................................. DMus
Doctor of Social Science ............................................................... DSocSc
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase) PGCE(Intermed and Sen)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) PGCE(Sen and Further)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) .............. PGCE(Further)
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies ........................................ PGDipAfricanStudies
Postgraduate Diploma in Education ............................................... PGDipEd
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science ............. PGDipLIS
Postgraduate Diploma in Music Performance .................................. PGDipMus
Postgraduate Diploma in Art .......................................................... PGDipArt
Interdisciplinary programmes

MA in Creative Writing
MFA in Film and Television Production (*not offered in 2008*)
MFA in New Media
Honours/MPhil in Development Studies
Honours/MPhil in Diversity Studies
MPhil in HIV/AIDS and Society (*not offered in 2008*)
Honours/MPhil in Justice and Transformation
Honours/MPhil in Politics, Philosophy and Economics
Honours/MPhil in Political Philosophy and Social Theory
Honours/MPhil in Public Policy
Honours/MPhil in Rhetoric Studies
Postgraduate certificates and diplomas

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the University General Rules and Policies in Handbook 3.

FG1 Certificates offered:
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase in Further Education)

FG2 Diplomas offered:
Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies
Postgraduate Diploma in Art
Postgraduate Diploma in Education
Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science
Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance

FG3 Admission requirements:
3.1 Unless otherwise specified, any one of the following may be admitted by Senate as a candidate for the Postgraduate Diploma:
• a graduate of the University;
• a graduate of another university recognised by Senate;
• a person with any other qualification which Senate considers to be equivalent to a Bachelors degree.

3.2 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

FG4 Duration:
4.1 The prescribed work must be completed in one year of full-time study.
4.2 By permission of Senate, bona fide part-time candidates must complete the prescribed work within two academic years of first registration.

FG5 Progress through diploma:
5.1 By permission of Senate, a candidate who fails a course may repeat or offer a substitute course, if one is available.
5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the Postgraduate Diploma and will not be permitted to renew registration for the Diploma.
5.3 Students must pass every component of the final curriculum.
5.4 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any course not formally part of the curriculum.

FG6 Examination:
6.1 A candidate is required to pass all components of the diploma programme.
6.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate may not repeat a course prescribed for the diploma more than once.
6.3 Unless otherwise specified, the diploma may be awarded with distinction where an overall average of 75% or more is achieved and not less than 70% in any one component of the programme.
6.4 A candidate who has been awarded a postgraduate diploma may not count courses taken for the diploma towards a subsequent degree.
Honours degrees

The following rules shall be read in conjunction with the general University rules for Honours Bachelor degrees in Handbook No 3, and with the rules for Honours programmes in the Departmental Section of this handbook.

FH1 Degrees offered:
   Bachelor of Arts (Hons)  BA(Hons)
   Bachelor of Education (Hons)  BEd(Hons)
   Bachelor of Library and Information Science (Hons)  BBibl(Hons)
   Bachelor of Social Science (Hons)  BSocSc(Hons)
   Bachelor of Music (Hons)  BMus(Hons)

FH2 The Honours degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields:

2.1 African Languages (BA)
    African Studies (BA or BSocSc)
    Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (BA)
    Archaeology (BA or BSocSc)
    Archaeology and Environmental Science (BA or BSocSc)
    Art Historical Studies (BA)
    Classical Studies (BA)
    Clinical Practice in Social Work (BSocSc)
    Criminal Justice (BSocSc)
    Democratic Governance (BA or BSocSc)
    Development Studies (BA or BSocSc)
    Diversity Studies (BA or BSocSc)
    Drama (BA)
    Economics (BA or BSocSc)
    English Studies (BA)
    Environmental and Geographical Studies (BA or BSocSc)
    Film Studies (BA)
    Film Theory and Practice (BA)
    French (BA)
    Gender and Transformation (BSocSc)
    German (BA)
    Greek (BA)
    Historical Studies (BA or BSocSc)
    International Relations (BA or BSocSc)
    Italian (BA)
    Jewish Studies (BA)
    Justice and Transformation (BA or BSocSc)
    Latin (BA)
    Linguistics (BA)
    Literary and Cultural Theory (BA)
    Media Theory and Practice (BA)
    Organisational Psychology (BA or BSocSc)
    Philosophy (BA or BSocSc)
    Politics, Philosophy and Economics (BA or BSocSc)
    Political Communication (BA or BSocSc)
    Political Philosophy and Social Theory (BA or BSocSc)
    Probation and Correctional Practice (BSocSc)
    Public Policy (BA or BSocSc)
    Psychology (BSocSc)
    Public Affairs and Administration (BA or BSocSc)
8 FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

Religious Studies (BA or BSoSc)
Rhetoric Studies (BA or BSoSc)
Social Anthropology (BA or BSoSc)
Social Policy and Management (BSoSc)
Social Development (BSoSc)
Social Research and Social Theory (BSoSc)
Sociology (BSoSc)
South African and Comparative Politics (BSoSc)
Workplace Change and Labour Law (BSoSc)

2.2 BBibl(Hons):
Library and Information Science

2.3 BMus(Hons):
Composition
Performance
Choreography
Musicology
Dance Studies
Dance Practical

FH3 Admission requirements:
3.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for an Honours Bachelor degree unless he/she is
(a) a graduate of the Faculty who has been awarded a Bachelors degree with the equivalent of a major in the subject in which he/she proposes to proceed to Honours, or has subsequently met the conditions which would have enabled him/her to be awarded the degree with that subject as a major subject, and has satisfied such other conditions as departmental rules may require; or
(b) a graduate of any other faculty in the University who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a) above; or
(c) a graduate of any other university recognised by the Senate who has completed courses accepted by the Senate as equivalent to those required under 3.1(a).

3.2 A person must comply with any additional admission requirements prescribed for the programme for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

FH3 Registration date:
Except where another date is set, a candidate for the Honours degree shall register not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the semester.

FH5 Period of registration:
5.1 Full-time study
Except by permission of Senate, a full-time candidate shall attend and complete the work prescribed for the degree within twelve calendar months.

5.2 Part-time study
(a) A two-year programme may be offered for bona fide part-time students by any department in the Faculty which offers an Honours course, at the discretion of the Head of the Department concerned. Application from students for the two-year course shall be submitted, together with evidence that the applicant is a bona fide part-time student, by the Head of the Department concerned to the Board of the Faculty for approval.

(b) A part-time candidate shall complete the work for the degree within two academic years.

FH6 Extended Honours programme:
In exceptional circumstances, the Senate may permit a graduate it deems worthy on academic grounds but who does not have an adequate undergraduate background, to undertake a full-time Honours programme over two years. In such a case, the candidate
must complete in the first year courses prescribed by the Senate, chosen to strengthen his/her background, and may undertake a portion of the Honours programme, provided that this portion does not exceed 30% of the full programme. Such a student shall register as an occasional student in the first year. On successful completion of the first year, he/she will be permitted to register as an Honours candidate, and complete the remainder of the Honours programme in the second year.

FH7  Obtaining the degree:
An Honours candidate shall not attend courses not included in the work prescribed for the degree, or write examinations other than those prescribed for the degree.

FH8  Assessment:
8.1 The Honours examination shall consist of such written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.
8.2 A candidate is required to pass each component of the Honours programme.
8.3 The names of the successful candidates in the Honours examination shall be published in three classes.
8.4 Unless otherwise specified, the research essay/project component of the Honours programme should be 15,000 words in length.
8.5 Unless otherwise specified, any research essay component of a full-time Honours programme shall be submitted for examination by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study.
8.6 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as the Senate may prescribe.

FH9  Re-examination:
A candidate who fails in the Honours examination will not be permitted to repeat the course but may replace it with another course, provided it is not a core or compulsory course for the programme. Senate permission is required to substitute a core/compulsory course.

FH10  Concessions:
Any exemption from or modification of the above rules is subject to approval by the Senate.

Masters degrees

The following rules must be read in conjunction with the general rules for the degree of Master and the degree of Master of Philosophy in Handbook No 3.

FM1  Degrees offered:
Master of Arts  MA
Master of Education  MEd
Master of Arts in Fine Art  MA(FA)
Master of Fine Art  MFA
Master of Library and Information Science  MBibl
Master of Music  MMus
Master of Philosophy  MPhil
Master of Public Administration  MPubAd
Master of Social Science  MSocSc
FM2 Subjects/fields:

2.1 The Masters degree may be awarded in the following subjects/fields:

- Adult Education (MEd or MPhil)
- African Languages (MA)
- African Studies (MPhil)
- Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies (MA)
- Applied Drama and Theatre Studies (MA)
- Applied Economics (MSocSc)
- Applied Language and Literacy Studies (MEd or MPhil)
- Archaeology (MA)
- Art Historical Studies (MA)
- Classical Studies (MA)
- Clinical Practice in Social Work (MSocSc)
- Clinical Psychology (MA)
- Creative Writing (MA)
- Criminology (MSocSc)
- Curriculum Studies (MEd or MPhil)
- Dance (MMus)
- Democratic Governance (MSocSc)
- Development Studies (MPhil)
- Diversity Studies (MPhil)
- Drama (MA)
- Economics (MA or MSocSc)
- Education (MEd or MPhil)
- Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy (MEd or MPhil)
- English Language and Literature (MA)
- English in Literature and Modernity (MA)
- Environmental and Geographical Studies (MA or MSocSc)
- Film and Television Production (MFA)
- Film Studies (MA)
- Fine Art (MFA or MA(FA))
- French (MA)
- Gender Studies (MSocSc)
- German (MA)
- Health Economics (MA or MSocSc)
- Hebrew Language and Literature (MA)
- Higher Education Studies (MEd or MPhil)
- Historical Studies (MA or MSocSc)
- History Education (MEd or MPhil)
- History of Art Education (MEd or MPhil)
- HIV/AIDS and Society (MPhil)
- Information and Communications Technology in Education (MEd or MPhil)
- International Relations (MSocSc)
- Italian (MA)
- Justice and Transformation (MPhil)
- Library and Information Science (MBibl)
- Linguistics (MA)
- Literary and Cultural Theory (MPhil)
- Mathematics Education (MEd or MPhil)
- Media Studies (MA)
- Music (MMus)
- New Media (MFA)
- Organisational Psychology (MSocSc)
- Philosophy (MA or MSocSc)
Politics, Philosophy and Economics (MPhil)
Political Communication (MA or MSocSc)
Political Philosophy and Social Theory (MPhil)
Practical Anthropology (MA or MSocSc)
Probation and Correctional Practice (MSocSc)
Psychological Research (MA)
Psychology (MSocSc)
Public Affairs and Administration (MA or MSocSc)
Public Policy (MPhil)
Religious Studies (MA or MSocSc)
Rhetoric Studies (MPhil)
Science Education (MEd or MPhil)
Social Anthropology (MA or MSocSc)
Social Development (MSocSc)
Social Research and Social Theory (MSocSc)
Social Policy and Management (MSocSc)
Sociology (MA or MSocSc)
South African and Comparative Politics (MA or MSocSc)
Teaching (MEd or MPhil)
Theatre and Performance (MA)
Workplace Change and Labour Law (MSocSc)

2.2 In the case of the MPhil degree, the degree may be awarded for work in subject areas of an interdisciplinary nature where the usual Masters degree is not appropriate or confers a professional status.

FM3 Admission requirements:

3.1 Except by permission of the Senate a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree unless he or she is an Honours graduate of the Faculty, or a graduate of this or another faculty or another university who holds a degree recognised by the Senate for this purpose.

3.2 The Honours degree, or its equivalent, normally shall be in the subject in which the candidate wishes to pursue his/her studies for the degree.

3.3 If the Honours degree has been taken in a combination of language subjects, a candidate may proceed to the MA degree in one of those subjects on the recommendation of the Head of the Department concerned and with the approval of the Faculty Board.

3.4 By permission of the Senate, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the Head of the Department concerned, a person may be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Master after completing a three-year Bachelors degree. In such cases the degree of Master shall not be awarded until at least two years after the completion of the Bachelors degree by virtue of which the student was accepted.

3.5 Unless otherwise specified, a candidate for the Masters programme must achieve an average of not less than 60% in the Honours year to be accepted.

3.6 A person must comply with the admission requirements prescribed for the programmes for which he or she wishes to be admitted as a candidate.

3.7 On applying for admission to the degree of Masters by dissertation, each candidate shall submit a proposal for approval and must satisfy the Senate as to the suitability of his or her subject and the conditions under which it will be carried out.

FM4 Period of registration:

4.1 Minimum period
(a) Except where otherwise determined for specific degree programmes, a candidate for the degree shall be registered as such for at least one year, provided that a candidate whom the Senate has permitted to register without an
Honours degree or its equivalent, shall be registered for at least two years.

(b) In the case of the degree of Master of Fine Art, a candidate must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

4.2 **Time limit**
(a) A full-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within two years.
(b) A part-time candidate is expected to complete the requirements for the degree within three years.

4.3 **Re-registration**
A candidate shall obtain permission from the Faculty Board for each succeeding year of registration and must satisfy the Board that there are adequate grounds for the granting of such permission. The Board’s decision shall be based on the supervisor’s progress report.

**FM5 Registration dates:**

5.1 Except where earlier dates are set for specific programmes (see departmental section of this handbook), a candidate registering for the first time for the degree by dissertation only may register at any time up until 1 May.

5.2 A returning candidate for the degree by dissertation only must register by not later than the last Friday of February each year.

5.3 A candidate for the degree by coursework and dissertation must register by not later than the Friday of the week preceding the start of the semester.

5.4 A candidate who fails to register by the required date and who is permitted to register late, shall be liable for a late registration fee.

**FM6 Examination:**

6.1 The degree may be conferred after the acceptance of a dissertation on an approved topic embodying research under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the Senate, or after the candidate has satisfactorily completed advanced courses of study as prescribed by the Senate, or by a combination of dissertation, advanced courses of study, and a creative and/or practical component. In all cases an oral examination may be required.

6.2 In the case of examination by coursework and dissertation, a candidate must obtain at least 50% for each coursework component and for the dissertation.

6.3 The dissertation
(a) must be satisfactory in arrangement and expression and must be typewritten or printed;
(b) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared according to the guidelines approved by the Senate;
(c) must show thorough practical and/or academic knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research, and evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material already known or newly discovered;
(d) may embody such original work of others as may be pertinent;
(e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
(f) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, if the prior permission of the Senate has been obtained;
(g) must include in the title page a signed declaration that the work has not previously been submitted in whole or in part for the award of any degree;
(h) that it is the candidate’s own work and that any contributions to and quotations in the dissertation have been cited and referenced.

6.4 Unless otherwise specified, the dissertation component of a coursework Masters degree shall be not more than 25,000 words in length, while that of a research Masters degree shall be not more than 50,000 words in length.

6.5 A candidate shall comply with such other requirements for specific programmes as
the Senate may prescribe.

6.6 A candidate shall not be permitted to graduate until any corrections and alterations required by the Senate have been made to two copies of the dissertation.

6.7 Unless otherwise specified, the degree of Master will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher and not less than 70% for any component of the degree.

6.8 A candidate whose dissertation is failed will not be allowed to present him/herself as a candidate for the degree of Master again for the examination in the same field of study, but may, with the permission of Senate, be admitted to another field of study.

6.9 A candidate who fails in any Master of Music examination may not be permitted to present himself/herself at the examination again, save with the permission of Senate.

FM7 Submission of dissertation:

7.1 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation shall be given in writing to the Graduate Programmes Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and 15 July for possible graduation in December.

7.2 The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

7.3 Except where otherwise determined for a specific programme, the dissertation must be submitted to the Graduate Programmes Office by not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June, and by not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December.

7.4 Except where otherwise determined for a specific programme, a candidate shall submit five copies of the dissertation, two unbound and three in temporary binding. Should additional examiners be appointed, extra copies of the dissertation will be required.

7.5 No dissertation, or part thereof, which has previously been submitted for examination for any degree at any university, may be submitted for, or may be accepted for a Masters degree in the Faculty.

FM8 Declaration:

8.1 The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to reproduce for the purpose of research either the whole or any portion of the contents in any manner whatsoever, unless this requirement is waived by the Senate.

8.2 In the case of the Creative Writing programme, the dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit, on the understanding that:

(a) the University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries;

(b) the University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate’s literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.

FM9 Revision of dissertation:

9.1 Except on the recommendation of the supervisor and with the approval of the Faculty Board, a candidate whose dissertation has been returned for revision must submit a revised dissertation for examination no later than one calendar year after the date of original submission. Such resubmission must comply with the
FACULTY RULES FOR POSTGRADUATE QUALIFICATIONS

submission dates set in Rule FM7 above.

9.2 No candidate shall be invited more than once to revise and resubmit his/her dissertation.

FM10 Upgrading from Masters to PhD:
The Senate may, on the recommendation of the Faculty Board and the candidate's supervisor, upgrade a candidate's registration on the grounds of the quality and development of the candidate's work.

FM11 Publication:
11.1 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for the degree.
11.2 The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

FM12 Concessions:
Any exemption from or modification of the above rules shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

Doctoral degrees

Doctor of Philosophy (PhD)
The PhD is a research degree on an advanced topic under supervision which can be taken in any of the Departments in the Faculty. Examination is by thesis alone. It is subject to the general rules for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy as published in Handbook No 3, and to the following Faculty rules. Prospective candidates should consult the Head of the Department concerned to discuss both the topic and the availability of suitable supervision, and also contact the Faculty Office for details of the application procedure.

FDA1 A candidate who is permitted to register for the degree without submission of an approved research proposal is required to submit this approved research proposal to the Faculty Board by no later than six months from the date of his/her first registration.

FDA2 If the Faculty Board approves the research proposal, the Board shall recommend the candidate for registration to the University's Doctoral Degrees Board.

FDA3 If a candidate fails to submit a research proposal by not later than six months from the date of his/her first registration, or if the Faculty Board rejects the research proposal, the candidate's registration shall be cancelled.

FDA4 A candidate registering for the first time for the degree may register at any time up until 1 May.

FDA5 A returning candidate shall register by not later than 28 February each year.

FDA6 Except by permission of Senate, the thesis submitted for the degree shall not exceed 80,000 words.
Doctor of Music (DMus)

DMus by Performance (MUZ6006W) and Thesis (MUZ6004W)
DMus by Composition (MUZ6005W) and Thesis (MUZ6004W)

(See S A College of Music entry.)

Senior doctorates

A senior doctorate is awarded for a substantial and original contribution to knowledge in the Humanities. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, and will normally be such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

The senior doctorates awarded in the Faculty are:

Doctor of Education
Doctor of Literature
Doctor of Social Science

The following rules for the above degrees must be read in conjunction with the general rules for senior doctorates in Handbook 3.

Admission requirements:

FDC1 A candidate for a senior doctorate shall hold a Bachelors degree of this or any other university recognised by the Senate for the purpose, of not less than eight years' standing. A candidate should normally have had significant involvement with UCT.

FDC2 Before a person may be registered for the degree he/she shall submit:
(a) his/her curriculum vitae;
(b) a set, or sets as required by the Senate, of copies of the work to be submitted for the degree, and any collateral evidence;
(c) a detailed synopsis of the contents of the work, including a statement on the nature and value of the contribution;
(d) a written statement affirming that the work submitted is the original work of the applicant as sole author or indicating the extent to which joint work is the original work of the applicant;
(e) a statement that the applicant has not submitted this work for a degree at this or any other university.

Registration:

FDC3 The candidate's registration shall be subject to the Senate's approval.

FDC4 The candidate is required to be registered during the period of examination.

Assessment:

FDC5 (a) A candidate for the degree shall submit published work which must constitute a substantial, original and important contribution to learning in some branch of the Humanities;
(b) A candidate may submit other published and/or unpublished work as collateral testimony of his/her fitness for the degree;
(c) The examination shall consist primarily of an assessment of the published work submitted by the candidate, but a candidate shall, if required by the Senate, present him/herself for an oral examination on the subject of the work presented.
Master of Arts in Creative Writing

The following Departments/Sections participate in the supervision of candidates for the degree:

- African Languages and Literatures
- Afrikaans
- Classics (Greek and Latin)
- Drama
- English Language and Literature
- French Language and Literature
- German Language and Literature
- Italian Studies
- Centre for Film and Media Studies

Convenor: Professor S Watson, Department of English Language and Literature

Enquiries: Ms Sue Buchanan (susan.buchanan@uct.ac.za)

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under rule FM3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirement:
    A portfolio of creative work.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Steering Committee for the programme and subject to the availability of an appropriate supervisor.

Please note there are places only for a limited number of students.

Programme structure:
ELL5024W Creative Writing Poetry Coursework
Or
SLL5002W Creative Writing Fiction Coursework
And
ELL5023W Creative Writing Dissertation Part A
ELL5025W Creative Writing Dissertation Part B
Or
SLL5001W Creative Writing Dissertation Part A
SLL5004W Creative Writing Dissertation Part B

A candidate for the Masters degree in Creative Writing must complete an approved creative dissertation under supervision, as well as a coursework component. The dissertation may comprise, for example, a collection of short stories, a full-length play or a collection of poetry.

To fulfil the coursework component, the candidate must complete:
- One semester-long craft course in fiction or poetry-writing
- One semester-long fiction or poetry survey course
- One workshop in either fiction or poetry

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Masters degree and the following specific requirements.

Assessment:
A candidate must submit a substantial piece of creative writing, which is subject to the rules for the submission of a dissertation set out under Rule FM7 of the general Faculty Masters rules. The required length of the work to be submitted will vary according to the type of submission, but in the
The creative dissertation will comprise 75% of the final mark, while 25% will be allocated to the course-work component.

Publication:
The following regulations regarding publication apply:
- The dissertation must be accompanied by an undertaking in writing, signed by the candidate, empowering the University to publish the work in whole or in part in any format the University deems fit (see Rule FM8).
- The University will not publish or reproduce any part of the dissertation that has been published by the candidate, while it is in print, other than by placing a copy of the work in UCT libraries.
- The University will not publish or reproduce the creative work that forms part of the dissertation without consulting the candidate (or the candidate’s literary executor) and will not publish or reproduce this if firm arrangements have been made to publish this within twelve months of the date on which the University approached the candidate.
- The candidate may publish the creative work once the examination process has been completed.

Honours/MPhil in Development Studies

Convenor: Dr D Lincoln

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   The following students will be considered for admission:
   Graduates with any majors or of programmes within the social sciences. Besides Sociology, Industrial Sociology, Political Studies, Social Anthropology and Environmental and Geographical Science, these would include Economics, History and Religious Studies.
(c) Students from other programmes and degrees may be admitted at the discretion of the Programme Convenor and the Head of the Department of Sociology. Any student may be required to take appropriate supplementary access courses. Selection into this programme is not automatic and is dependent on good second-class passes at third year level.
(d) Students are admitted either to the Honours or the MPhil; admission to the Honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and confirmation by the Head of the Department of Sociology.

Programme objectives:
This programme prepares students for entry primarily into the professional development community. This community straddles many spheres including community and non-governmental organisations, research organisations, agencies at various levels of government, media organisations and possibly corporate social responsibility offices. It is envisaged that MPhil (Development Studies) graduates will eventually take leading positions in this community; developing and disseminating knowledge about those sectors of society worst affected by socio-economic inequity, and devising strategies for them to gain access to resources and grow their capacity to optimise these resources.
Programme structure:

Honours
The Honours comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:
- SOC4000H Research essay/project (36 credits)
- SOC4010F Development Theories (36 credits)
Any four modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed below
- SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research (9 credits)
- SOC4031F Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research (9 credits)
- SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (9 credits)
- SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (9 credits)
- SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I (9 credits)
- SOC4035S Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis (9 credits)
- STA4018S Basic Social Statistics II (9 credits) (may not be offered in 2008)

Elective courses:
Subject to approval by the convenor, the elective courses may be selected from the programme-relevant electives offered in the departments of Sociology, Political Studies, Religious Studies, Social Anthropology, Environmental and Geographical Science and Economics.

NOTE: To progress to the Masters level either an overall average result of not less than 68% must be achieved or a mark of 68% for SOC4000H and an overall average of 65% must be achieved.

Masters
The Masters comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
- POL5025S Research/Internship (36 credits)
- SOC5010F Advanced Development Theories (36 credits)
- SOC5032W Minor Dissertation (144 credits) (the departmental prefix will depend on the research supervisor's department)

Elective courses:
One of the elective courses should fall within the programme's designation of 'professional study' courses, namely: SAN5003F Anthropology of Development, SOC4010S Development Sociology in Practice, Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods (two modules from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook), SOC5029S Cape Town Politics and Society or PSY5016F Programme Evaluation. Subject to approval by the convenor, the second elective course may be selected from the above list or from any programme-relevant electives offered in the departments of Sociology, Political Studies, Social Anthropology, Environmental and Geographical Science, Economics and at neighbouring universities.

Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught 36-credit course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research component is weighted at 20% (Honours research essay/project) and 50% (Masters minor dissertation).
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each course of the programme and the research essay/project (Honours) or minor dissertation (Masters).
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
Honours/MPhil in Diversity Studies

Convenors: Associate Professor M Steyn, Professor C Soudien

Teaching Staff: Staff from a number of departments and faculties, as well as from beyond the University, participate in the teaching. These may include: Sociology, Education, Psychology, Social Anthropology, English Language and Literature, Law Faculty, African Gender Institute, Management Studies, Graduate School of Business, as well as NGOs and private consultants in the field.

UCT-NYU Diversity Studies Exchange Programme: Students in the programme who wish to apply to study at New York University, Graduate School in Arts and Science, should enquire about the UCT-NYU Diversity Studies exchange scholarships.

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:

   Normally, admission requires an appropriate Bachelor’s degree, which usually has a Social Science component. Students from other programmes or degrees are admitted at the discretion of the Programme Committee and in consultation with the Head of Department of Sociology. Any student may be required to take supplementary access courses. Selection into this Programme is not automatic and is dependent on good second class passes at third year level.

(c) Students are admitted either to the Honours or the MPhil; admission to the Honours does not imply automatic admission to the MPhil. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and confirmation by the Head of the Department of Sociology.

Programme objectives:
In examining how differences are framed to open up or close down possibilities for groups of people along various axes – race, class, gender, sexuality, ability, HIV/AIDS status, etc. – this programme develops a critical perspective on the study of social diversity. Through being exposed to theorisations of privilege/oppression, inclusion/exclusion, centering/marginalisation students will develop skills for analysing the complex issues related to cultural and social positioning. They will engage critically with the literature on implementation and practice, learning to address diversity-related issues in various social contexts within an agenda of broadening possibility and deepening democracy for a greater number of people.

Programme structure:

Honours
The Honours comprises four, 36-credit or equivalent, taught courses and a research practicum arranged in consultation with the course convenor(s), and a related research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:
SOC4000H Research Essay/Project (36 credits)
SOC4009S Race and Social Identity (36 credits) In certain circumstances, and subject to the discretion of the convenor(s) an alternative may be allowed.
SOC4018F Theories and Issues of Diversity (36 credits)
SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research (9 credits)
Any four modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the handbook.

Elective courses:
The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. (Electives may not be offered every year. Students are advised to make enquiries and to plan according to course
availability.)
CAS4003S Images of Africa (36 credits)
CAS4004F Race and Racism: Debates in African Studies (36 credits)
CAS4005F Race, Culture and Identity in Africa (36 credits)
ELL4040F Language Contact and Bilingualism (36 credits)
HST4003F Reading Colonial Images in Post-Apartheid South Africa (36 credits)
POL4036F Theory and Practice of Conflict Resolution (36 credits) (may not be offered in 2008)
PSY4000F Social Psychology (36 credits)
SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition (36 credits)
REL4014S Theologies of Liberation (36 credits)
SAN4012S Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality (36 credits)
SOC4009S "Race" and Social Identity (36 credits)
SOC4010F Development Theories (36 credits)
SOC4023S Human Resource Development (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)

Subject to approval by the course convenors, an elective offered by a cognate department (or any of the electives offered, or currently being developed by iNCUDISA, including those offered by the Diversity Studies Program, Graduate School in Arts and Science, NYU) may replace one or more of the listed electives. See course outlines at the back of the Handbook for descriptions.

NOTE: Normally, to progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved.

Masters

The Masters comprises four, 36-credit or equivalent, taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
SOC5032W Minor Dissertation (144 credits) (the departmental prefix will depend on the research supervisor’s department)
SOC5021S Intercultural Communication (36 credits)
SOC5023F Diversity Implementation and Practice (36 credits)

In certain circumstances, and subject to the discretion of the convenor(s), one of these courses may be replaced with one of the compulsory courses offered in the Honours year. Students entering the programme at Masters level only are usually required to take SOC4018F in addition to the above courses.

Elective courses:
The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.
CAS5007F Problematizing the Study of Africa (36 credits)
EDN5095S Literacy in Theory and Practice (36 credits)
PBL6029S Equality Law (30 credits)
REL5009Z Religion, Conflict and Violence (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
REL5018S Religion and Gender (36 credits)
SOC5008S Social Contemporary Social Theory (36 credits)
SOC5022F Critical Issues in HIV/AIDS (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
SOC5025S Problem-Driven Social and Economic Research (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
SOC5026S Movements, Civil Society and the Working Class (36 credits)
SOC5029S Cape Town: Politics and Society (36 credits)
SWK5002S Group Dynamics and Mediation (36 credits)
SWK5007F Change Management (36 credits)

Or any two 18-credit modules from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules.
Subject to approval by the course convenors, an elective offered by a cognate department (or any of the electives offered, or currently being developed by INCUISA, including those offered by the Diversity Studies Program, Graduate School in Arts and Science, NYU) may replace one or more of the listed electives. See course outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions.

Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted and examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project component is weighted at 20% (Honours research essay/project) and 50% (Masters minor dissertation).
(d) Admission to the Masters year is usually subject to a minimum overall average of 65% in the Honours year.
(e) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each course of the programme and the research essay/project (Honours) or minor dissertation (Masters).
(f) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

**MPhil in HIV/AIDS and Society**
(*Masters programme not offered in 2008*)

Staff from a number of Departments participate in the teaching. These include:
Sociology, Historical Studies, School of Education, Centre for Film and Media Studies and School of Languages and Literatures (African Languages and Literatures) in the Humanities Faculty, as well as staff from the School of Public Health and Family Medicine, Institute of Infectious Diseases and Molecular Medicine and the Department of Psychiatry and Mental Health in the Faculty of Health Sciences.

**Convenor:** Dr J Head

**Programme objectives:**
The aim of this programme is to produce graduates who have a demonstrated competence to grapple with the social complexities of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa theoretically and through empirical research. The programme will be of particular benefit to those interested in the following fields: the media, education and advocacy, such as journalists and people who develop HIV/AIDS learning materials, the caring and service professions - teachers, social workers, community development workers, psychologists, health workers - and those attached to faith communities. People living with HIV/AIDS are encouraged to apply.

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   In exceptional cases admissions will be considered on the basis of merit, experience and recognition of prior learning.
   Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and confirmation by the Head of the Department of Sociology.

**Programme structure:**
The MPhil programme comprises four 36-credit or equivalent taught courses and a minor dissertation on an aspect of the challenge posed by HIV/AIDS.
Each individually planned curriculum will comprise two compulsory courses, and two courses chosen from the suite of electives offered by departments in the Faculty of Humanities and the School of Public Health and Family Medicine.
Compulsory courses:
SOC5022F  Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society (36 credits)
SOC5032W  Minor Dissertation (144 credits) (the departmental prefix will depend on the research supervisor’s department)
Any four 9-credit modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook

Elective courses:
Subject to approval by the convenor, the remaining two 36-credit taught courses may be selected from the electives on offer. Please consult the course outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses. Additional electives may be offered, including courses from the School of Public Health and Family Medicine.

Assessment:
(a)  Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b)  Students are required to pass the core course "Critical Issues in the study of HIV/AIDS and Society" with an aggregate of 65% to continue with the rest of the MPhil Programme.
(c)  Each taught 36-credit course is weighted at 12.5% of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination/long essay or project.
(d)  The dissertation component is weighted at 50% of the final result.
(e)  To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each course and the minor dissertation.
(f)  To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education: HIV/AIDS
(Postgraduate Diploma will be offered in 2008)

Please note that this is an exit qualification and does not lead to a Masters in Education or Sociology.

Co-ordinator: Dr J Head (Sociology)

Who should seek admission to this stream?
The programme will be of particular benefit to those working, or hoping to work, in the following fields: the media, education and advocacy, such as journalists and people who develop HIV/AIDS learning materials, the caring and service professions - teachers, social workers, community development workers, psychologists, health workers - and those attached to faith communities. People living with HIV/AIDS are encouraged to apply.

General aims:
The aim is to produce graduates who have a demonstrated competence to grapple with the social complexities of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa, in order to work in this area of education (conceptualised broadly) within civil society.

Admission requirements:
A candidate for the diploma is required to hold the BEd(Hons) degree of this University or its approved equivalent from this or another university and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose.

Duration:
A candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study.
A candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two academic years of first registration.

**Registration:**
A candidate who fails a course may only repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available, with the permission of the Senate.  
A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the diploma and will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma.  
A candidate who does not complete at least two courses in the first year will not be permitted to renew his or her registration for a second year.

**Examination:**
A candidate must complete four courses, each of which comprises 25% of the final result. The compulsory and optional courses for each specialisation curriculum will be prescribed.

The diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher on the four courses that constitute the diploma and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% on each of these four courses.

**Programme structure:**

**Compulsory core course:**
SOC5022F  Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society (36 credits)
Any four 9-credit modules from the Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook.

Two electives from the list below, at least one of which must be an EDN course:
ECO5001S  The Economics of Aids in Africa (23 credits)
EDN5050S  Contemporary Policy Challenges in Education (36 credits)
EDN6098F  HIV/AIDS and Social Identity (36 credits)
SAN5012F  Culture, Health and Illness (36 credits)

Subject to approval by the convenor, the remaining courses may be selected from the electives on offer within the Faculty of Humanities. Please consult the course outlines at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses. Additional electives may be offered, including courses from the School of Public Health and Family Medicine.
The African Gender Institute is housed in All-Africa House, located on Middle Campus. See AGI Website: URL: http://www.uct.ac.za/org/agi.

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
J Bennett, BA(Hons) Natal MA (Linguistics) EdD (Applied Linguistics) Columbia

Professor and Chair of Gender Studies:
A Mama, BSc(Hons) St Andrews MSc (Social Psychology) PhD (Applied Psychology) Lond

Undergraduate Programme Convenor:
E Salo, BSoSc(Hons) Cape Town MA (International Dev) Clark PhD (Anthropology) Emory

Project Staff:
F Jadwat

Office Manager:
M Collison

Academic Programme Administrator:
W Daniels, BSocSc Cape Town

Project Administrators:
H Ferguson
C Jansen-Fielies

The African Gender Institute runs teaching, research and development programmes in the broad area of gender and transformation. In working to develop knowledge and strategies for the advancement of gender equity and democracy, the African Gender Institute builds links between scholars, researchers and practitioners across the African continent.

Departmental requirements for the programmes offered by the AGI must be read in conjunction with the Faculty and University General rules for the degrees of Honours, Master and Doctorate.

Graduate programmes:
The African Gender Institute offers the following graduate programmes.

- One-year Honours programme in Gender and Transformation
- Research Masters in Gender Studies
- Doctorate in Gender Studies
Honours Programme in Gender and Transformation

Successful completion of this programme (an overall average result of not less than 68%) will qualify a student for entrance into a Research Masters Programme in Gender Studies (see criteria for entrance in Research Masters in Gender Studies).

Convenor: Professor A Mama

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) Programme requirements:
   An undergraduate degree in gender and women studies or in the Social Sciences majoring in a
cognate discipline, with an average pass mark of not less than 68% in the final year of study.
   Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:
The year comprises 4 taught courses and a research essay/project

Compulsory courses:
AGI4000F Introduction to Gender and Transformation
AGI4001S Gender Analysing the Theory and Politics of Development
AGI4003H Research Essay/Project
AGI4007F Gender Analysis and Research Design

Selection of three modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in
the Handbook (four modules make up a full Honours level course).

The fourth course can be selected from the following courses offered as electives by other
departments:

AGI4005S Gender and Violence
CAS4004F Debates in African Studies
POL5011S Politics of Gender in the Third World
REL5018S Gender and Religion
SAN4012S Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
SLL4041F Textuality of Gender
SOC4002S Thinking Through Transformation
SOC4010F Development Theories

A different course may be selected in consultation with and subject to the approval of the
programme convenor. Please consult the course outlines at the back of this handbook for
descriptions of the courses offered. Subject to the necessary approval, students may also select an
approved course offered by the University of the Western Cape's Women's and Gender Studies
Programme (details of these courses are available from the African Gender Institute).

Assessment:
• DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars/workshops and submission of all written work by
due date.
• Each taught 36-credit course is weighted at 20% of the final result. Courses may be examined
by a combination of coursework and formal examination, or by a series of written assignments.
• The research essay is weighted at 20% of the final result.
• To be awarded the Honours degree, not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of
the programme.
Research Masters in Gender Studies

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
(b) Applicants must have an academic background, in the Social Sciences and Humanities, of a minimum of 4 years of study, having passed all components of that study at an overall average of 68%. Applicants from the University of Cape Town's Honours Programme in Gender and Transformation must have successfully completed the programme with an overall average result of not less than 68%. A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the African Gender Institute is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute. Only applicants with some demonstrated experience of undertaking successful research projects will be considered.

The Research Master degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 50,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the African Gender Institute. An original research project, in a specific area or discipline is undertaken. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project. Research Masters students are expected to attend and participate in AGI Departmental Seminars.

Research Masters students are also required to complete the six-week module on gender and research offered, AGI5007Z.

PhD in Gender Studies

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty Rules FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
(b) Applicants must have completed a Masters degree in the Social Sciences or Humanities. The degree should have included the successful completion of a research project. The degree should have included focus on gender analysis as a tool of social analysis within a particular area or discipline. Applicants from the University of Cape Town’s Masters Research Programme Gender Studies must have successfully completed the degree with an overall average result of not less than 70%. A preliminary research proposal must be submitted with the application, and applicants will be accepted only where an acceptable proposal for which supervision within the African Gender Institute is available. Guidelines on writing a preliminary research proposal are available on request from the African Gender Institute.

The PhD degree comprises a dissertation not exceeding 80,000 words, undertaken through intensive supervision within the African Gender Institute. Supervision includes engagement with appropriate literature, methodologies, and critical feedback on process of the implementation and written analysis of the research project.
The Centre for African Studies is housed in the Harry Oppenheimer Institute Building, located on Engineering Mall. The letter code for the Department is CAS. The Department can be contacted by email at africas@humanities.uct.ac.za.

**Professor and Director:**
B Cooper, MA *Birmingham* PhD *Sussex*

**Associate Professor:**
H O Garuba, MA PhD *Ibadan*

**Senior Lecturer:**
N Shepherd, PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Manager:**
L Jacobs

**Senior Secretary:**
L Diedricks

**Graduate programmes**

The Centre offers the following graduate programmes:
- Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies
- Honours in African Studies*
- Taught Masters in African Studies*
- Research Masters in African Studies
- Doctorate in African Studies

**NOTE:** *As from 2009 this programme may be taken with a specific focus in Heritage Studies in Africa or, at Honours level only, with a specific focus in African Literature and Culture.*

**Postgraduate Diploma in African Studies**

**Convenor:** Associate Professor H Garuba

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
(b) Programme requirements: The undergraduate record must demonstrate that the candidate has promise as a future postgraduate.

**Programme requirements:**
Candidates are required to take courses the credits for which total 120.

**Compulsory course:**
CAS4004F Debates in African Studies (24 credits)

**Elective courses:**
The remaining 96 credits must be made up by a selection of undergraduate courses. The following credit rating table will clarify how a combination of courses can reach the required credit number.
• 3rd-year half course: 24 credits
• 2nd-year half course: 18 credits
• 1st-year half course: 12 credits

Programmes are individually planned in consultation with the course convenor and are subject to approval by both the course and the programme convenors. Please consult the Undergraduate handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Assessment:
(a) All work must be handed in on time. In the interests of fairness to all students, it is not the policy of the Centre for African Studies to grant extensions. Late work will be submitted to the Academic Committee of CAS and may be penalised. The Academic Committee may refuse to accept late work for grading, in which case a mark of zero will be given.
(b) To be awarded the diploma not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(c) To be awarded the diploma with distinction an overall average of 75% and not less than 70% in any course must be obtained.

Honours/Masters Programme in African Studies

Convenors: Professor B Cooper, Associate Professor H Garuba and Dr N Shepherd

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
Honours
A Bachelors degree with a major in a field relating to the study of Africa;
A multi-disciplinary research project.
Masters
An Honours degree or its equivalent in a field relating to the study of Africa;
A multi-disciplinary research project.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours
Students have the option of combining core courses in African Studies with relevant core courses from a discipline taken to third year level in the undergraduate degree, or of following an area of specialisation offered in the Centre, eg Heritage Studies (2009) or African Literature and Culture.

Programme structure:
The Honours programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory components:
CAS4005H Honours Research Essay/Project
CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa

One course from a recommended list which provides a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field.

Elective courses:
Two electives from CAS or other programmes offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a
comparative case study. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of courses offered.

*Note: To progress to Masters level, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.*

**Masters**

**Programme structure:**
The Masters programme comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

**Compulsory components:**
- CAS5007F  Problematising the Study of Africa
- CAS5008W  Minor Dissertation

**Electives:**
- One course from a recommended list which provides a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field.
- Two electives from CAS or other programmes offered within the Faculty. One of these should be either the core course or an elective from the disciplines or programmes specialised in during the student's undergraduate studies. As stated above, one should provide a comparative continental concentration in a chosen field. One of these electives may be based outside the broad area of African Studies, providing the course contributes to the overall design of the research project as a comparative case study. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of courses offered.

**Honours/Masters Programme in African Studies with a specialisation in Heritage Studies**

**Convenor:** Dr N Shepherd

Beginning in 2009, the Centre for African Studies will offer a special stream in Heritage Studies in Africa. The language of heritage has become ubiquitous in post-apartheid South Africa. From President Mbeki’s speeches, peppered with references to a deep history of indigenous achievement at sites like Mapungubwe and Timbuktu, to struggles around cultural rights and the role of traditional leaders, to debates around language and the role of local and indigenous knowledges, speaking of heritage has become a way of addressing complex issues of culture, identity and citizenship. At the same time, the South African experience post-1994 with questions of public history, memory and heritage is widely understood to have been paradigmatic. The postgraduate programme in Heritage Studies in Africa in the Centre for African Studies engages with the richness of local heritage sites, archives and institutions and the central role that formulations heritage have come to play in emergent notions of culture and identity. It differs from other heritage programmes, locally and internationally, in a number of respects. First, in being critical and interdisciplinary in nature, and in drawing on expertise across a range of subject areas. Second, in taking seriously questions of performance, orality and the intangible and embodied aspects of heritage, as a way of moving beyond a tradition of heritage studies focused on sites and buildings. And third, in contextualising questions of heritage in relation to questions of knowledges, archives and the formation of the disciplines in Africa. Students may choose to specialise in any one of the following three areas:

- Public Histories
- Performance
- Archives and Knowledges

In addition, students will do a compulsory methods elective and may choose to do a guided internship in a heritage institution. The programme offers training and a practical orientation for work as heritage professionals in a variety of arenas and institutions, as well as for further research. Students with good first degrees with a broadly appropriate range of subjects are invited to apply.
Research Masters in African Studies  

PhD in African Studies

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty Rule FM3, FDA1-6 and University General Rules apply.
(b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
CALLSSA is located within the School of Education in the Graduate School in Humanities Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus. The Centre can be contacted by email at mastin.prinsloo@uct.ac.za.

Director:
M Prinsloo, BA(Hons) Natal MEd Lond PhD Cape Town

CALLSSA Associate Academic Staff (All work voluntarily from their own departmental bases):

Associate Professor S Gxilishe (School of Languages and Literatures)
Professor J Hambidge (School of Languages and Literatures)
Associate Professor R Kapp (Academic Development Programme)
Associate Professor R Laugksch (School of Education)
Associate Professor M Madiba (Centre for Higher Education Development)
Professor K McCormick (English/Linguistics)
Professor R Mesthrie (English/Linguistics)
Dr M Paxton (Academic Development Programme)
Professor S Satyo (School of Languages and Literatures)
Associate Professor S-E Shay (Centre for Higher Education Development)
Ms G Solomons (School of Languages and Literatures)
Associate Professor M Steyn (Graduate School in Humanities)
Ms L Thesen (Academic Development Programme)

Founded in 1998, CALLSSA is an interdisciplinary centre conducting research into language and literacy teaching and learning, and using South Africa's many languages. In so doing, it aims to promote equity in language use in a multilingual society within the African context.

CALLSSA's academic role is to develop Applied Language and Literacy Studies at UCT and in the Western Cape through collaborative research and teaching. To this end, it convenes the Faculty's Masters/Postgraduate Diploma Programme in Applied Language and Literacy Studies, in collaboration with the School of Education.

In addition, CALLSSA undertakes and supports research projects in language and literacy studies. CALLSSA may offer a restricted number of postgraduate scholarships and student assistantships to enable students to undertake the Masters/Postgraduate Diploma Programme in Applied Language and Literacy Studies, in return for which these students do work for CALLSSA.
Postgraduate Diploma and MEd/MPhil in Applied Language and Literacy Studies

Co-ordinator: Dr M Prinsloo

This programme is offered by the Centre for Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa (CALLSSA), collaboratively with the School of Education, the Department of English, the School of Languages and Literatures, and the Centre for Higher Education and Development.

Who should seek admission to this diploma/degree?
Languages and/or linguistics graduates, language practitioners and educationists with a special interest and knowledge of language, literacy and/or literature in the context of multilingual education, and those wishing to apply this in multilingual and multicultural African contexts.

General aims:
This programme aims to produce graduates with advanced knowledge and skills in applying their knowledge of language, literacy and linguistics in leadership roles to address language, literacy and literature education-related issues such as curriculum and materials development, language medium, planning and policy formulation.

Financial assistance: CALLSSA assistance may be available to eligible students on merit.

Timetabling:
This programme may be timetabled in block form - i.e. modules may be taught in intensive short periods of 3 - 4 weeks each, depending on students' needs.

Please consult the School of Education Postgraduate Diploma and MEd/MPhil degrees for the rules and curriculum
ARCHAEOLOGY
(Faculty of Science)

The Department of Archaeology is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is AGE. The Department can be contacted by email at Lynn.Cable@uct.ac.za

Graduate programmes

AGE4000W BA (Honours) in Archaeology

Course co-ordinator: Dr R R Ackermann

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements: Students applying for admission to the Honours programme in Archaeology must satisfy the Head of Department that they have adequate field work experience.

Course structure:
The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation. The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to attend a one-week field trip held during the year.

ERT4000W BA (Honours) in Archaeology and Environmental Science

Course co-ordinator: Dr R R Ackermann

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements: A BA degree with majors in both Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, and an acceptable level of pass in both majors.

Course outline:
Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the paleoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Environmental and Geographical Science and Archaeology and a research project and a dissertation.
**AGE5000W MA in Archaeology by Dissertation**

**AGE6000W PhD in Archaeology**

**Admission requirements:**
Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Department of Criminal Justice offers degrees in both the Faculty of Law and the Faculty of Humanities. The Centre of Criminology is a research unit linked to the Department of Criminal Justice.

The Department of Criminal Justice and the Centre of Criminology are housed in the Kramer Law Building, 6th Level, on Middle Campus. The letter code for the Department is CRJ. The Department can be contacted by email at Rowen.Geswindt@uct.ac.za.

Graduate programmes

BSocSc (Honours) in Criminal Justice

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty Requirements are set out under Rules FH3
(b) Programme Requirements:
   A sound Bachelors degree in the Humanities.

Programme structure:
The Honours programme comprises the following components:
CRJ4007W Criminal Process
CRJ4004F Crime and Criminology
CRJ4009S Crime and Social Control in Africa
CRJ4006X Honours Research Paper
4 Interdisciplinary Research Methods courses

NOTE: Students who meet the admission requirements but do not wish to follow the complete Honours programme, may register for one or more of the courses listed above.

Weighting of components:
The five components of the programme are of equal value. To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the degree.

CRJ6000W MSocSc in Criminology

CRJ7000W PhD in Criminology

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FAD6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Department of Drama is housed in the Rosedale building, located on the Hiddingh Campus. The letter code for the Department is DRM. The Department can be contacted by email at: ifnm@uct.ac.za, or drama@uct.ac.za. The Little Theatre is the production house of the Drama Department. The Little Theatre is located on the Hiddingh Campus, and its office is housed there in the Little Theatre Workshop Building. The letter code for the Little Theatre is LIT. The Little Theatre can be contacted by email at Susan.Cole@uct.ac.za

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
M Fleishman, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama MA Cape Town

Associate Professor and Director of the Little Theatre:
C B Weare, BA(Hons) UED Rhodes

Associate Professors:
G Morris, BA Post Graduate Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama Cape Town ADB Lond MA Cape Town
J Pather, ATCL BA(Hons) Durban-Westville MA NYU

Senior Lecturers:
Y Banning, LTCL BA(Hons) UED Natal MA Witwatersrand
G Hyland, BA UOVS HDE BA(Hons) Cape Town MFA York
E Mills, BA Specialist Actor's Diploma Speech and Drama, Specialist Teacher's Diploma Speech and Drama Cape Town MA Rhodes

Lecturers:
S Sesiu, MA Leeds
J Singer, BA Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama Cape Town

Assistant Lecturer:
M Mbothwe, Performer's Diploma in Speech and Drama BA(Hons) Cape Town

Admin Assistant:
R Keith

Senior Secretaries:
M Isaacs
L Redman (Postgraduate)

Little Theatre

Production Manager:
D Galloway, BA Rhodes

Administrative Assistant:
S Cole

Wardrobe Co-ordinator:
I Louw
Lighting Technician:
M Frontini

Workshop:
K Christians
S Jacobs
M Miller

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours in Drama
- MA in Theatre and Performance
- MA in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies
- MFA in Film and Television Production (not offered in 2008)
- MA in Drama
- Doctorate in Drama

Honours in Drama

Convenor: Associate Professor G Morris

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FH3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   • Applicants should include a CV and the names and contact details of at least two referees who have knowledge of their work in Drama and Theatre. The inclusion of other testimonials is optional.
   • Applicants should arrange an interview before the end of the preceding year.
   • Applicants from outside Cape Town who are accepted, should arrange an interview on arrival in Cape Town.
   • The choice of courses will be determined in consultation with the Head of Department, whose decision will be final.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:
The course will commence early in February - usually several weeks before the beginning of the Undergraduate Academic quarter.
The programme comprises five courses including a research course. Students must take all four compulsory courses. Students may take DRM4004H Theatre at Work as their elective course, or any other fourth level course offered by the Faculty or the Graduate School of Humanities - provided it can be accommodated by the student’s timetable in the Drama Department.

Compulsory courses:
DRM4000H Theatre and Research
DRM4002H Play Directing
DRM4003H Theatre and Drama Education
DRM4017H Readings in Drama and Theatre

Elective course:
DRM4004H Theatre at Work

NB: Please consult the list of courses at the back of the Handbook for descriptions of the above courses.
Assessment:
- Regular attendance at all Drama scheduled classes, meetings, rehearsals, practical tutoring and teaching assignments, as well as successful and timeous completion of all practical and written assignments.
- Work submitted during the year will count towards the final assessment for the degree and will consist of written and practical work.
- Examination may be research essay, written examination paper, or by completion of practical assignment and written critical evaluation - as appropriate to the area of study.
- In order to complete the honours degree, candidates must obtain a minimum of 50% in each course of the programme.

**MA in Theatre and Performance**

Convenor: Ms E Mills

The MA in Theatre and Performance comprises two streams. Candidates should apply for a specific stream indicating their choice of orientation within that stream.

   Orientation: Theatre Making from the perspective of a director and/or actor and/or playwright.
   OR
2. Theatre Practice.
   Orientation: Directing or Theatre Voice.

The degree is subject to the general Faculty rules for the Master of Arts degree.

Programme structure:
- DRM5003W Theatre and Performance: Coursework Component A
- DRM5013W Theatre and Performance: Coursework Component B
- DRM5018W Research Project

Admission requirements:
An Honours degree in Drama, or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of the Department that her/his experience/expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

Application:
The closing date for application is 30 September of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the Head of Department, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal and seek an audition/interview with a representative of the Department.

Selection:
Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based on the audition/interview, the portfolio of work and dissertation proposal and the availability of a suitable supervisor and Masters group.

Period of registration:
The candidate shall be registered for the degree for two years which includes two research semesters; the first over the November/January period which falls between the two years and the second from July to November of the second year.

Assessment:
- The coursework component and the project (research component) shall each count for 50% of the final mark.
• The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained at least 75% for the examination submission and 75% overall in the degree, and 70% in both the practical and seminar sections of the coursework component.

**MA in Applied Drama and Theatre Studies**

**Convenor:** Associate Professor G Morris

**Programme:**
The degree is subject to the general faculty rules for the degree of Master and consists of the coursework and dissertation components set out below.

**Coursework**
- DRM5014H Topics in Applied Theatre or another elective course offered by the Graduate School and approved by the Head of the Drama Department
- DRM5015H Applied Theatre Practice
- DRM5016H Applied Theatre Fieldwork
- DRM5017H Drama and Theatre Studies

**AND**
- DRM5010W Applied Drama and Theatre Studies Research

**Admission requirements:**
An Honours degree in Drama or a four-year degree of Honours equivalence, or, in the absence of Drama Honours, the candidate shall satisfy the Head of Department that her/his experience/expertise/alternative degree(s) is/are equivalent.

**Application:**
The closing date for application is 30 September of the year before registration. Only in special circumstances, at the discretion of the HOD, will a late application be considered. The applicant shall submit, with the application, a CV/portfolio of recent work, a research dissertation proposal, the names and contact details of two referees and seek an interview with the course convenor or her representative.

**Selection:**
Selection is at the discretion of the Head of Department and will be based upon academic profile of the candidate, portfolio of recent work and a research dissertation proposal, interview and the availability of a suitable supervisor and/or Masters group.

**Period of registration:**
The candidate shall be registered for at least eighteen months. Coursework will be undertaken over one or two years and the dissertation completed by April or September of the second year. A candidate may take no longer than three years to complete the degree.

**Assessment:**
The coursework component and the research dissertation shall each count for 50% of the final mark. In order to obtain the Masters degree, candidates must successfully complete the prescribed coursework.

**Distinction:**
A distinction in this MA degree shall be achieved if the mark for any single course is not lower than 70% and the overall percentage achieved in both coursework and research components is 75%.

**Course description:**
Candidates will study under an identified supervisor, and complete four courses as well as the final research component as set out below.
MFA in Film and Television Production (DRM5011W/DRM5018W)
(Not offered in 2008)

Convenor: Associate Professor M Fleishman

The MFA in Film and Television Production is a two-year full-time Masters by coursework and research. The first year is primarily skills-orientated and the second year is primarily research-orientated, i.e. practical thesis and written explication. The two programmes draw on the expertise of teachers from Drama and Fine Art, as well as from colleagues in other departments trained in film and media, and participants from industry.

The MFA programme is concerned with the integration of theory and practice: theory is embedded in practice, practice informed by theory. Moreover, the component parts of the programme build on each other until the students have the full set of building blocks with which to produce their creative work.

The MFA programme emphasises full time, professionally and artistically orientated study. Regular assessments throughout the study period will take place. Prospective students who have completed undergraduate studies in other disciplines or institutions, or people who have been working in the industry, will be encouraged to apply for the programme if their area of study and/or portfolio justifies selection.

Application deadline:
30 September via the online application form on the Institute of Film and New Media website. Please follow the following paths via the pull down menus: http://www.ifnm.uct.ac.za/ > application > coursework masters. Read the instructions and requirements carefully and click on the fill-in form at the bottom of the page. Late applications at the discretion of the Head of the Drama Department. A general UCT application form must also be submitted obtainable through the Graduate School in Humanities.

Prospective students must submit a detailed written proposal (as set out on the IFNM website) as part of the application, giving a broad outline of production goals, areas of research and select bibliography.

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
  • A four-year BA (Fine Art), or a four-year BA (Theatre and Performance), or a BA Honours (Film Theory and Practice).
  • Prospective students who have completed undergraduate studies in other disciplines or institutions, or people who have been working in the industry, will be encouraged to apply for the programme if their area of study and/or portfolio justifies selection.
  • A portfolio of recent work, and a clear description of the proposed field of study, in order to provide evidence of ability to undertake both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course.
  • In exceptional circumstances the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of the Drama Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and availability of technical equipment and resources.
Selection:
Selection is at the discretion of the Head of the Drama Department and is based on an interview (where deemed necessary), assessment of portfolio and proposal.

Duration of degree:
A candidate must be registered for the degree for a minimum of two years. The first year of the programme will focus on coursework and the second year on the production of a practical thesis. Students will be intensively engaged with their work and will be expected to work long hours and over weekends.

NOTE: Equipment and laboratory space in the department will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years except with the express permission of the Head of the Drama Department.

Programme structure:
(i) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by the department.
(ii) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Drama postgraduate seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all postgraduate seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend postgraduate seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
(iii) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Department of Drama, a substantial body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of study. This work must have been done during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the express permission of the University. Candidates may not exhibit such work at another venue before the exhibition under the auspices of the Department has taken place.

Assessment:
(i) The coursework component of the programmes will be made up of a series of projects usually completed in the first year of registration. A mark will be awarded at the completion of each project. The coursework component will count 50% of the overall mark awarded for the degree.
(ii) The research component of the programme will consist of a practical thesis usually completed during the second year of registration. The candidate will also be required to complete a written explication examining the theoretical and historical basis of his/her work. The practical thesis and the written explication must be submitted in a format laid down by the Department. The research component will make up the remaining 50% of the overall mark awarded for the degree.
(iii) A candidate must submit three copies of the dissertation (practical thesis and written explication) for examination. These may be submitted in temporary bindings.

Distinction:
The degree shall be conferred with distinction if the candidate has obtained an average of 75% overall for the degree (coursework and research) and has obtained at least 70% in each component individually. The dissertation (practical thesis and written explication) shall be conferred with distinction if it receives an average of 75% overall from two external examiners.

Publication:
A student
(a) wishing to exhibit work in public or enter work for a competition or publish work must consult the Head of Department of Drama or his/her nominee before doing so;
(b) may not exhibit in public, enter in a competition or publish any work done in the Department as part of the work of the course or under supervision, or that is to be submitted for examination, without the prior written approval from the Head of Department of Drama;
(c) may not without the permission of Senate submit for examination any work that has been
exhibited, published or submitted as an entry in a competition without such prior written permission; and

(d) may not exhibit, enter in a competition or publish any work done in the department as part of the course, or under supervision, or that has been submitted for examination in public within a two-year period of obtaining the degree without obtaining prior written permission to do so from the Head of Department of Drama and without making due acknowledgements to the University and the Department.

No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

**MA in Drama**

Convenor: Ms E Mills

**Admission requirements:**
Faculty Rule FM3 applies.
Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available.

**Programme structure:**
The dissertation may be visually supported if appropriate.
In selected cases, partial fulfilment of the dissertation requirement for the degree may be met, subject to approval by the Head of Department, by the production of a play, or another form of performance, or other form of practical work. In such cases students are advised that the weighting given to each component must be agreed prior to registration with the Head of Department. In addition, partial fulfilment of the degree may be met by such written examination(s) as are appropriate to the area of study. Such examination(s) would not constitute more than 20% of the final assessment.

**PhD in Drama**

**Admission requirements:**
University General Rules apply.
Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**
Examination is by thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
SCHOOL OF ECONOMICS
(Jointly established in the Faculties of Commerce and Humanities)

The School of Economics is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building.
Telephone Number: 6502723.
The letter code for the Department is ECO.
Departmental website: http://www.commerce.uct.ac.za/economics.

Director of the School:
J Fedderke, BCom(Hons) Natal PhD Cantab

Professors:
H Abraham, MA Tel Aviv PhD Hebrew University
M Ayogu, BA California State PhD Ohio State
H Bhorat, BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town PhD Stell
B S Kantor, BCom BA(Hons) Cape Town
D E Kaplan, BA BCom Cape Town MA Kent DPhil Sussex
M V Leibbrandt, BSocSc(Hons) Rhodes MA PhD Notre Dame
N Nattrass, BA Stell BSocSc(Hons) Cape Town MA Natal DPhil Oxon
D Ross, PhD Western Ontario

Associate Professors:
A Black, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Sussex MSocSc Natal
L Edwards, BA Cape Town BA(Hons) Rhodes MA Cape Town MSc LSE PhD Cape Town
E Giovannetti, MPhil Cantab PhD Rome PhD Cantab
A Leiman, BA(Hons) Natal BA(Hons) Unisa MA Cape Town
N Viegi, BA(Hons) Pisa MSc Glasgow PhD Strathclyde
M Wittenberg, BA(Hons) Natal MA Natal MCom Witwatersrand PhD Natal

Senior Lecturers:
J Burns, BCom(Hons) Natal MPhil Cantab PhD Massachusetts
B Conradie, MSc Stellenbosch PhD Colorado
S Hassan, MCom Cape Town MSc LSE MPhil Cantab PhD Cape Town
E Muchapondwa, MSc Zimbabwe PhD Göteborg
S Muradziska, MSocSc Cape Town
C Van Walbeek, MCom Stellenbosch PhD Cape Town
A Zimper, Diploma in Economics Berlin PhD Mannheim

Lecturers:
R Daniels, BSc MA Auckland
C Mlatsheni, MSocSc Cape Town
N Pillay, BCom(Hons) Cape Town
W Simbanegavi, BSc Zimbabwe MSc Oslo PhD Cantab
M Visser, MCom Cape Town PhD Göteborg
J Wakeford, MA Cape Town MPhil Cantab
Graduate programmes

The School of Economics offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours in Economics
- Masters in Health Economics
- Masters in Economics by coursework and dissertation
- Masters in Applied Economics
- Research Masters (by dissertation)
- Doctorate in Economics - by dissertation only
  - by coursework and dissertation

Honours/Masters Programme in Economics

Honours

Convenor: Professor H Abraham

Admission requirements:

- A Bachelor's degree or equivalent qualification with a major in Economics. Applicants must achieve an average of at least 65% in their final year undergraduate economics courses.
- To be considered for a place in the Honours Programme, students completing Economics-based programmes at UCT will require a 65% average for ECO3020F (Advanced Macroeconomics and Microeconomics), ECO3021S (Quantitative Methods in Economics) and another third year level economics course.
- Prospective Economics Honours students from outside UCT are normally required to have taken at least first-year level half courses in mathematics and statistics to gain admission to the Honours Programme.
- Foreign students may need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Director of the School of Economics.

Programme structure:

The first year comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, four elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. Business Science students take three elective courses but will be allowed to register for one extra option in the second semester provided they obtain an average of at least 60% for their first semester courses.

Compulsory courses:

- ECO4021W Research and Writing I (Long Paper) (20%)
- ECO4006Z Macroeconomics (11%)
- ECO4007Z Microeconomics (11%)
- ECO4016Z Econometrics (11%)
- ECO4027Z Mathematics and Statistics for Economists (7%)

Elective courses

Four special topics in advanced economics selected from the following options (each of which counts for 10% of the final mark). Business Science (Economics special field) students will take three options in addition to BUS4050W Business Strategy.

- ECO4051Z Development Economics
- ECO4052Z Environmental Economics
- ECO4053Z Financial Economics
- ECO4013Z International Finance
- ECO4020S Economic Problems of Africa
- ECO4032S Economies of Industry, Regulation and Firms
- ECO4026S The Economy and its Financial Markets
In any year, options may be added or withdrawn and course weights may be changed, according to circumstances.

Under special circumstances and with the permission of the Graduate Convenor, an Honours student may be permitted to take a maximum of one of the options at Masters level.

Subject to the approval of the Graduate Convenor, students may substitute a maximum of one of the options with a postgraduate course of the same weighting offered in another department.

**Examination requirements:**
The Research and Writing course is examined by way of an 8000 word research paper (Long Paper). To qualify for the honours degree, students cannot fail more than 20% of the programme, as defined by the course weights, and must score an average of at least 50% across the compulsory courses, as well as an overall average of at least 50%.

Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Honours degree within one year will not be permitted to re-register.

**Masters in Economics by Coursework and Dissertation**

**Programme Convenor:** Dr E Muchapondwa

The School of Economics offers a Masters in Economics by coursework and dissertation. Two streams are available to students. The first stream (Masters in Economics), is a one-year programme that aims to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required for economic analysis in the public and private sector. The second stream (Masters in Economic Science), is a two-year programme designed to prepare students with the theoretical and empirical knowledge required for research in Economics, including doctoral research. The programme is structured to enable candidates with a good Honours degree in Economics to complete their PhD degree within 4 years.

**Masters in Economics**

The School of Economics offers a one year taught Masters in Economics programme. The objective of the Masters by coursework is to equip students with the theoretical and technical knowledge required to practise as a professional economist in the public and private sector. All courses, including the core theory courses, include theoretical and empirical applications to reflect the objectives of the degree.

**Admission requirements:**

- An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
- Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
- Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must complete a Departmental Application form and submit it to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics before 31 October. The programme commences in late January.

**Programme structure:**
The Masters in Economics programme comprises four compulsory courses in the first semester, two elective courses in the second semester, and a compulsory research paper. The degree runs over 12 months. The programme is equivalent to 240 credits.

**Compulsory courses:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ECO5011F</td>
<td>Quantitative Methods for Economists</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO5021F</td>
<td>Advanced Macroeconomics</td>
<td>30 credits</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
ECO5020F  Advanced Microeconomics (30 credits)/ECO6007Z Microeconomics II (30 credits)
ECO5046Z  Advanced Econometrics (30 credits)

Optional courses:
Two courses to be chosen from (30 credits each):
ECO5001S  The Economics of AIDS in Africa
ECO5025S  Financial Economics II
ECO5050S  International Finance II
ECO5052S  Natural Resource Economics
ECO5057S  Labour Economics
ECO5062S  Applied International Trade
ECO5064S  Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics
ECO5069S  Applied Time Series Analysis
ECO5070S  Microeconometrics
ECO5030S  Applied Growth Theory

Research component:
ECO5023W  Mini Dissertation (60 credits)

With the permission of the Graduate convenor, students may be permitted to take one Masters course (level 5000) from another Department.

Options may be added or withdrawn according to circumstances each year.

Examination requirements:
(a) To qualify for the Masters degree, students cannot fail more than one course in the programme, cannot score less than 40% on any course, must achieve at least 50% for the research component and must achieve an overall average of at least 50%
(b) Students may repeat a maximum of one course of the coursework component provided that they have submitted the required dissertation within the time frame for submission.
(c) The research component is examined by way of a mini-dissertation which will be due by 15 February in the year following the coursework and accounts for 25% of the final result.
(d) The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
(e) Students who fail to complete all the requirements for the Master degree, subject to the exception in (b) above, within one year will not be permitted to re-register.
(f) Students may convert to the Masters in Economic Science stream at any stage prior to the end of the fourth quarter. Acceptance into the Masters in Economic Science programme is subject to satisfactory performance in all Masters courses completed prior to the cut-off date.

Masters Programme in Health Economics

This Masters programme aims to equip economists to apply forms of economic theory, principles and techniques to the health sector. The objectives of the health economics component of this course are:
• To provide an understanding of alternative systems of health service organisation and provision;
• To evaluate the reasons for and the implications of, recent health sector restructuring initiatives;
• To develop skills in health sector planning with particular reference to the allocation of resources for health care provision;
• To provide an understanding of methods of financing and paying for health services, and to develop skills for analysing these alternatives within specific country contexts; and
• To develop skills in selecting and applying appropriate tools of economic analysis to evaluate the inputs, processes and outcomes of health services, projects and programmes.

These issues will be addressed with reference to developing countries, particularly within the African context.
Application and admission:
All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above for the general Economics programme. Application forms may be obtained from the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. Completed application forms, including the University application forms, are due by 31 October (South African students) or 30 September (International Students) and should be sent to:

Edina Sinanovic, Health Economics Unit, Dept of Community Health, University of Cape Town, Anzio Road, Observatory, 7925.
Telephone: (021) 406-6558, Fax: (021) 448-8152, email: edina.sinanovic@uct.ac.za.

Programme structure:
Students are required to complete econometrics, either microeconomics or macroeconomics and two health economics courses in the first semester.
In the second semester students must complete two health economics courses and one elective drawn from those offered in the standard coursework masters. The dissertation takes the format of a 8,000 word journal article.

Assessment:
The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard coursework Masters programme in Economics.

Honours/Masters Programme in Economics and Demography
This Programme has been set up in partnership with the Centre for Actuarial Research (CARe) to provide graduate-level training in demography within the School of Economics.

Application and admission:
Candidates will apply for this Programme through the School of Economics. All entrance qualifications and conditions are identical to those described above.

Programme structure:
Year one of the programme (Honours) is identical to that of the general Economics stream (see above for details), except that students will be strongly encouraged to take the Demographic Description and Analysis elective. In the first six months of year two, students are required to complete all of the compulsory components of the standard Masters Programme in Economics. In the second six months, students must take both the following courses. The workload of these two courses combined is equivalent to three other electives in the School of Economics.

DOC5003S Demographic Description and Analysis II
DOC5007S Advanced Demographic Methods

Assessment:
The composition of the final result and the rules for the award of the degree are the same as those for the standard Masters Programme in Economics.
These courses will be structured to address topics that are particularly relevant to South Africa and students will be trained in the use of South African survey data. Students will undertake a research project and write a thesis in an area that is relevant to the Programme. There are a limited number of scholarships available for South African students taking this programme. Interested students may wish to contact the MPhil in Demography Convenor, Dr Tom Moultrie (tom.moultrie@uct.ac.za).

Masters in Applied Economics
The School of Economics offers a Masters in Applied Economics in recognition of the need for a flexible programme structure which allows students to focus on research while choosing a curriculum best suited to their abilities and interests. The aim is to equip students with essential research skills (both quantitative and writing skills) and knowledge in their chosen area of specialisation. The 50% dissertation weighting allows students to qualify for NRF funding.
Admission requirements:
• An average of at least 65% in an Honours degree in Economics.
• An acceptable research proposal.
• Applicants may be required to undertake a Graduate Record Examination (GRE) test.
• Foreign students will need to provide assurance of their competence in the English language.
• Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the Graduate Committee.

In addition to completing the University application form, students must apply in writing before 31 October to the Graduate Administrator, School of Economics. The programme commences in late January or early February.

Programme structure:
The Masters in Applied Economics comprises two compulsory courses, two optional courses and a dissertation. Each of the four courses accounts for 12.5% of the final mark, and the dissertation accounts for the remaining 50%. Each student will be assigned a supervisor, who will advise the student on the most suitable courses to take to assist their research. Students may be required to take a course in Dynamic Optimisation prior to the compulsory courses. In addition, students are strongly advised to take a pre-sessional course in survey data analysis run through the Centre for Social Science Research and taught by a team from Michigan University in late January.

Examination requirements:
• Both the coursework component and the dissertation must be passed to qualify for the award of the degree. A student may fail no compulsory courses and no more than one elective.
• Candidates are normally expected to complete all the coursework within one year. The coursework accounts for 50% of the final result.
• The dissertation should be approximately 20,000 words in length, is expected to be completed in the year following the coursework, and accounts for 50% of the final result.
• The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher, and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% for both the coursework component and the dissertation component of the degree.
• Students who fail to complete the degree within two years will not be permitted to re-register.

NOTE: Students may transfer to the Applied Economics degree from the standard coursework Masters in June only if they have passed both Advanced Macroeconomics and Advanced Microeconomics as well as Advanced Econometrics.

Masters Degree in Economics by Dissertation

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. A good honours degree in Economics or its equivalent and an acceptable research proposal for which suitable supervision is available. This degree is a research degree on an advanced topic in Economics under supervision. Examination is by dissertation alone. The dissertation shall be between 40 000 and 50 000 words in length. A Masters degree by dissertation is encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Doctor of Philosophy

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rules FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background. Contact the department for further information.
The School of Education is situated in the Humanities Graduate School Building.
General enquiries: (021) 650 2769
Email: Ingrid.Thom@uct.ac.za
Website: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/educate

Associate Professor and Director:
R C Laugksch, BSc HDE Cape Town BSc (Hons) UPE MSc PhD Cape Town

Professors:
M P Ensor, BSocSc Natal BA(Hons) Cape Town DipTertEd Unisa CertEd MSc(Ed) PhD Lond
J P Muller, MA UPE Doctorandus Leiden PhD Cape Town
C A Soudien, HDE MA Cape Town B Ed Unisa EdM PhD SUNY

Associate Professors:
C J Breen, BSc(Eng) Cape Town STD Stell MEd Exeter MPhil Cantab
K Rochford, TSTC BSc Melbourne PhD Cape Town
R F Siebörger, BA(Hons) NHED BEd MA Rhodes MPhil Exeter

Senior Lecturers:
N Bakker, BA(Hons) STD BEd MPhil MA Cape Town
J Baxen, PTD Bechet College BA Unisa MEd Leeds PhD Cape Town
Z Davis, BA MPhil PhD Cape Town
J D Gilmour, BBusSc Cape Town MA Sussex
H Jacklin, BA(Hons) TTHD MEd PhD Witwatersrand PG Diploma Speech and Drama Cape Town
M H Prinsloo, BA(Hons) Natal MEd Lond PhD Cape Town

Lecturer:
J Hardman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc(Psychology) Natal

Project Manager:
E Mushayikwa, BEd Zimbabwe MPhil Cantab PhD York

Administrative Assistant:
I Thom

Senior Secretary:
C Kleinsmith

Departmental Assistant (Audio-Visual):
L Macleod
Graduate programmes

The School offers the following programmes:

- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase) (formerly Higher Diploma in Education)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) (formerly Higher Diploma in Education)
- Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)
- Advanced Certificates in Education
- BEd (Hons) (formerly BEd)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education
- MEd/MPhil by coursework and minor dissertation
- MEd/MPhil by dissertation only
- PhD

Postgraduate Certificates

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Intermediate and Senior Phase)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Intermediate and Senior Phase) (SSHG14) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 4-9.

Programme leader: Dr J Baxen

FGA1 Admission requirements:
1.1 A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.
1.2 Except by the permission of Senate, a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has completed a degree with a total of five whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) qualifying courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: Language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science, human movement studies. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management and statistics.

FGA2 Length of the programme:
2.1 The certificate extends over one year.
2.2 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate may not register concurrently for any other programme.
2.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the certificate shall register for and attempt all courses prescribed for the diploma in a single year. Senate may permit a candidate to take individual courses to add to an existing certificate or to complete the certificate.

FGA3 Curriculum:
A candidate for the certificate shall complete the following courses:
(1) EDN4084W English
The following statutory unit:

(10) EDN4110W Communication Skills in English

FGA4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:

(1) HONOURS LEVEL COURSES
Successful completion of two courses from the following will enable a candidate to apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education/Masters in Education:

EDN5034W Research Paper in School Subject Content
EDN5073F Politics and History in Southern African Education
EDN5094S Learning and Cognition

Any other approved Honours course.

(2) OPTIONAL UNITS
(Recommended where appropriate)

EDN4046W Xhosa
EDN4085W Afrikaans
EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans;
EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa

(3) OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS

EDN4043W Play Production in Schools
EDN4045W Health Education and First Aid
EDN4094W Games Coaching

FGA5 Progress through the certificate:

5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
(a) Two or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (6) above and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above; or
(b) School Experience and two courses from FGA3(1) to (6) and one or more of FGA3(7) and (8) above, may be required to repeat the whole year.

5.2 A candidate who fails in not more than three courses may be permitted to retain credit for courses completed and repeat the course or courses failed.

5.3 Except by permission of Senate a candidate shall not be examined in a course unless he/she has attended the course in that year.

5.4 A candidate who fails in:
(a) four or more courses listed in FGA3(1) to (8) above or
(b) School Experience and two or more courses from FGA3(1) to (8) above
will not be eligible to repeat the year.

5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two courses from another university.

FGA6 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:

Senate may permit a candidate who fails School Experience to present himself/herself for re-assessment provided that:

(a) such assessment is completed within one calendar year of the initial teaching practice period; and
(b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be able to repeat the course.
The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:
(a) at least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience;
(b) at least a second-class pass (2-) for each of the subjects listed in FGA3(1) to (3)
(c) first-classes in both:
   EDN4086W  Professional Studies
   EDN4087W  Education
(d) two first-classes or their equivalent in the courses listed in FGA3(1) to (5)

An upper second-class pass in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.

Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education)
Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education)

The PGCE is a professional qualification for prospective teachers in South Africa. The PGCE (Senior Phase and Further Education) (SSHG15) is intended for suitably qualified graduates who wish to teach in Grades 7 to 12. Applicants are required to offer two teaching subjects. Those who are able to offer only one teaching subject may be considered for the PGCE (Further Education), for Grades 10 to 12 (SSHG16).

Programme leader: Dr Z Davis

A person may be admitted as a candidate for the certificate if he/she has completed the requirements for admission to an approved Bachelors degree of this University or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose.

A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Senior Phase and Further Education) must offer two approved teaching subjects made up by not less than five qualifying whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) courses in at least two of the following subjects, in the combinations of 3+2, 2+2+1, or 3+1+1: a language(s), communication, mathematics, the natural sciences, geography, environmental studies, historical studies (including archaeology), religious studies, psychology, accounting, economics, music, fine art, drama, dance, information systems, computer science. Additionally, one course only in one of the following will be recognised: sociology, philosophy, anthropology, development studies, management, and statistics.

A candidate for the Postgraduate Certificate in Education (Further Education) must offer one approved teaching subject from the list under rule FGB1.2 above, provided that he/she has three whole year (2 semester courses = 1 whole year course) degree courses in this subject.

The certificate extends over one academic year.

Except by permission of Senate a candidate for the diploma may not register concurrently for any other programme.

The programme must be taken as a whole. A candidate will not be permitted to write examinations in separate courses unless it is to add to an existing certificate, or to repeat a course to complete the certificate, or by special permission of Senate.

A candidate shall complete the following courses:

(1) SUBJECT METHODS:
   (a) Senior Phase and Further Education: two courses, at least one of which is
from List A; Further Education: one course from List A:

**List A: Major Method courses**
- EDN4000W English (including teaching English to speakers of other languages)
- EDN4001W Afrikaans
- EDN4007W History (including Human and Social Sciences)
- EDN4008W Biology (Grades 10-12)
- EDN4009W Mathematics
- EDN4011W Physical Science (Grades 10-12)
- EDN4015W Art
- EDN4017W Speech and Drama
- EDN4030W Art (Practical)
- EDN4133W Natural Science and Technology (Grades 7-9)
- EDN4138W Dance

**List B: Minor Method courses**
- EDN4002W French
- EDN4003W German
- EDN4004W Latin
- EDN4006W Geography
- EDN4012W Accountancy
- EDN4019W Economics/Business Economics
- EDN4020W Hebrew
- EDN4023W Computer Science
- EDN4049W Expressive Arts
- EDN4052W Guidance Method
- EDN4137W Design
- EDN4089W Jewish Studies
- EDN4100W Religion
- EDN4119W Xhosa (as first, second/third language)
- EDN4138W Dance

(b) Candidates wishing to offer Music Method instead of two courses from (a) above must complete the following two courses:
- MUZ3362F Theory and History Method
- MUZ1329W Choir Training

*Note:*
(i) A candidate may apply to offer a further method course.
(ii) A method course will normally be offered only if there is sufficient demand (a minimum of five students).
(iii) A candidate wishing to offer EDN4133W must have completed a first-year course in at least two of the following four subjects: Chemistry, Physics, Botany, Zoology.
(iv) Timetabling constraints make it impossible to offer every combination of method courses from those listed above. The following combinations of courses are not possible:
- EDN4000W English with EDN4011W Physical Science
- EDN4052W Guidance with EDN4017W Drama or EDN4009W Mathematics
- EDN4009W Mathematics with EDN4017W Drama.
(v) A candidate wishing to offer Music as a teaching subject must have completed the following instrumental teaching method courses:

*For 1st instrument:*
- MUZ2049W Teaching Method B1
- MUZ3094W Teaching Method B2

or equivalent
The following statutory unit:
(5) EDN4110W Communication Skills in English

FGB4 A candidate may in addition complete one or more of the following courses:
(1) HONOURS LEVEL COURSES
   Successful completion of two courses from the following will enable a candidate
to apply for admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Education / Masters in
Education:
   EDN5003F Teachers/Classrooms/Meanings
   EDN5034W Research Paper in School Subject Content
   EDN5073F Politics and History in Southern African Education
   EDN5094S Learning and Cognition
   Any other approved Honours course.
(2) OPTIONAL UNITS
   (Recommended when appropriate)
   EDN4111W Communication Skills in Afrikaans
   EDN4126W Communication Skills in Xhosa
(3) OPTIONAL CLASSROOM ACTIVITY UNITS
   EDN4043W Play Production in Schools
   EDN4045W Health Education and First Aid
   EDN4094W Games Coaching

FGB5 Progress through the certificate:
5.1 A candidate who fails to complete:
   (a) three or more of the courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above; or
   (b) one of the courses listed in (1) to (3) above and School Experience;
   may be required to repeat the whole year.
5.2 A candidate who fails in one or two courses may be permitted to retain credit in
   the following academic year for courses he/she has completed.
5.3 Except by permission of Senate, no candidate may write an examination in the
   following year without re-attending the course.
5.4 A candidate who fails in:
   (a) School Experience and both the courses offered under Rule 3(1) above; or
   (b) School Experience and two or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3
      above; or
   (c) three or more courses listed in (1) to (3) of Rule 3 above;
   will not be permitted to repeat the year.
5.5 By permission of Senate a candidate may be granted credit for no more than two
   courses from another university.

FGB6 Further assessment upon failure to pass School Experience:
Senate may permit a candidate who fails practical teaching to present himself/herself for
re-assessment provided that:
   (a) such re-assessment is completed within one calendar year of the end of the initial
      practical teaching period; and
   (b) a candidate who fails upon reassessment will not be eligible to repeat the course.

FGB7 Rules for distinction:
The certificate may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains:
   (a) at least an upper second-class (2+) for School Experience; and
(b) first-classes in both:
   EDN4087W  Education
   EDN4086W  Professional Studies; and
(c) one first-class or its equivalent in:
   Subject method (1st subject)
   Subject method (2nd subject)
   (An upper-second-class pass in two courses is regarded as the equivalent of a first-class pass in one course for the purpose of this rule.)

**Advanced Certificates in Education (ACE)**

**Programme Leader:** Associate Professor R F Sieborger

The Advanced Certificate in Education (ACE) is a one-year qualification usually offered part-time over a two-year period. ACEs are offered in either Adult Education or Continuing Professional Teacher Development.

**Minimum requirements for readmission:**
1. Except by permission of the Senate, a part-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed:
   (a) by the end of the second year of registration, two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate;
   (b) by the end of the third year of registration, six semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
2. Except by permission of the Senate, a full-time student shall not be permitted to renew his/her registration in the Faculty unless he/she has passed by the end of the first year of registration two semester courses or equivalent qualifying for the certificate.
3. A candidate who fails to pass a course after two years of study will be excluded from further registration for such a course.

**Award of the certificate:**
(a) A candidate must pass each course within his/her curriculum to be awarded the certificate.
(b) The certificate may be awarded with distinction where (i) an overall average result of at least 75% is obtained AND (ii) a minimum grade of 65% in each module of the certificate is obtained.

1. **Adult Education**

**ACE (Adult Education) [HU026]**

*(Formerly Advanced Diploma for Educators of Adults)*

**Convenor:** Dr S Ismail

**Introduction:**
This qualification is not offered by correspondence. Participants need to be resident in the Cape Town area and able to attend all the classes.

**The scope of Adult Education:**
The range of work done by educators of adults is very wide. It includes development projects, workplace training, teaching in tertiary institutions, adult basic education and training (including literacy), teaching at adult education centres, human resource development, health education, religious education and educational programmes based in libraries and museums. An adult educator is any person with a responsibility for helping adults to learn, whether in formal or non-formal situations.
General aims of the course:
The course aims:
(1) to develop a theoretical grasp of educational practice. This includes the purposes and contexts of adult education, particularly in a South African setting;
(2) to develop knowledge and skills that will enable students to enhance their own learning and their practice in adult education;
(3) to provide the opportunity for students to build a curriculum most suited to their needs and interests.

Admission requirements:
A candidate is required to be:
(a) A graduate of this University or of another university recognised by Senate;
OR
(b) A person who holds a full-time, three-year post-Matriculation qualification approved by Senate for the purpose;
OR
(c) A graduate of the Diploma in Education of this University;
OR
(d) A person who by means of such assessment as may be prescribed by the Faculty Board satisfies Senate that he or she has attained a level of competence which, in Senate's opinion, is adequate for admission to the programme.

Times of classes:
Classes will be held on Wednesdays during University terms from 15h00 - 18h00, or at any other time determined by the Department. Additional Saturday workshops may be required, but no more than 3 per year.

CURRICULUM:

First year
(a) EDN3000H Adult Learning and Teaching
(b) EDN3001H Professional and Policy Studies

Second year
(a) EDN4000H Adult Education and Development
(b) EDN4000S Adult Education and the Workplace
    OR
    EDN4001S Literacy and Adult Basic Education
    OR
    EDN4002S Adult Education and Social Transformation
(c) EDN4120S Evaluation Research Projects

The two-year programme:
Year 1 aims to enable students to grasp the discourses and practices that have shaped processes of adult learning, which in turn have structured the broad field of adult education. It will provide students with theoretical frameworks with which to view adult education practices to enable them to describe, analyse, assess and redesign these practices (where appropriate). A further aim is to enable students to increase their specialised roles in education, training and development, through building a broader repertoire of professional skills for work in the changing context provided by new policy frameworks.
Year 2 starts off with a focus on theories which attempt to explain shifts in the organisation of learning and society, followed by contextual study in a site of practice with some degree of specialisation according to choice. The second semester provides a focus on research, with an introduction to evaluative research, followed by project-based research work which returns to aspects of professional practice.
2. **Continuing Professional Teacher Development**

These ACE programmes are offered in response to demand by the Western Cape and/or national departments of education only. Prospective students may not apply individually for admission to them.

**Admission:**
The programmes are intended for in-service primary and secondary school teachers who hold an M+3 qualification. They are intended to enhance their subject teaching and professional competence.

Except in the case of the ACE (Education Management and Leadership Development), a person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the certificate unless he/she has:

(a) an approved three-year Teacher's Certificate or Diploma;

AND

(b) at least three years approved teaching experience;

**Exemption and credits:**
Candidates who successfully complete any of the following modules offered by the Schools Development Unit of the School of Education on sub-programmes other than the ACE (Mathematics) will be granted credit for and exemption from a maximum of three of the equivalent courses on the ACE (Mathematics) sub-programme, subject to the curriculum requirements:

1. Mathematics Education A
2. Mathematics Education B (Primary)
3. Mathematics Education B (Secondary)
4. Mathematics Education and Technology
5. Mathematics Content A
6. Mathematics Content B (Primary)
7. Mathematics Content B (Secondary)
8. EDN4038W Mathematics Content A
9. EDN4102W Mathematics Content B (was EDN402Y)
10. EDN4101W Mathematics Content C (was EDN401Y)
11. EDN4156W Mathematics Content D (was EDN400Y)
12. EDN4103W Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum (was EDN403Y)

Candidates who successfully completed either of the following modules offered by the Schools Development Unit of the School of Education on the sub-programme ACE (Science) before 2004 will be granted credit for and exemption from the equivalent courses on this ACE (Science) sub-programme, subject to the curriculum requirements:

1. EDN4103W Science and Mathematics in the New Curriculum (was EDN403Y) *(no longer offered from 2004 onwards)*
2. EDN4105W Teaching Mathematics and Science (was EDN405Y) *(no longer offered from 2005 onwards)*

Exemption from and credit for other courses will be considered on application.

**ACE (Education Management and Leadership Development) [HU038]**

**Convenor:** J D Gilmour

This course is a professional programme based on a national curriculum developed by the Directorate: Education Management and Governance Development (EMGD) in the Department of Education and is intended for practicing and aspirant principals. It is a workplace based programme. This impacts on the mode of delivery, the assessment methodology, and the degree of site-based assessment and support which is offered. Broadly, the programme aims to:
empower/enable aspirant and practicing principals to develop the skills, knowledge, and values needed to lead and manage schools effectively and contribute to improving the delivery of education across the school system,

• provide principals with a formal professional qualification which is career related and,

• provide an entry criterion to principalship.

It is presented in association with MSTP (Management Systems Training Programme)

The programme further aims to achieve the following:

• provide leadership and management to enable the school to give every learner quality education through professional leadership and management of the curriculum and resources,

• strengthen and support the role of principalship and develop principals who are able to critically engage and be self-reflective practitioners, and

• enable principals to manage their schools as learning organisations and to instill values supporting transformation in the South African context.

From 2007 to 2009 admission to the programme is restricted to selected candidates.

From 2010 the criteria for admission will be as follows:

(a) Priority will be given to practicing principals identified by provincial departments of education or other agreed methods.

(b) Candidates must have a formal professional teacher qualification at REQV level 13 or NQF level 6.

(c) Have at least 3 years teaching experience.

(d) Be employed at Post Level 2 and upwards.

(e) Female educators will be given preference to address the gender equity profile in school management in the education system.

(f) Post Level 1 educators at P1 and P2 schools performing management tasks will be considered. Their applications should be supported by a written statement, endorsed by the principal, school governing body or district official.

(g) The principal and/or school governing body should endorse all applications. Where this may not be possible candidates have the right to appeal to the appropriate/relevant accounting officer in the system.

Fundamental modules:
EDN4161M Basic Computer Literacy in School Management and Leadership
EDN4162M Effective Language Skills in School Management and Leadership

Core modules:
EDN4160M School Management and Leadership in the South African Context
EDN4164M School Management and Leadership Portfolio
EDN4165M Leading and Managing People in Schools
EDN4166M Organizational Systems, Physical and Financial Resource Management for Schools
EDN4167M Policy, Planning, School Development and Governance for School Management
EDN4168M Managing Teaching and Learning

Electives:
Select two modules from the list below:
EDN4163M Outcomes-Based Assessment for School Management
EDN4169M Moderation of Assessment in Schools
EDN4170M Management of Subject Areas/Learning Areas/Phases
EDN4171M Mentoring for School Managers
ACE (Language, Mathematics and Curriculum Leadership – Intermediate Phase) [HU040]

Convenor: K Hassan

Curriculum:
EDN4178W Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership A
EDN4179W Intermediate Phase Curriculum Leadership B
EDN4180W Learning in the Intermediate Phase
EDN4181W Teaching in the Intermediate Phase
EDN4182W Intermediate Phase Mathematics
EDN4183W Intermediate Phase Language

ACE (Life Orientation) [HU033]

Convenor: E Rooth

Curriculum:
EDN4143W Life Orientation in Perspective
EDN4144W Life Skills and Social Education
EDN4145W Community Health and the School
EDN4146W Life Skills Practicum
EDN4147W Research Report: Life Orientation

All modules are compulsory.

ACE (Literacy, Numeracy and Curriculum Leadership – Foundation Phase) [HU039]

Convenor: C Kühne

Curriculum:
EDN4172W Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership A
EDN4173W Foundation Phase Curriculum Leadership B
EDN4174W Learning in the Foundation Phase
EDN4175W Teaching in the Foundation Phase
EDN4176W Foundation Phase Numeracy
EDN4177W Foundation Phase Literacy

ACE (Mathematical Literacy) [HU034]

Convenor: A Roberts

Curriculum:
EDN4008H Mathematical Literacy Curriculum A
EDN4009H Mathematical Literacy Curriculum B
EDN4121W Mathematical Literacy: Number
EDN4122W Mathematical Literacy: Algebra
EDN4148W Mathematical Literacy: Shape and Measurement
EDN4123W Mathematical Literacy: Data Handling

All modules are compulsory.
**ACE (Mathematics) [HU027]**

**Convenor:** G Powell

**Curriculum:**
The candidate has to complete six courses to satisfy the requirements of the curriculum.

**At the GET level:**
- EDN4004H GET Mathematics Curriculum A
- EDN4005H GET Mathematics Curriculum B
- EDN4124W GET Mathematics: Number
- EDN4125W GET Mathematics: Algebra
- EDN4127W GET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement
- EDN4128W GET Mathematics: Data Handling

**At the FET level:**
- EDN4006H FET Mathematics Curriculum A
- EDN4007H FET Mathematics Curriculum B
- EDN4149W FET Mathematics: Number
- EDN4150W FET Mathematics: Algebra
- EDN4151W FET Mathematics: Shape & Measurement
- EDN4152W FET Mathematics: Data Handling

---

**ACE (Multilingual Education) [HU028]**

**Convenors:** P Plüddemann and D Braam

**Curriculum:**
- EDN4001S Language, Culture and Society
- EDN4003F Language, Learning and the New Curriculum
- EDN4003S Implementing South Africa’s Language in Education Policy
- EDN4104W Creating Materials for the Multilingual Classroom
- EDN4106W Additional Language Proficiency

All modules are compulsory.

---

**ACE (Science) [HU029]**

**Convenors:** N Davies

**Additional admission criteria for the Advanced Certificate in Education (Science):**
(a) **At the GET level:** science qualifications at 3rd year college level, or experience of teaching science at GET level;
(b) **At the FET level:** a pass in Physical Science at grade 12 level or experience of teaching Physical Science at FET level.

**Curriculum:**
The candidate shall complete the following modules:

**At the GET level:**
- EDN4107W Science Content A (Life Sciences)
- EDN4108W Science Content B (Earth Sciences)
- EDN4109W Science Content C (Physical Sciences)
- EDN4129W Natural Sciences in the New Curriculum
- EDN4131W Teaching Natural Sciences A
- EDN4132W Teaching Natural Sciences B
At the FET level:
EDN4140W  Science Content D (Physics)
EDN4141W  Science Content E (Chemistry)
EDN4142W  Mathematics for Science Teachers
EDN4153W  Physical Sciences in the New Curriculum
EDN4154W  Teaching Physical Sciences A
EDN4155W  Teaching Physical Sciences B

Bachelor of Education (Honours)
(Formerly Bachelor of Education)

Programme leader: Ms J Hardman

Length of course:
Every candidate for the degree of BEd (Hons) must be registered for at least one year. Lectures run from February to June, and from July to September. The degree may be completed in one, two or three years.

Admission requirements:
(1) Faculty requirements:
   Faculty rule FH3 applies.
(2) Programme requirements:
   Prospective candidates must have:
   (a) a degree recognised for teaching purposes of this university or of another university recognised by Senate for the purpose, and a teacher's certificate recognised by Senate; or
   (b) a four-year, post-senior certificate, teacher's diploma or diplomas recognised by the Senate, and a record in the fourth year of study of an average mark of 65%, or better, and
   (c) except by permission of Senate, at least two years approved teaching experience; and/or
   (d) a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for the degree.

Supplementary examinations:
Supplementary testing may be permitted in only one course a semester, except that a second may be permitted if a student has only one course outstanding for the degree.

Re-registration:
Candidates are required to renew registration annually.
The renewal of registration may be refused to candidates who have not passed at least two courses in the year.

Degree requirements:
Candidates must complete the equivalent of six courses in order to obtain the degree. Candidates who do not have a university degree must pass EDN5023F: Introduction to Studies in Education in order to obtain the degree.
An approved curriculum will be constructed according to the rules of the curriculum listed on the pages that follow. Not all courses are offered every year. Candidates must register for at least two courses a year, except if, for the completion of the degree, only one course is required.
Candidates may not repeat a course that they have failed.

Curriculum:
1. Students who do not have a university degree must register for EDN5023F Introduction to Studies in Education (compulsory course).
   In addition to the above course, FIVE further one-semester courses from the list below must also be completed. Only three of these courses may be taken in the same year as EDN5023F.
2. Students who do have a university degree must register for SIX courses from the list below.
EDN5003F Teachers/ Classrooms/ Meanings
EDN5006S Teaching and Assessing in OBE
EDN5012S Mathematics Curriculum, Pedagogy and Society
EDN5018Z Only English (not offered in 2008)
EDN5035F Natural Science and Technology: Current Educational Issues (not offered in 2008)
EDN5047F An Invitation to Curriculum
EDN5050S Contemporary Policy Challenges in Education
EDN5055F Science Practical Work in Education
EDN5073F Politics and History in Southern African Education
EDN5090Z School Mathematics: The Construction of Knowledge and Identity in School (not offered in 2008)
EDN5091S Environmental Education in Schools
EDN5094S Learning and Cognition
EDN5095S Literacy in Theory and Practice
EDN5096S Education, Management and Leadership
EDN5098F Research Methods

Please note: A course with fewer than five student registrations may not run.

Postgraduate Diploma in Education

MEd and MPhil in Education by coursework and minor dissertation

Programme Leader: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Coursework Masters degrees in the School of Education are obtained in two parts. Candidates are required to register initially for the Postgraduate Diploma, which constitutes Part 1. Successful completion of the requirements for the diploma with a mark of not less than 60% in each of the four courses makes a candidate eligible to apply for admission to Part 2.

The following rules govern candidates for the Part I, Postgraduate Diploma, and should be read in conjunction with the University General rules for degrees, diplomas and certificates.

PART 1: POSTGRADUATE DIPLOMA IN EDUCATION

FGC1 Admission requirements:
A candidate for the diploma is required to hold the BEd(Hons) degree of this University or its approved equivalent from another university and to have a record of professional and academic work considered by Senate to be satisfactory for this purpose.
Candidates who have completed the Advanced Certificate in Education (Adult Education) at this university and who have achieved an aggregate of 70% or more may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.
Candidates who have completed the Postgraduate Certificate in Education at this university and who have achieved an aggregate of 70% or more may be admitted to the PG Diploma in Education.

FGC2 Programme structure:
A candidate for the diploma is required to complete four courses within an area of specialisation. Each course has a weighting of 25% of the final result for the diploma.

FGC3 Subjects:
The following specialised curricula may be offered:
   Adult Education
Applied Language and Literacy Studies
Curriculum
Educational Administration, Planning and Social Policy
Higher Education Studies
History Education
History of Art Education
HIV/AIDS
ICTS in Education
Mathematics Education
Science Education

FGC4  **Duration:**
4.1 For the award of the diploma, a candidate shall be required to register for not less than one academic year of study.
4.2 A candidate registered for the diploma must complete all required work within two academic years of first registration.

FGC5  **Registration:**
5.1 A candidate who fails a course may only repeat or offer a substitute course if one is available, with the permission of the Senate.
5.2 A candidate who fails more than one prescribed course will fail the diploma and will not be permitted to renew his/her registration for the Diploma.
5.3 A candidate who does not complete at least two courses in the first year will not be permitted to renew his or her registration for a second year.

FGC6  **Examination:**
6.1 A candidate must complete a minimum of four courses, each of which comprises 25% of the final result. The compulsory and optional courses for each specialisation curriculum will be prescribed.
6.2 A candidate who completes each of the four courses with a pass mark of 60% or more may apply for admission to the Masters degree and shall not be awarded the diploma.
6.3 The diploma will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains an overall average mark of 75% or higher on the four courses that constitute the diploma and if the candidate obtains not less than 70% on each of these four courses.

**SPECIALISED CURRICULA**

1. **ADULT EDUCATION**

   **Co-ordinator:** Dr L Cooper (CHED)

   **Who should seek admission to this stream?**
Adult education, training and development practitioners, present or future planners, consultants or policy analysts in the field of adult education and training, leaders of community, trade union or skills development institutions, or graduates who have an interest in adult education and human resource development issues.

   **General aims:**
This curriculum aims to equip graduates with theoretical and contextual understanding necessary to engage critically with current policies and debates in the skills development field, to reflect on and enhance the quality of adult education and training practice, and to identify fruitful areas of research.
Compulsory core courses:
EDN6091F Adult Learning and Experience
AND at least one course from the following (some of these courses may not be offered in 2008):
EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work
EDN6006F Adult Learning in Informal Social Contexts

Elective courses:
Up to two of the following (some of these courses may not be offered in 2008):
EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society
EDN6076F Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use
EDN6079S Literacy, Work and Basic Adult Education
Any approved course offered in the School of Education, or other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

2. APPLIED LANGUAGE AND LITERACY STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Dr M Prinsloo

This programme is co-ordinated and run academically and administratively by the Centre for Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa (CALLSSA, see page 32) for UCT's School of Education, in collaboration with the Department of English, the School of Languages and Literatures, the Academic Development Programme, and the Centre for Higher Education Development (CHED).

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?
Languages graduates, language practitioners and educationists with a special interest in language and/or literature in multilingual education and those wishing to apply their linguistic knowledge in multilingual and multicultural African contexts.

General aims:
This programme aims to produce graduates with advanced knowledge, and skills in applying their knowledge of language, literacy and linguistics in leadership roles to address language, literacy and literature education-related issues such as curriculum and materials development, language planning and policy formulation.

Financial assistance:
CALLSSA assistance may be available to eligible students in this programme only on merit.

NB: In all courses in this curriculum, convenors and lecturers reserve the right to set class tests and/or formal examinations as part of the required course work for their course/s.

Compulsory core course:
EDN6076F Languages and Literacies in Theory and Use

Electives courses:
Select three of the following (some of these courses may not be offered in 2008):
ELL4040F Language Contact/Bilingualism
EDN6016S Emergent Literacy: Children coming to Literacy in Unequal Social Contexts
EDN6070F English as an Additional Language in Schooling
3. CURRICULUM STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Dr Z Davis

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?
Teachers, subject advisers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and leaders in teacher and community organisations.

General aims:
It aims to equip educators with a range of skills to engage with curriculum policy, design, development and evaluation.

Compulsory core courses:
- EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society
- EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation

Elective courses:
Select two from the following:
- EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work
- EDN6009S Student Learning, Teaching and Assessment
- EDN6011F Teaching and the Modern Condition
- EDN6027F Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum
- EDN6069S Research in History Education
- EDN6077S Learning, Cognition and Technology
- EDN6086X Testing and Assessment in Teaching and Research (not offered in 2008)
- EDN6087X Teacher Education: Policy, Research and Practice (not offered in 2008)
- EDN6095S Contemporary Issues in Science Education

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

4. EDUCATIONAL ADMINISTRATION, PLANNING AND SOCIAL POLICY

Co-ordinator: Mr J D Gilmour

Who should seek admission to this curriculum?
Educational planners, policy analysts, school administrators, office-holders in community and teacher organisations.

General aims:
The primary objective of the course is to produce graduates who have an interest in the process of change in education and who are able to both understand and apply policy with respect to this change. The course rationale is that educational systems require policy makers who have a broad and critical understanding of the complexities involved in the choice, design, implementation and evaluation of educational policy.
Compulsory core course:
EDN6037F  Education and Development

Elective courses:
Select three of the following:
EDN6004S  Changing Frameworks of Curriculum - Policy, Implementation and Evaluation
EDN6038S  Economics, Equity and Educational Policy
EDN6055F  Educational Reform
EDN6058F  Educational Management and Leadership
EDN6078S  Education Programme Implementation and Evaluation
EDN6098F  HIV/AIDS and Social Identity

Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

5. HIGHER EDUCATION STUDIES

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor S Shay

Who should seek admission into this stream?
Academic staff in higher education institutions with an interest in issues of teaching and learning, and who wish to strengthen their professional base as educators.

General aims:
This curriculum aims to provide educators in higher education with a sound background in the national and international trends in teaching and learning in higher education, including contemporary theory and practice in curriculum, assessment and the use of educational technology. Participants are invited to consider these issues in their own context of practice.

Compulsory core courses:
EDN5000F  Learning and Teaching in Higher Education
EDN6075S  Globalisation, Universities and Academic Work

Elective courses:
Electives in the HES suite on offer in 2008 include the following (subject to demand):
EDN6005S  Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work
EDN6009S  Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education
EDN6080S  Academic Literacies: Learning in Secondary and Tertiary Contexts
Subject to approval by the HES co-ordinator and Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

6. HIV/AIDS
(Please note that this is an exit qualification and does not lead to a Masters in Education or Sociology.)

Co-ordinators: Drs J Baxen and J Head

Who should seek admission to this stream?
The programme will be of particular benefit to those working, or hoping to work, in the following fields: the media, education and advocacy, such as journalists and people who
develop HIV/AIDS learning materials, the caring and service professions - teachers, social workers, community development workers, psychologists, health workers - and those attached to faith communities. People living with HIV/AIDS are encouraged to apply.

**General aims:**
The aim is to produce graduates who have a demonstrated competence to grapple with the social complexities of the HIV/AIDS epidemic in South Africa, in order to work in this area of education (conceptualised broadly) within civil society.

**Compulsory core course:**
SOC5022F Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society (36 credits)

Any four 9-credit modules from the Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook.

Two electives from the list below, at least one of which must be an EDN course:
- ECO5001S The Economics of Aids in Africa
- EDN5050S Contemporary Policy Challenges in Education
- EDN6098F HIV/AIDS and Social Identity
- SAN5012F Culture, Health and Illness

OR
Subject to approval by the convenor, the remaining courses may be selected from the electives on offer within the Faculty of Humanities. Please consult the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses. Additional electives may be offered, including courses from the School of Public Health and Family Medicine.

7. **HISTORY EDUCATION**

**Co-ordinators:** Professor N Worden and Associate Professor R F Siebörger

**Who should seek admission to this programme:**
History teachers in secondary and primary schools; those interested in the History curriculum; writers and prospective writers of history of art material.

**Admission requirements:**
A good undergraduate qualification in History and evidence of a continuing commitment to history education. This course is primarily intended for in-service teachers.

**Programme structure:**
The first year comprises four taught courses.

**Compulsory core courses:**
- EDN6069S Research in History Education
- HST5004H Historical Research

**Elective courses:**
Two of the following including one of either HST4101Z or HST4004Z must be taken.
- EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum - Policy Implementation and Evaluation
- EDN6002X Researching Teaching (*not offered in 2008*)
- EDN6011F Teaching and the Modern Condition
- HST4004Z Topics in Modern Western Cape History (*not offered in 2008*)
- HST4008S The Politics and Ethics of Collecting
- HST4011S Topics in Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History

Other approved courses may be taken, either in the Faculty, in another faculty of the
University or at another university.

**Assessment:**
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) The four courses have equal weighting.
(c) To be awarded the diploma not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(d) To be awarded the diploma with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
(e) To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

8. **HISTORY OF ART EDUCATION**

**Co-ordinator:** Professor M A P Godby

**Who should seek admission to this programme:**
History of Art teachers in secondary and primary schools; those interested in the History of Art curriculum; writers and prospective writers of history of art material.

**Admission requirements:**
A good undergraduate qualification in Art History and evidence of a continuing commitment to art education. This course is primarily intended for in-service teachers.

**Programme structure:**
The first year comprises four taught courses.

**Compulsory core courses:**
- HST4008F The Politics and Ethics of Collecting
- HST4035F Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
- HST4002S Art Criticism
- HST4006W Preparation of Resource Material for Classroom Presentation on an Aspect of South African Art (*not offered in 2008*)

**Elective courses:**
- EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum - Policy Implementation and Evaluation
- EDN6011F Teaching and the Modern Condition
- EDN6069S Research in History Education
- HST4004Z Topics in Modern Western Cape History
- HST4011S Topics in Pre-Industrial Western Cape Archaeology and History
- HST4035F Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
- HST4038F The Art of Still Life

9. **INFORMATION AND COMMUNICATION TECHNOLOGIES (ICTs) IN EDUCATION**

**Co-ordinators:** Dr D Ng’ambi and Ms J Hardman

**Who should seek admission into this stream?**
Teachers and heads of department responsible for computers–in-the–curriculum implementation, Government officials and administrators at different levels (regional and provincial) responsible for ICTs e-learning educators in all sectors, inset teacher educators, electronic publishers, online designers, software developers
General aims:
This Masters stream sets out to enable educators, policy makers and designers to engage with the key issues and debates of ICTs in education. It specifically aims to interrogate the crucial intersections of technology, learning and cognition. Graduates from the course will be able to reflect critically on their practice and the take up of technology which is increasingly pervasive in education and broader society.

Technical competence:
This programme assumes that students are computer literate. Educational technologies will be used as part of the courses.

Compulsory core courses:
EDN6077S  Learning, Cognition and Technology
EDN6099F  ICTs in Education: Key Issues and Debates

Elective courses:
Select two of the following:
EDN6001F  Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society
EDN6005S  Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work
EDN6009S  Assessment and Evaluation in Higher Education
Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities, or in any other faculty of the University.

Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

10. MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Dr Z Davis

Who should seek admission into this stream?
All mathematics teachers from pre-primary to tertiary education (including adult education), as well as others who wish to study in the field of mathematics education.

General aims:
The mathematics education specialisation is structured to give students either a Curriculum or Teaching emphasis. The aim is to cater for those who wish to focus on curriculum issues as well as those who prefer to focus on their practice. In both cases the primary objective is to produce skilled researchers in mathematics education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of mathematics at different levels of education and in different institutional settings.

Compulsory core courses:
EDN6001F  Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society
EDN6004S  Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation
EDN6027F  Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum
EDN6097S  Research in Mathematics Education: Maths Topics

11. SCIENCE EDUCATION

Co-ordinator: Associate Professor R Laugksch

Who should seek admission into this stream?
All teachers involved in science education from primary to tertiary education (including adult
education), teacher educators and curriculum advisors, as well as others wishing to study in the field of science education.

**General aims:**
The main outcomes of the curriculum will be the development of skilled practitioners in science education who are able to impact on the development of teaching and learning of science, the ability to engage with current issues in the field as evidenced by participation in coursework, and a capability to conduct high-quality research as evidenced by seminar papers and publications.

**Compulsory core courses:**
EDN6094F Learning and Teaching in Science Education
EDN6095S Contemporary Issues in Science Education

**Recommended courses:**
Select two from the following:
EDN6001F Pedagogy, Knowledge and Society
EDN6002S Science Education in Practice
EDN6004S Changing Frameworks of Curriculum: Policy, Implementation and Evaluation
EDN6027F Research in Mathematics Education: Curriculum
EDN6077S Learning, Cognition and Technology
EDN6096S Classroom-based Assessment and Evaluation in Science Education
Any approved course offered in the School of Education, by any other Departments in the Faculty of Humanities or in any other faculty of the University.

*Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.*

**PART 2: MEd AND MPhil**

*Note: Rules for Part 2 should be read in conjunction with the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Masters.*

**General Masters Admission:**

FGC7 A candidate who does not meet the special entrance requirements for the MEd, but wishes to work in subject areas in which members of the academic staff have expertise, shall register for the MPhil degree, provided that the candidate’s fieldwork is relevant to Education.

FGC8 A candidate for the MEd or MPhil in Education by coursework must register for the Postgraduate Diploma in the first year of study.

FGC9 **Programme structure:**
A candidate must complete the following two courses in Part 2 of the Masters programme:
9.1 EDN6015F or EDN6015S Advanced Educational Research Design and Methods (compulsory, non-credit bearing course)
9.2 EDN6057W Minor Dissertation

FGC10 **Distinction:**
The degree will be awarded with distinction if the candidate obtains a minimum mark of 70% for each course in Part 1, a minimum mark of 70% for Part 2 (the minor dissertation), and an average of 75% for Parts 1 (constituting the average of the four courses) and 2 (the minor dissertation).
**MEd/MPhil by dissertation only**

**PhD in Education**

**Admission requirements:**
Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Doctor of Education**

The degree of Doctor of Education is a senior doctorate and is awarded for a substantial and original contribution in some branch of Education studies. Such contribution will normally be the result of work carried out and published over a period of years, such as to have established the candidate's position as an authority in the field. The degree is awarded rarely and only to persons of exceptional academic merit.

See general rules for senior doctorates.
The Department of English Language and Literature and the Linguistics Section are housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.
The letter code for the Department is ELL.
The Department can be contacted by email at Susan.Buchanan@uct.ac.za and the Section of Linguistics at: linguist@uct.ac.za.
Web sites: Department of English Language and Literature: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/english;
Creative Writing: http://www.creativewriting.uct.ac.za

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
G Fincham, BA Columbia MA Tel Aviv DPhil York

Emeritus Professors:
G L Haresnape, MA Cape Town PhD Sheffield
R Lass, BA New School NY PhD Yale

Honorary Professor:
A P Brink, MA PU vir CHO DLitt Rhodes DLitt (hc) Witwatersrand Chevalier de la Légion d'honneur, Officier de l'Ordre des Arts et des Lettres

Professors:
B Cooper, MA Birmingham PhD Sussex
J A Higgins, MA Cantab PhD Cape Town
K M McCormick, BA BA(Hons) UED Natal DipEd MA Lond PhD Cape Town
R Mesthrie, BPaed UDW BA(Hons) Cape Town BA(Hons) Unisa MA Texas PhD Cape Town
DJ Schalkwyk, BA(Hons) Stell MA PhD York
K Sole, BA(Hons) Witwatersrand MA Lond PhD Witwatersrand
S F T Watson, MA PhD Cape Town

Associate Professors:
R S Edgecombe, MA Rhodes PhD Cantab
H Garuba, MA PhD Ibadan
N Love, MA DPhil Oxon

Senior Lecturers:
P Anderson, BA Cape Town MLitt Oxon PhD Cape Town
C Clarkson, PhD York
N Distiller, BA(Hons) Cape Town MStud Oxon MA PhD Cape Town
S Radithlalo, PhD Groningen

Lecturers:
S Bowerman, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town
R Chirambo, BEd(Hons) Malawi PhD Minnesota
I Coovadia, MA Havard, MFA (Fiction Writing) Cornell PhD Yale
**Graduate programmes**

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours in English Studies
- Honours/Masters in Linguistics
- Taught Masters in English in Literature and Modernity
- Research Masters in English Language and Literature OR Linguistics
- Masters programme in Creative Writing (through the Centre for Creative Writing)
- Doctorate in English Language and Literature OR Linguistics

**Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.

(b) Programme requirements:

- Normally a good second-class pass in the English major consisting of at least three years of undergraduate study in English Studies leading to a BA degree. Samples of written work may be required.
- An Honours degree in English is required for acceptance into the Masters programme.
- Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Honours Programme in English Studies**

**Convenor:** Dr C Clarkson

The year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**Compulsory courses:**

- ELL4061F Literature and Language Studies 1
- ELL4062F Literature and Language Studies 2
- ELL4001H Research Essay/Project

**Elective courses:**

The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website or the Elective Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

*NOTE:* To progress to year two (Masters level) an over-all average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

**Masters in English in Literature and Modernity**

**Convenor:** Dr C Clarkson

This programme focuses on the theory, historical contexts, and literary expression of the concept of "modernity" from the Renaissance to Postmodernism. It covers both metropolitan and South African and African expressions and developments of modernity, thereby allowing students to study a broad range of historical conditions and literary and philosophical texts through the focus provided by a single, key concept.

The year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.
Compulsory courses:
ELL5001W Minor Dissertation
ELL5030F Literature and Modernity 1: African Fiction: Modernity, Postcoloniality and Globalisation
ELL5031S Literature and Modernity 2: The Making of the Avant-Garde: Aesthetics and After
ELL5032F Theories and Histories of Modernity

Elective courses:
The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the departmental website or the handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Elective courses for Honours and Masters:
First semester
ELL4017F The Poetry of Wilbur and Nemerov
ELL4040F Language Contact and Bilingualism
ELL4043F Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought Part I
ELL4047F Typology and Universals
ELL4063H Directed Reading in a Special Subject
ELL4064F The World of Geoffrey Chaucer

Second semester
ELL4008S Conrad and Literary Theory
ELL4019S Contemporary Black South African Literature
ELL4044S Introduction to Old English
ELL4045S Linguistic Approaches to Study of Narrative
ELL4046S Language and Variation
ELL4049S Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II
ELL4063H Directed Reading in a Special Subject
ELL4066S "Writing as a Woman:" The Life and Times of Judith S
ELL4068S Studies in Genre and Period
ELL4070S Deconstruction and Aesthetics
ELL5000S Problems in Textuality
ELL5033H Masters Directed Reading Project

Assessment:
(a) DP requirements: Attendance at all seminars and completion of all written work.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Linguistics Section
The Linguistics Section is housed in the Arts Block, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at linguist@humanities.uct.ac.za

Professor and Head of Section:
R Mesthrie, BPaed UDW BA(Hons) Cape Town BA(Hons) Unisa MA Texas PhD Cape Town
Honours/Masters Programme in Linguistics

Convenor: Professor R Mesthrie

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
Students would normally require six semester courses in undergraduate linguistics, with a pass of at least 60% in the final year.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor.

Honours

Programme structure:
The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay. At least three of the taught courses must be selected from the list of electives below.

Compulsory course:
ELL4001H Research Essay/Project

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.
To be accepted for a research Masters degree an overall average result of not less than 70% must be achieved.

Masters

The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course:
ELL5001H Minor Dissertation

Subject to the approval of the programme convenor, it is possible to include linguistically oriented courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the website or the course outlines at the back of this handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

ELL4040F Language Contact and Bilingualism
ELL4043F Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought Part I
ELL4044S Introduction to Old English
ELL4045S Linguistics Approaches to the study of Narrative
ELL4046S Language and Variation
ELL4047F Typology and Universals
ELL4049S Landmarks in Modern Linguistics Thought II

MA in English Language and Literature/Linguistics

Doctorate in English Language and Literature/Linguistics

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL SCIENCE
(Faculty of Science)

The Department of Environmental and Geographical Science is housed in the Shell Environmental and Geographical Science Building, located on South Lane, Upper Campus. The letter code for the Department is EGS. The Department can be contacted by email at admin@enviro.uct.ac.za.

Postgraduate courses and ancillary activities

In addition to formal courses, students undertaking postgraduate courses are required to participate fully in other departmental activities of an academic nature. Such activities are regular seminars on environmental topics addressed by persons prominent in their fields, field camps and field exercises away from Cape Town, and study tours to obtain first-hand exposure to environmental problems and their solution. Graduate students who, in the opinion of the Head of Department, have not had adequate exposure to undergraduate courses with environmental content may also be required to attend specified courses.

Honours/Masters Programme in Environmental and Geographical Studies

Convenor: Dr S Oldfield

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 and FM3 apply
(b) Programme admission requirements:
   • A Bachelors degree or equivalent qualification with a specialisation in Environmental and Geographical Science or related discipline.
   • Individual specialist courses may carry additional prerequisites.
   • Candidates will normally have achieved an average mark of at least 65% in their final year Environmental and Geographical Science courses.
   • For acceptance into year two (MA by coursework and dissertation) of the programme, candidates must have reached a satisfactory standard in all examination and coursework requirements in the first (Honours) year.
   • Recommendation of acceptance is at the discretion of the course convenor in consultation with the Head of Department.

In addition to completing the University application form, prospective students must complete the departmental application form available from the department.

Programme structure:

In the first year of study, students complete a research methods course and then select further three courses from a range of advanced courses in Environmental and Geographical Science that have foundations in one or more of the following areas of study: Human Geography, Disaster Risk Science, Environmental Management, Geographical Information Systems, Physical Geography. Curricula must be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a research project. At the discretion of the course convenor, in consultation with the Head of Department, students may take one course from outside the Department towards the BA(Hons) degree in Environmental and Geographical Studies. Upon completion of the appropriate requirements, students exit with the BA(Hons) degree in Environmental and Geographical Studies. Selected students may proceed to the second year of study and complete a compulsory core course in directed reading plus three advanced-level courses chosen from a range of optional courses offered by the department. Curricula must be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the Head of Department. In addition, each student completes a major research project examined by dissertation, leading to the degree of MA in Environmental and Geographical Studies by coursework and dissertation.
Honours

The Honours comprises four taught courses and a research project.

Compulsory courses:

Four Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (see page 182)

EGS4021X  Honours Project in Environmental and Geographical Studies

Remaining three courses may be chosen from the list of electives including those set out below:

EGS4011Z  Environmental Management
EGS4016Z  Capital, Politics and Nature
EGS4018Z  GIS I: Theories and Principles of Geographical Information Systems
EGS4019Z  GIS II: Studio Work
EGS4020Z  Social Ecology
EGS4024Z  Globalisation and the Environment
EGS4030Z  Disaster Risk Science I
EGS4032Z  Social Impact Analysis
EGS4033Z  Geography of Development and the Environment
EGS4036Z  Drylands of Southern Africa
EGS4037Z  Understanding and Managing Conflict
EGS4038Z  Climate Change and Predictability
EGS4039Z  Urban Food Security
EGS4040Z  Special Topic in Human Environment Interactions
EGS4041Z  Approaches and Issues in Physical and Environmental Sciences

Subject to the approval by the course convenor and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

Masters

Compulsory courses:

EGS5022X  Directed Reading for Independent Research
EGS5023X  Environmental and Geographical Studies Research Project

Remaining three courses may be chosen from the list of electives set out below:

EGS4011Z  Environmental Management
EGS4015Z  Disaster Risk Assessment
EGS4016Z  Capital, Politics and Nature
EGS4017Z  Research Skills for Environmental Management
EGS4018Z  GIS I: Theories and Principles of Geographical Information Systems
EGS4019Z  GIS II: Studio Work
EGS4020Z  Social Ecology
EGS4030Z  Disaster Risk Science I
EGS4031Z  Paradigms, Philosophy and Geography
EGS4032Z  Social Impact Analysis
EGS4033Z  Geography of Development and the Environment
EGS4035S  Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City
EGS4036Z  Drylands of Southern Africa
EGS4037Z  Understanding and Managing Conflict
EGS4038Z  Climate Change and Predictability
EGS5026Z  Disaster Risk Science II
EGS5027Z  Disaster Risk Assessment and Monitoring
EGS5028Z  Community-based Disaster Risk Reduction

Two Advanced Social Research Methods courses (see under “Research Methods” in this Handbook).

Subject to the approval by the course convenor and in consultation with the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.
The Centre for Film and Media Studies incorporates majors in Media and Writing and in Film Studies, the Undergraduate Programme in Film and Media Production, Honours in Film Studies, in Film Theory & Practice, Honours and MA programmes in Media Theory and Practice, and in Political Communication. The Centre also manages UCT-TV. The letter code is FAM.

**Locations:** Central Administration: Arts Block, Upper Campus. UCT-TV: Baxter Theatre, Main Road, Rondebosch.

**Contacts:** Upper Campus and UCT-TV: ernestine.zincke@uct.ac.za. Website: www.cfms.uct.ac.za

**Associate Professor and Acting Director of the Centre:**
LG Marx, MA HDE (PG) Sec PhD Cape Town

**Distinguished Professor in Rhetoric:**
Ph-J Salazar, Maîtrise ès Lettres, Maîtrise en Philosophie Sorbonne Maîtrise en Science Politique Panthéon-Sorbonne Dipl en Sémiologie EHESS, Doctorat en Anthropologie Culturelle René-Descartes-Sorbonne Ancien Elève de l'Ecole Normale Supérieure Paris Doctorat d'Etat ès-Lettres et Sciences Humaines Sorbonne, Officier dans l'Ordre des Palmes Académiques

**Professor:**
I E Glenn, BA(Hons) Natal BPhil York MA PhD Pennsylvania

**Associate Professor:**
M P Botha, MA DPhil UOFS

**Senior Lecturers:**
M Walton, MA Cape Town
A Haupt, PhD Cape Town

**Lecturers:**
T Bosch, PhD Ohio
W Chuma, MA Zimbabwe PhD Witwatersrand
M Ndlovu, MA Natal
I-M Rijsdijk, PhD Cape Town
E J van der Vliet, H Dip Journ Rhodes MA Cape Town
M Watson-Seoighe, PhD Cape Town
A Wiesner, MA Cape Town

**Administrative Officer:**
E Zincke, BSocSc Cape Town

**Administrative Assistant:**
R Udemans, BA(Hons) UPE

**Senior Secretary:**
P Ndlela
Graduate programmes

- Honours in Film Theory and Practice
- Honours in Film Studies
- Honours/Masters in Media Theory and Practice
- Honours/Masters in Political Communication
- MA and PhD in Film Studies
- MA and PhD in Media Studies

In addition, the Centre for Rhetoric Studies offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours/Masters in Rhetoric Studies (subject to staff availability)
- Research Masters in Rhetoric Studies
- PhD in Rhetoric Studies

Honours in Film Theory and Practice

Convenor: Associate Professor M P Botha

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
(b) Programme requirements:
- Completion of BA in Film and Media, or
  Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses (ie film and media-related courses) in Historical Studies, Social Anthropology, English, Fine Art, Drama, Modern and Classical Languages, Linguistics, Southern African Languages.
- Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the programme convenor. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Students may be required to do an intensive short production course as a condition of entry.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor.

Programme structure:
The programme comprises four taught courses and a video production.

Contributing staff:
Professor V Bickford-Smith, Associate Professor R Mendelsohn (Department of Historical Studies)

Compulsory courses:
FAM4000H Video Project
FAM4003S History and Theory of Narrative Film
FAM4005F Video Production
HST4010F Analyzing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)

Elective courses:
The remaining course may be selected from other courses offered by the Graduate School, with the permission of the programme convenor and at the discretion of the relevant course convenor.
Recommended courses include:
CAS4003S Images of Africa (African Studies)
CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa (African Studies)
FAM4004S Avant-garde Film
FAM4033F Screenwriting
ELL4069S Theories and Forms of Adaptation (English Language and Literature)
Honours in Film Studies

Convenor: Associate Professor M P Botha

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   • Completion of BA with a major in Film Studies or a BA in Film Media or of a first degree with majors in appropriate cognate subjects.
   • Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have some background in film and media may apply to the programme convenor. The programme committee will consider such applications on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor.

Programme structure:
The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project. Student choices must be approved by the programme convenor.

Compulsory courses:
- FAM4001H Research Essay
- FAM4003S History and Theory of Narrative Film
- HST4010F Analysing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)

Elective courses:
Two approved electives (see menu of offerings in the Graduate School in Humanities handbook).
Recommended courses include:
- CAS4003S Images of Africa (African Studies)
- CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa (African Studies)
- FAM4035F New York, New York (English Language and Literature)
- FAM4004S Avant-garde Film
- FAM4033F Screenwriting
- ELL4069S Theories and Forms of Adaptation (English Language and Literature)
- HST4010F Analyzing Historical Documentary Film (Historical Studies)
- HST4017S Vietnam (Historical Studies)
- HST4035F Critical Issues in Contemporary Art (Historical Studies)
- REL5026S Religion and Popular Culture (Religious Studies)
- SAN4016S Visual Anthropology (Social Anthropology)

Honours/Masters in Media Theory and Practice

Convenor: Professor I E Glenn

Honours

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FH3
(b) Programme requirements:
   • Completion of a three year BA degree or equivalent degree with a strong emphasis on
Masters

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under rule FM3
(b) Programme requirements:
   • Completion of an Honours degree or a four year degree with a strong emphasis on journalism or media or closely related disciplines.
   OR
   Applications will be considered from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications (such as a teaching diploma) and have relevant media experience.
   • A portfolio of media work and details of relevant media experience
Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates.

Programme structure:
The programme comprises four taught courses OR three taught courses and an internship, AND a research essay OR creative production.

Compulsory courses:
Four of the following courses. (The choice has to be approved by the Programme Convenor after consultation.)
FAM4006S Travel Writing
FAM4007F Narrative Literary Journalism
FAM4008F Media Theory and Media Research
FAM4010S Media Markets and Media Strategies
FAM4011F/S Media Internship (semester 1/2)
FAM4014S Political Journalism
FAM4033F Screenwriting
AND either
FAM4009H Honours Media Research Project
Or
FAM4012H Honours Media Creative Production

If entering the programme with an Honours degree, FAM4009H/FAM4012H will be replaced by a choice of either:
FAM5006W Masters Media Research Project
Or
FAM5012W Masters Media Creative Production

Honours in Political Communication

Convenor: Professor I E Glenn

Contributing staff:
Professor R Mattes (Department of Political Studies)
Professor S Burgess (Graduate School of Business)
Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar
Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FH3
(b) Programme requirements:
   ▪ Completion of a first degree with appropriate courses in Political Science, Media and Writing or closely related disciplines. Applicants will normally be expected to have an upper second or better result.
   ▪ Students transferring from other universities and/or who do not have a background in Media and Writing or Political Science may apply to the programme convenor. The programme committee will consider such applicants on an individual basis for their suitability to the programme.

Programme structure:
The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:
Four Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (SOC4030F, POL4042F, SOC4034F and one other module)
FAM4013F Political Communication
FAM4032F Understanding Political Argumentation
AND either
POL4007H Independent Research Project (Political Studies)
OR
FAM4009H Honours Media Research Project

Elective courses:
One approved elective. Recommended courses include:
FAM4008F Media Theory and Media Research
FAM4014S Political Journalism
FAM4031S South African Public Rhetoric
POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude (Political Studies)
POL4009F Democratic Transition and Consolidation (Political Studies)

Masters in Political Communication

Convenor: Professor I E Glenn

Admission requirements:
(c) Faculty requirements are set out under rules FM3.
(d) Programme requirements:
   ▪ Completion of an Honours degree or a four-year degree with a strong emphasis on Political Science, Journalism or Media
   OR
   ▪ We will consider applications from students who have completed a degree and other postgraduate qualifications and have relevant political communication experience.
Acceptance will be on the recommendation of the Programme Convenor, working in collaboration with the programme committee, who will consider applications and may interview candidates.

Programme structure:
The programme comprises four taught courses, at least two at the 5000 level, and a research dissertation or project.

Compulsory courses:
FAM4013F Political Communication [unless this has already been taken in the Honours programme]
Two Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (POL5031Z and one other module)
FAM4031S South African Public Rhetoric, OR
FAM4032F Understanding Public Argumentation, OR
FAM5036S Rhetoric of SA Social Memory (not offered in 2008)
POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research (Political Studies)

Elective courses:
If students have already taken any of the compulsory courses, or an equivalent course elsewhere, they may be allowed to substitute another course with the permission of the convenor. In the overall choices, at least two of the courses chosen must be at the 5000 level.

FAM5006W Masters Media Research Project, OR
POL5010W Minor Dissertation (Political Studies), OR
FAM5031W Minor Dissertation in Rhetoric Studies

MA in Film Studies / Media Studies
PhD in Film / Media Studies
Candidates for Masters and PhD dissertations are admitted subject to the availability of a suitable supervisor.

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

Centre for Rhetoric Studies
Honours/MPhil in Rhetoric Studies
The programme will be offered in 2008 only if appropriate staffing is available. The courses offered in the programme may be offered as electives to be taken in other programmes.

Convenor: Distinguished Professor P-J Salazar

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
(b) Programme requirements:
   • Proven professional experience in the field of communication, public speaking, speech writing and parliamentary research.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the programme convenor and Head of Department

Programme structure:
Honours
The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay.
Compulsory courses:
FAM4030H Research Essay in Rhetoric Studies
FAM4031S South African Public Rhetoric
FAM4032F Understanding Public Argumentation

Elective courses:
The remaining two courses may be selected from the following cognate programmes.
CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa (African Studies)
REL5009Z Religion, Conflict and Violence (Religious Studies)
SAN5013X Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (not offered in 2008)
SAN5024S Tradition, Science and Environment (Social Anthropology)
SOC4018F Theories and Issues of Diversity (Sociology)

Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and is examined by an open examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20%.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters
The programme comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
FAM5031W Minor Dissertation in Rhetoric Studies
FAM5035Z Rhetoric of Advertising (not offered in 2008)
FAM5036S Rhetoric of SA Social Memory (not offered in 2008)

Electives:
The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below or from courses offered in cognate programmes (with permission of the programme convenor and Head of Department).
FAM4003S History and Theory of Narrative Film
FAM5032Z Economy and Public Rhetoric (not offered in 2008)
FAM5034Z Rhetoric and Development (not offered in 2008)
POL5003Z Comparative Transitional Justice (Political Studies) (not offered in 2008)

Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 12.5% of the final result and is examined by an open examination.
(c) The minor dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
MPhil in Rhetoric Studies by Research
PhD in Rhetoric Studies

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.
Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Michaelis School of Fine Art is situated on the historic Hiddingh Campus, Orange Street, Cape Town. The School was officially established in 1925 when Sir Max Michaelis endowed the Chair of Fine Art, his object being to give South Africans the opportunity to study art.

The letter code for the Department is FIN.

The Department can be contacted by e-mail at ifnm@.uct.ac.za.

**Associate Professor and Director:**
S C Inggs, MA(MA) Natal (Printmedia/Digital Arts)

**Professor and Michaelis Chair of Fine Art:**
M J Payne, NTD (Art) Pretoria Technikon Cert Adv Studies St Martins Lond MFA Cape Town (Painting/Digital Arts)

**Professors:**
J Alexander, MA(MA) Witwatersrand (Sculpture)
P A Skotnes, Adv DipFA MFA Cape Town (Printmedia/Foundation)
J G F Younge, BA SA MA(MA) Cape Town NATD (Painting/Digital Arts)

**Senior Lecturers:**
F Langerman, MFA Cape Town (Printmedia/Foundation)
V MacKenny, BA(MA) MA Gender Studies Natal (Painting/Digital Arts)
N Pather, MA Durban-Westville (Theory/Discourse)
J van der Schijff, MFA Cape Town MFA Academie Minerva Groningen Netherlands (Digital Arts/New Media/Sculpture)

**Lecturers:**
K Campbell, MA(MA) Stell (New Media)
S Josephy, MA(MA) Stell (Photography)
A Lamprecht, BA(Hons) Cape Town (Theory/Discourse)
C Zaayman, MA Witwatersrand (New Media)

**Administrative Assistant:**
I H Willis

**Senior Secretaries:**
L Essex
L D Redman

**Technical Assistants:**
U Kondile, BA Film and Media Production Cape Town (Discourse/New Media)
A Steer, Dip(MA) Cape Town (Printmedia)

**Departmental Assistants:**
G Koff (Painting)
F Scotchman (Photography)
C van Rooyen (Sculpture)
Graduate programmes

The Michaelis School of Fine Art offers the following full-time graduate programmes:

- Postgraduate Diploma in Art
- Master of Art in Fine Art
- Master of Fine Art
- Master of Fine Art in New Media
- MPhil in Fine Art

Postgraduate Diploma in Art (FIN5008W)

The Postgraduate Diploma in Art offers a coherent, graduate study path for artists and teachers who have Fine Art degrees and wish to upgrade their academic status, or those who have not yet acquired degree status, but who hold recognised diplomas in aspects of the visual arts.

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FG3.
(b) Programme requirements:
Admission to the Postgraduate Diploma in Art is subject to the submission and acceptance of a portfolio of recent creative work and the availability of appropriate teaching staff and studio space. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.
(c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 30 September each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Programme structure:
The diploma programme provides a framework for a one-year course of practical creative study, technical study or materials research in a chosen discipline, process or medium. The Michaelis School of Fine Art will appoint a supervisor for each candidate enrolled in the programme.

Assessment:
(a) Students enrolled in the programme will offer for examination an exhibition of creative work at the end of each academic year in which the programme is offered. This creative work must have been completed during the period of registration and must not have been exhibited prior to examination. In the event that the work is exhibited publicly after the successful completion of the diploma, acknowledgement must be made to the School and the University.
(b) See also: Michaelis School of Fine Art, “Guidelines for the documentation of practical work”.
(c) The Postgraduate Diploma in Art may be awarded with Distinction, or at the level of a Pass. No re-submission is possible in the event of a Fail.

Publication:
A student
(a) wishing to exhibit work in public or private galleries, or enter work for a competition, or publish work must consult the Director of the Michaelis School or his/her nominee before doing so;
(b) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the work of the course or under supervision, or that is to be submitted for examination, without the prior written approval from the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art;
(c) may not without the permission of Senate submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, published or submitted as an entry in a competition without such prior written permission; and
(d) may not exhibit, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the school as part of the
course, or under supervision, or that has been submitted for examination in a public or private
gallery within a two-year period of obtaining the degree without obtaining prior written
permission to do so from the Director of the School and without making due
acknowledgements to the University and School.
No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain
a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this
diploma.

**Master of Arts in Fine Art (FIN5003W)**

The Master of Arts in Fine Art (MA(FA)) [FIN5003W] is intended for those wishing to pursue
advanced study in an aspect of contemporary art discourse or the theory and history of art. Although
the submission is likely to contain illustrative material, this need not have been by the hand of the
applicant and the degree is otherwise theoretical. Examination is by way of a dissertation.

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   • A research proposal and portfolio of creative work, where applicable, must be submitted
     with the application.
   • A candidate who wishes to be considered for admission to the degree should normally
     have obtained a grade of at least an upper second class in an approved 3000-level
     Humanities course or an overall upper second-class pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3
     and 4.
     Selection is based on the assessment of the research proposal and the portfolio of creative
     work, and the availability of a suitable supervisor.
(c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 30 September each year. Late
    applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.
    Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Programme structure:**
(a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
(b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the Masters class during
    each year of registration. Attendance at all Masters seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend
    Masters seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the
    programme.

**Assessment:**
At the conclusion of his or her research, a candidate shall submit for examination a dissertation
which should make a contribution to knowledge in some branch of Fine Art. Examination is by
dissertation only.

**Submission of dissertation:**
Faculty Rules FM6 - 9 apply.

**Master of Fine Art (FIN5004W)**

The Master of Fine Art (MFA) [FIN5004W] is intended for those wishing to pursue advanced study
in any one of the following disciplines: New Media, Painting, Photography, Printmaking or
Sculpture or an interdisciplinary course of study approved by the School. Examination is by way of
an exhibition of creative work and an accompanying dissertation.

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   - An upper second-class pass in Fine Art IV.
   - An upper second-class pass in an approved 3000-level Humanities course or an overall upper second class-pass in Theory and Practice of Art 3 and 4.
   - A portfolio of recent work and a clear description of the proposed field of study.
   - In exceptional circumstances, the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.

(c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 30 September each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and studio space.

**Duration of degree:**
A candidate must be registered for the degree for a minimum of two years.

*NOTE:* Studio space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.

**Programme structure:**
(a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.

(b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the MFA seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all MFA seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend MFA seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.

(c) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of art. This work must have been done during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the prior, written permission of the University.

**Assessment:**
(a) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition under the auspices of the School.

(b) Work submitted for examination must be documented and described in a dissertation which must also include a written explication of the theoretical basis of the work. The dissertation must be presented in a format laid down by the School.

(c) A candidate must submit three copies of the dissertation for examination. These may be submitted in temporary bindings.

(d) Final copies of the written explication submitted by students who qualify for the degree will be distributed as follows: two for the University Library, and one for the Michaelis School of Fine Art.

(e) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the whole submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

**Publication:**
A student
(a) wishing to exhibit work in public or private galleries, or enter work for a competition, or publish work must consult the Director of the Michaelis School or his/her nominee before doing so;

(b) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the work of the course or under supervision, or that is to be submitted for examination, without the prior written approval from the Director of the Michaelis School.
of Fine Art;

(c) may not without the permission of Senate submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, published or submitted as an entry in a competition without such prior written permission; and

(d) may not exhibit, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the course, or under supervision, or that has been submitted for examination in a public or private gallery within a two-year period of obtaining the degree without obtaining prior written permission to do so from the Director of the School and without making due acknowledgements to the University and School.

No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

**Master of Fine Art in New Media (FIN5010W/FIN5011W)**

The Master of Fine Art in New Media is a two-year full-time Masters coursework degree. The first year is primarily skills-orientated and the second year is primarily research-orientated: ie, a body of practical work and written explication. The coursework component draws on the expertise of teachers from Drama and Fine Art, as well as from colleagues in other departments trained in film and media, as well as participants from industry.

The MFA in New Media is concerned with the integration of theory and practice: theory is embedded in practice, practice informed by theory. Moreover, the parts of the programme build on each other until students have the full set of building blocks to produce their creative work.

The MFA in New Media emphasises full time, professional and artistic orientated study. Regular assessments throughout the study period will take place.

**Application deadline:**

30 September via the online application form on the Institute of New Media website. Please follow the following paths via the pull down menus: http://www.ifnm.uct.ac.za/ > application > coursework masters. Read the instructions and requirements carefully and click on the fill-in form at the bottom of the page. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the Director of the School.

Prospective students must submit a detailed written proposal (as set out on the IFNM website) as part of the application, giving a broad outline of production goals, areas of research and select bibliography. Works produced during coursework must relate to the objectives set out in the proposal in order to form a body of work that can be incorporated into the main research project during the second year of study.

**Admission requirements:**

(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rule FM3.

(b) Programme requirements:

- A four-year BA (Fine Art), or a four-year BA (Theatre and Performance), or a BA Honours (Film Theory and Practice).
- Prospective students who have completed undergraduate studies in other disciplines or who have been working in the industry, will also be considered.
- A portfolio of recent work, and a clear description of the proposed field of study, must be submitted.
- In exceptional circumstances the attainment of a level of academic or professional competence which in the opinion of Senate, on the recommendation of the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, is adequate for the purpose of undertaking both the creative and theoretical aspects of the course, may qualify a candidate for admission.

(c) The deadline for receipt of these application materials is 30 September each year. Late applications may be considered at the discretion of the School.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department and is based on the assessment of
the research proposal and portfolio of creative work and the availability of a suitable supervisor and computer laboratory space.

Selection:
Strict selection will take place through interview (where deemed necessary by the selection committee), assessment of portfolio and proposal. A maximum of 10 students over two years will be admitted to the MFA in New Media.

Duration of degree:
A candidate must be registered for the degree for a minimum of two years. The first year of the programme will focus on coursework and the second year on the production of a practical thesis. Students will be intensively engaged with their work and will be expected to work long hours and over weekends.
NOTE: Computer laboratory space at the School will be made available to a registered MFA candidate for no longer than two years.

Programme structure:
(a) A candidate must work under the supervision of a supervisor appointed by Senate.
(b) Each candidate is required to present at least one seminar paper to the MFA seminar programme during each year of registration. Attendance at all MFA seminars is compulsory. Failure to attend MFA seminars or to present seminar papers as required may lead to suspension from the programme.
(c) A candidate must submit for exhibition under the auspices of the Michaelis School of Fine Art, a body of his or her own creative work which makes an original contribution in the selected field of study. This work must have been done during the period of registration and must not have been publicly exhibited prior to submission and examination without the express permission of the University. Candidates may not exhibit such work at another venue before the exhibition under the auspices of the School has taken place.

Assessment:
(a) The coursework component of the programme will be awarded a mark after the first year of study and will count 50% towards the overall mark awarded for the programme.
(b) Candidates must submit their body of creative work for examination in the format of an exhibition under the auspices of the School.
(c) In addition to the practical body of work, the candidate will also be required to complete a written explication examining the theoretical and historical basis of his/her work. The creative work and the written explication must be submitted in a format laid down by the School will make up the remaining 50% of the mark.
(d) Work submitted for examination must be documented and described in a dissertation which must include a written explication of the theoretical basis of the work. The dissertation must be presented in a format laid down by the School.
(e) A candidate must submit three copies of the dissertation for examination. These may be submitted in temporary bindings.
(f) Final copies of the written explication submitted by students who qualify for the degree will be distributed as follows: two for the University Library, and one for the Michaelis School of Fine Art.
(g) The degree may be awarded with distinction where the whole submission achieves a mark of 75% or more.

Publication:
A student
(a) wishing to exhibit work in public or private galleries, or enter work for a competition, or publish work must consult the Director of the Michaelis School or his/her nominee before doing so;
(b) may not exhibit in a public or private gallery, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the School as part of the work of the course or under supervision, or that is to be submitted for examination, without the prior written approval from the Director of the Michaelis School of Fine Art;

(c) may not without the permission of Senate submit for examination any work that has been exhibited, published or submitted as an entry in a competition without such prior written permission; and

(d) may not exhibit, enter in a competition, or publish any work done at the school as part of the course, or under supervision, or that has been submitted for examination in a public or private gallery within a two-year period of obtaining the degree without obtaining prior written permission to do so from the Director of the School and without making due acknowledgements to the University and School.

No publication or exhibition by a candidate may, without prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published or exhibited material was or is to be submitted in part or in full for this degree.

**MPhil in Fine Art (FIN5002W)**

**PhD in Fine Art (FIN6000W)**

**Admission requirements:**
Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Department of Historical Studies is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is HST. The Department can be contacted by email at Brenda.Beneke@uct.ac.za

**Professor and Head of Department:**
J V Bickford-Smith, PhD *Cantab*

**Honorary Professor:**
S E Marks, BA Hon DLitt *Cape Town* PhD *London* Hon DSoSC *Natal*

**Professors:**
M A P Godby, BA *Trinity College Dublin* MA *Birmingham* PhD *Witwatersrand*
W R Nasson, BA(Hons) *Hull* MA *York* PhD *Cantab*
H Phillips, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA *Lond* PhD *Cape Town*
C C Saunders, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA DPhil *Oxon*
M Shain, MA *Unisa* STD *Cape Town* MA *Leeds* PhD *Cape Town*
N A Worden, PhD *Cantab*

**Associate Professors:**
M Adhikari, PhD *Cape Town*
A Mager, PhD *Cape Town*
R Mendelsohn, BA(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Witwatersrand*
N G Penn, BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
L van Sittert, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**
S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*
S Jeppie, BA *UWC* MA *Cape Town* PhD *Princeton*
L van der Watt, BA *Pretoria* BA(Hons) MA *Cape Town* PhD *SUNY*

**Lecturers:**
M Mulaudzi, BA *Oberlin* PhD *Minnesota*
A Tietze, MA *Oxon* MA *Essex*

**Centre for Popular Memory Director:**
S Field, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Essex*

**Audio-Visual Archivist:**
R Meyer, BFA *Witwatersrand*

**Administrator/School’s Liaison:**
N Allie

**Administrative Assistant:**
B Beneke

**Senior Secretary:**
I van Schalkwyk
Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes.

- Postgraduate Diploma/MEd/MPhil in History Education
- Postgraduate Diploma/MEd/MPhil in History of Art Education
- Honours programme in Jewish Studies
- Honours/Masters programme in Historical Studies
- Honours/Masters programme in Art Historical Studies
- Research Masters in Historical Studies
- Research Masters in Art Historical Studies
- Doctorate in Historical Studies
- Doctorate in Art Historical Studies

Honours/Masters Programme in Historical Studies

Convenor: Professor H Phillips

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   A major in History, or Historical Studies, or in a cognate discipline.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:
Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:
HST4001H Research Essay/Project. Students will be required to commence their research during the preceding long vacation.
HST4021H Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches

Elective courses:
The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. Courses will normally be taught only if there are a minimum of four students

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters

Programme structure:
Four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
HST5000H Reading Course in Historical Studies
HST5011W Minor Dissertation
Elective courses:
The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below, not all of which will be offered in any single year. Courses will normally be taught only if there are a minimum of four students.

- HST4003F  Reading Colonial Images in Post-Apartheid South Africa
- HST4005S  Plagues - Past and Present
- HST4007S  From Apartheid to Democracy: Namibia and South Africa Compared
- HST4008F  The Politics and Ethics of Collecting
- HST4010F  Analysing Historical Documentary Film
- HST4016F  African Environmental History
- HST4017S  Vietnam
- HST4022F  Discovery and the Other
- HST4027S  Modern African History and Politics of Africa
- HST4032S  Social History of the Vocational World
- HST4033F  Studies in the Historiography of Art
- HST4034F  Oral History: Method, Practice and Theory
- HST4036F  Racism and Genocide
- HST4037S  Rethinking Agrarian History
- HST4038F  The Art of Still Life
- HST5010F  Conflict Resolution in Southern Africa: Historical Perspectives

NOTE: Some courses have a compulsory fieldwork component.

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is usually examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours/Masters in Art Historical Studies

Convenor: Professor M A P Godby

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   A major in History of Art or in a cognate discipline.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:
Four taught courses and a research essay.
Compulsory courses:
HST4003H Research Essay/Project
HST4021H Advanced Historical Methods and Approaches

Elective courses:
The remaining three modules may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.

Masters

Programme structure:
Four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
HST5002H Reading Course in Art Historical Studies
HST5011W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:
The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below, not all of which will be offered in a single year. Students must register for not less than two of the following courses in each year of study:
HST4002S Art Criticism
HST4003F Reading Colonial Images in Post-Apartheid South Africa
HST4008S The Politics and Ethics of Collecting
HST4033F Studies in the Historiography of Art
HST4035F Critical Issues in Contemporary Art
HST4038F The Art of Still Life
Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may be taken in each year of study. Please consult the Elective Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours in Jewish Studies

Convenor: Professor M Shain

Programme structure:
Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:
HST4050H Research Methodology Jewish Studies
HST4051H Research Essay Jewish Studies
Elective courses:
The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

HST4036F  Racism and Genocide
HST4052F  South African Jewry
REL4042F  Biblical Israel
SLL4080F  Gender and Judaism

MA in Art Historical Studies
MA in Historical Studies
PhD in Historical Studies
PhD in Art Historical Studies

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Department of Information and Library Studies is housed in on Level 4 of Hoerikwaggo (Building 27), on Upper Campus. It occupies the same premises as the Centre for Information Literacy.

General Enquiries: (021) 650 3090.
Email: cil-ched@uct.ac.za.
Web home page: http://www.ched.uct.ac.za/cil/dils

The code for all courses offered in the Department is LIS.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**
M C Nassimbeni, BA(Hons) *Rhodes* HDipLib UED PhD *Cape Town*

**Professor:**
P G Underwood, MBA *Cranfield* FCLIP MIInfSc

**Associate Professor:**
K de Jager, BA(Hons) MA HDipLib *Rhodes* MBibl PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturer:**
J G Smith, BSc *Stell* HDipLib MA PhD *Cape Town* FSAILIS

**Specialisation:**
The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS) is a preparation for those wishing to pursue a career as a professional manager of information. Students are given a conspectus of the whole field of library and information science and at the end of the diploma students are in a position to decide on studying a specific aspect in greater depth. This will usually be done in the course of subsequent employment or further study.

Students with a pronounced interest in a specific field may decide to register for an Honours Bachelor in Library and Information Science (BBibl(Hons)) degree, which offers opportunities for specialisation, and subsequently the Masters in Information and Library Science (MBibl) degree. It is recommended, however, that students should obtain substantial practical professional experience before proceeding to the BBibl(Hons), as advanced theoretical study should relate to problems of practice. MBibl graduates are eligible for admission to PhD research, subject to their approval as suitable candidates and to the approval of their proposed field of research by the Doctoral Degrees Board.

Another route to higher qualification is the MPhil. The emphasis in this route is on a deepening of the study of library and information science rather than offering an in-depth professional training.

**Professional associations:**
It is important to retain professional contact outside the immediate area of one's particular work. The Library and Information Association of South Africa (LIASA) accepts applications for membership from any worker in a library or information service.

Notices of meetings of this organisation are posted on the Department's notice board throughout the year. Students can usually attend as visitors if not yet members.
Graduate programmes

The following programmes are run by staff of the Department (DILS).

- Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS)
- Honours/ Masters programme in Library and Information Science (BBibl(Hons)/MBibl)
- Research Masters in Library and Information Science (MBibl or MPhil)
- Doctorate in Library and Information Science (PhD)

Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS)

Convenor: Professor P G Underwood

Aim:
The Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLiS) is a one-year, postgraduate programme. It serves as a basic professional qualification for those planning a career in libraries, resource centres or information services.

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rule FG3 applies.
Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:
The following courses are prescribed for the diploma:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Credit Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LIS4000S</td>
<td>Interpersonal Communication Skills</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4031H</td>
<td>Fieldwork</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4081F</td>
<td>The Information Society</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4082F</td>
<td>Information Tools and Skills</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4084H</td>
<td>Organisational Behaviour and Development</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4085H</td>
<td>Databases and Database Production</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4086H</td>
<td>Strategic Planning</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4087F</td>
<td>User Groups and Information Use</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4088S</td>
<td>Performance Evaluation and Resource Management</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4089S</td>
<td>Self-Study Research Paper</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4090F</td>
<td>Information Resources</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS4091S</td>
<td>Information Retrieval</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Assessment:
A candidate is required to complete:
(a) all courses prescribed for the diploma amounting to a value of not less than 120 credits;
(b) the prescribed fieldwork (LIS4031W).
(c) except by permission of Senate a candidate shall not be permitted to write supplementary examinations for more than 36 credits at any one time.
(d) The diploma may be awarded with distinction to a candidate who obtains first-class passes in two of the following courses:
   LIS4085H Databases and Database Production
   LIS4090F Information Resources
   LIS4091S Information Retrieval
   LIS4089S Self-Study Research Paper
and first-class passes in two of the following courses:
   LIS4081F The Information Society
   LIS4084H Organisational Behaviour and Development
Honours/Masters Programme in Library and Information Science

Convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
  • a first professional qualification in Librarianship and Information Science at the level of Postgraduate Diploma in Library and Information Science (PGDipLIS); or
  • a Bachelor of Library and Information Science degree; or
  • an equivalent qualification approved by Senate.
  • Any such candidate will be considered for admission but acceptance will depend on his/her record of academic and (if appropriate) professional achievement; a candidate may also be asked to demonstrate by interview, preparation of a research paper or other test, his/her suitability for study at this advanced level.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:
The curriculum comprises:
(a) LIS5015H Research Project in Librarianship and Information Science, and
(b) LIS5016H Research Methods in Library and Information Science
(c) Three courses approved by Senate from the following:
   LIS5004H Management Studies A
   LIS5006H Historical Studies in Librarianship
   LIS5008H Policy Studies A
   LIS5009H Sociology of Information A
   LIS5011H Design and Creation of Web Pages
   LIS5012H Information Retrieval A
   LIS5013H Databases and Database Production A
   LIS5014H Information and Knowledge Management A
   (Not all options will be available every year)

Assessment:
Submission of papers and constitution of final mark:
(a) Research project LIS5015H constituting 20% of the overall mark;
(b) LIS5016H Research Methods in Library and Information Science constituting 20% of the overall mark; and
(c) One paper for each of the three courses under Studies in Library and Information Science A, each constituting 20% of the overall mark;
(d) Each course for which a student is registered must be passed.

The degree will be awarded on satisfactory completion of both LIS5015H, LIS5016H and the three selected courses with a result of not less than 50% in any component.

NOTE: A candidate who does not achieve an overall aggregate of 60% or more for both the LIS5015H Research Project and the three selected courses in Part I will not be permitted to proceed to Masters level.
Masters (MBibl)

Programme structure:
The curriculum comprises:
(a) LIS6002H Minor Dissertation constituting 50% of the result.
(b) Two of the following courses, each constituting 25% of the result
   - LIS6003H Internship
   - LIS6004H Management Studies B
   - LIS6005H Policy Studies B
   - LIS6006H Sociology of Information B
   - LIS6010H Information and Knowledge Management B
   - LIS6011H Databases and Database Production B
   - LIS6012H Information Retrieval B
   (not all options will be available every year)

A candidate will not be permitted to register for the dissertation unless the preliminary course in the subject area has been completed.

Assessment:
- To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
- To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Research Masters in Library and Information Science MBibl (LIS6000W) or MPhil (LIS6018W)

Doctorate in Library and Information Science PhD (LIS7000W)

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
SCHOOL OF LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES

The letter code for all courses offered in the School is SLL.
The School can be contacted by email at Suzanne.Beele@uct.ac.za.

Associate Professor and Director of the School:
C E Chandler, BA(Hons) MA PhD Cape Town

Administrative Officer:
S Beele

The School comprises the following Sections:

AFRICAN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES
AFRIKAANS
ARABIC LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *
CLASSICS (comprising Greek, Latin and Classical Culture)
FRENCH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
GERMAN LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
HEBREW LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE
ITALIAN STUDIES
PORTUGUESE LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *
SPANISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE *
* Offered at Undergraduate level only.

Graduate programmes

The School offers the following graduate programmes:

Honours/Masters in:
   African Languages and Literatures
   Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies
   Classical Studies
   French
   German
   Greek
   Italian
   Latin
   Literary and Cultural Theory

MA in Creative Writing in an African Languages OR in Afrikaans

Research Masters by dissertation in:
   African Languages and Literatures
   Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies
   Classical Studies
   French
   German
   Hebrew Language and Literature
   Italian
**Doctorate in:**
- African Languages and Literatures
- Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies
- Classical Studies
- French
- German
- Hebrew Language and Literature
- Italian

**Honours/Masters programmes**

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty admission requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   - The normal requirement is at least a good second-class Bachelor degree specialising in the discipline to be pursued at graduate level. Applicants from other universities must make written application detailing their undergraduate training.
   
   Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Section or programme convenor.

**General structure:**
Candidates are required to register for a Bachelor of Arts (Honours) degree in the particular discipline in the first year. Eligible candidates may register for the Master of Arts degree in the particular discipline the following year.

The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

**NOTE:** Conditions for progression to year two (Masters level):
(i) an overall average result of not less than 60% at year one;
(ii) submission of a research proposal by 15 December in year one, outlining the proposed topic of the MA dissertation. Typically, the research proposal and dissertation will be based on the research essay completed at the end of the first year of registration.

The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

**Assessment:**
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 65% in any component.

**Research Masters and Doctorates**

**Admission requirements:**
Faculty rule FM3 and University General Rules apply.

Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
African Languages and Literatures Section

The Section of African Languages and Literatures is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at Nabowayah.Kafaar@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Section:
S C Satyo, BA(Hons) UED Fort Hare MA DLitt et Phil Unisa

Associate Professor:
D S Gxilishe, BA(Hons) UED Fort Hare MEd (Applied Linguistics) Columbia CTESP Essex MA DLitt Stell

Senior Lecturer:
M A B Nyamende, BA(Hons)(English) BA(Hons)(Xhosa) Unitra MA PhD Cape Town

Senior Secretary:
N Kafaar

Honours/Masters Programme in African Languages and Literatures

Convenor: Associate Professor S Gxilishe

Honours

Programme structure:
The first year comprises four courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:
SLL4000H Honours Research Project
SLL4010S Nguni/Sotho Morphology and Syntax
SLL4011S Traditional African Literature and Orature I

Elective courses:
The remaining two may be selected from the following electives:
SLL4012F/S Sociolinguistics
SLL4013F/S African Novels
SLL4014F/S Translation (not offered in 2008)
SLL4015S Second-Language Learning/Teaching
SLL4016F/S African Poetry

Masters

Programme structure:
The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
SLL5000W Minor Dissertation
SLL5011F/S Traditional African Literature and Orature II
EDN6015F/S Advanced Research Design and Methodology

Elective course:
SLL4014F/S Translation (not offered in 2008)

The remaining course must be selected subject to approval by the programme convenor.
Afrikaans Section

The Afrikaans Section is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.

Associate Professor and Head of Section:
C N van der Merwe, BA(Hons) MA Stell LittDrs Utrecht Dlitt et Phil RAU

Professors:
J Hambidge, BA(Hons) Stell MA Pret PhD Rhodes PhD Cape Town
H J Snyman, BA(Hons) Stell PhD DLitt Cape Town
E R van Heerden, BA(Hons) LLB Stell MA Witwatersrand PhD Rhodes

Assistant Lecturer:
I van Rooyen, BA(Hons) MA Cape Town

Senior Secretary:
N Kafaar

Honours/Masters Programme in Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies

Convenor: Professor E van Heerden

Honours

Programme structure:
The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory course: SLL4000H Research Essay

Elective courses:
Four courses may be selected from the electives in the list below. Subject to the approval of the programme convenor, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Masters

Programme structure:
The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course: SLL5000W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:
Four courses may be selected from the electives offered by the department. Subject to the approval of the programme convenor, it is possible to include cognate courses from other sections or departments. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Electives for 2008:
SLL4001F/S Representation of War in Fiction
SLL4043S At the Cutting Edge: Trends in Contemporary World Fiction
SLL4044F Creative Writing I
SLL4045S Creative Writing II
SLL4047F/S Afrikaans Fiction - Ideology and Renewal
SLL4068F/S Afrikaans Poetry up to N P van Wyk Louw
SLL5005S The Writer as Historiographer
SLL5012F/S Contemporary Afrikaans Poetry
SLL5013F Advanced Creative Writing I
SLL5014S Advanced Creative Writing II
Classics Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at Suzanne.Beele@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Section:
D Wardle, MA DPhil Oxon

Emeritus Professors:
J E Atkinson, BA(Hons) Dunelm PhD HDipLib Cape Town
R A Whitaker, BA Witwatersrand MA Oxon PhD St Andrews

Lecturer:
G Solomons, BA HDE MPhil Cape Town

Senior Secretary:
S de Kock

Honours/Masters Programme in Classical Studies or Latin or Greek

Convenor: Professor D Wardle

Honours

The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory course:
SLL4000H Research Essay

Masters

The second year comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course:
SLL5000W Minor Dissertation

Elective courses:
A minimum of TWO courses per year of study must be drawn from the section list of electives below.

The remaining course/s in each year of study may be selected from the electives offered in the Graduate School and is/are subject to the approval of the programme convenor. Please consult the list of courses at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

SLL4003S Sources for Augustus
SLL4004S Divination
SLL4005S Flavian History
SLL4006S Sources for the Flavians
SLL4009F Latin Poetry
SLL4020S Satire
SLL4021S Historiography in the Ancient World
SLL4022F/S Classical Rhetoric
SLL4023S Homer
SLL4024S Philosophy II: Post-Aristotelian Philosophy
SLL4050F Philosophy I: Presocratics to Aristotle
SLL4051F The Age of Alexander
SLL4052S The Age of Augustus
French Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed in the Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at Sonja.DeKock@uct.ac.za.

Professor of Modern French Literature and Head of Section:
J-L Cornille, Licencie en Philologie Romane, Maîtrise en Philologie Romane Anvers Doctorat Nijmegen Habilitation Lille

Senior Lecturer:
V Everson, BA(Hons) Nottingham PGCE Oxon

Lecturer:
R de Oliveira, Maîtrise Lettres Modernes DEA Sémiotique Doctorat Sciences du Langage (ILPGA) Paris III Sorbonne Nouvelle

Senior Secretary:
S de Kock

Honours/Masters in French
(Lectures given in French)

Convenor: Professor J-L Cornille

Honours

Students must register for:

SLL4000H Research essay/project

AND

Any 4 of the courses below:
SLL4019S French for Special Purposes
SLL4060F Contemporary French Literature I
SLL4061S Contemporary French Literature II
SLL4063F Theory and Practice of Translation I
SLL4072S Theory and Practice of Translation II

OR

Three of the above and one honours elective course from any other Department outside SLL or Faculty, subject to approval by the Programme Convenor (recommended for students who wish to specialise in translation and interpreting).

OR

Two of the above and two honours elective courses from the School of Languages and Literatures, subject to approval by the Programme Convenor (recommended for students who wish to specialise in translation and interpreting). For interdisciplinary research, a Research Methods module is highly recommended.

OR (for students interested in Teaching French as a Foreign Language)
EDN5098F Research Methods
EDN5094S Learning and Cognition
ELL4043F Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought
SLL4073S Teaching Practice

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:

1st semester: Any first-year level intensive language courses (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation.
**Masters**

SLL5061W Masters by dissertation only

**Honours in Teaching French as a Foreign Language**
*(To be offered in 2009 subject to DoE approval)*

**Convenor:** Ms V Everson

**Who should seek admission to this curriculum?**
Future teachers, curriculum developers, present or future educational consultants and educational practitioners in the field of teaching French as a Foreign Language.

**Pre-requisites:**
A Bachelor’s degree with French as a major awarded by the University of Cape Town or any other tertiary institution recognised by UCT. Students with a first degree from a university at which French is the medium of instruction must demonstrate sufficient mastery of English to follow lectures, complete assignments and write examinations in English.

**General aims:**
To equip future or present educators with a range of skills to teach French as a foreign language, specifically to adult learners, and to engage with curriculum design and methods of evaluation.

**Compulsory core courses**
- EDN5098F Research Methods
- EDN5094S Learning and Cognition
- ELL4043F Landmarks in Modern Linguistic Thought
- SLL4000H Honours Research Project
- SLL4073S Teaching Practice

In addition, students are required to attend seminars and to complete:
- 1st semester: Any first-year level intensive language courses (for a language to which they have had no previous exposure) and teaching observation.

**German Language and Literature Section**

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at Sonja.DeKock@uct.ac.za

**Associate Professor and Head of Section:**
G Pakendorf, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturers:**
- B Selzer, BA *Rhodes* MA *Cape Town*
- J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA *Stell*

**Senior Secretary:**
S de Kock
Honours/Masters Programme in German

Convenor: Associate Professor G Pakendorf

Admission requirements:
Except with the permission of the Head of the German Section, no student will be admitted to German Honours without a second-class pass in SLL372S, German Additional B, or an acceptable equivalent.

Honours

Four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:
SLL4000H Research Essay
SLL4064F/S Topics in German Literature and Culture I
SLL4065X Topics in German Literature and Culture II
SLL4066X Topics in German Literature and Culture III
SLL4067X Topics in German Literature and Culture IV

Masters

Four taught courses, and a minor Dissertation.

Hebrew Language and Literature Section

The Section is housed at the Kaplan Centre, Rachel Bloch House, located on the corner of Library and Ring Road.

Senior Lecturer:
A Reisenberger, MA PhD Cape Town

Masters

SLL5082W Masters by dissertation only

Italian Studies Section

The Section is housed in Beattie Building, located on University Avenue. The Section can be contacted by email at Suzanne.Beele@uct.ac.za.

Lecturer and Head of Section:
J W O Snyman, BA(Hons) MA Stell

Associate Professor:
N Saxby, BA(Hons) MPhil Lond PhD Cape Town

Administrative Officer:
S Beele
Honours/Masters Programme in Italian

Convenor: Associate Professor N Saxby

Honours

Two compulsory courses in Topics in Italian Literature and Culture (See Electives)
SLL4000H Honours Research Essay
SLL4070F Genres of European Literature and Culture: I
SLL4071F Major Periods of European Literature and Culture: I

Elective courses:
The remaining course may be selected from the electives offered in the Graduate School and are subject to the approval of the programme convenor. Please consult the list of courses at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Masters

Four taught courses, and a Minor Dissertation.

Interdisciplinary programme

Honours/Masters Programme in Literary and Cultural Theory

Convenor: Professor J Hambidge

Honours

The first year comprises four taught courses and a research essay.

Compulsory courses:
SLL4000H Honours Research Essay
SLL4041F Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory: 1: Gender and Textuality
SLL4042F Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory: 2: Postmodernism and Postcolonialism

Masters

The Masters comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
SLL5000W Minor Dissertation
SLL5041W Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory 3: Text and Power (Freud/Lacan)
SLL5042W Methodological and Conceptual Problems in Contemporary Literary and Cultural Theory 4: The History of Literary Theory

Elective courses:
The remaining two courses may be selected from the electives offered in the Graduate School and are subject to the approval of the programme convenor. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.
SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT STUDIES

Professor and Head of Department:
J Simpson, BSc MBA PhD Cape Town

Organisational Psychology

The Section of Organisational Psychology is housed in the School of Management Studies, Leslie Commerce Building, located on Upper Campus.
The letter code for the Department is BUS.
The Section can be contacted by email at Joha.Louw-Potgieter@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Section:
J Louw-Potgieter, MA Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Bristol

Associate Professors:
J Bagraim, BBusSc BA(Hons) MA Cape Town PhD Warwick
B van Lill, MA Stell MBL DLitt et Phil Unisa

Senior Lecturer:
A Schlechter, BSc(Hons) MA PhD Stell

Lecturers:
S Goodman, BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town
C Mulenga, BSocSc MCom Cape Town
L Philand, MCom UWC

Honours in Organisational Psychology

Convenor: Dr A Schlechter

Admission requirements:
A Bachelors degree with Organisational Psychology/ Industrial Psychology/ Human Resource Management as a major subject. All students are subject to the selection process. Selection is based on academic performance and the University’s equity policy.

Students applying for the Honours programme must obtain an application form from www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the middle of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.

Programme components:
The programme consists of two courses:
BUS4006W Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework
BUS4030H Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper

Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded.

This programme is accredited by the South African Board of Personnel Practice.

BUS4006W Organisational Psychology Honours Coursework
The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.
This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.
Compulsory modules:
Organisational change
Change consulting
Research methods

Elective modules:
Labour relations in a changing environment
Human resource information systems
Organisational culture
Psychological assessment
Organisational learning

Students have to complete at least three elective modules. Please note that students who have not done any Finance courses in their first degree have to add BUS105F Corporate Finance as a fourth module.

At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Examination requirements:
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.
Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module) 60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%

BUS4030H Organisational Psychology Honours Research Paper
The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.

Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the whole research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects, in the form of a publishable paper, at a colloquium.

After the colloquium presentation, supervisors and research teams submit their research project in the required format to a suitable journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. While publication of the research project does not form part of the students' assessment, it is regarded as an essential step in the research cycle.

Assessment:
Research paper in publishable format 90%
Colloquium presentation 10%

Masters Programme in Organisational Psychology by Coursework and Dissertation

Course convenor: Associate Professor B van Lill

Admission requirements:
Entrance requires an Honours degree in Industrial Psychology/ Organisational Psychology/ Human Resource Management. Selection is based on academic performance, the University's equity policy and relevant work experience.

Students applying for the Masters programme must obtain an application form from the School of Management Studies (available on www.managementstudies.uct.ac.za) in addition to the official University application form. Completed application forms must be submitted by the middle of November in the year preceding that for which the application is made.
Programme components:
This programme comprises the following courses:
BUS5033W Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework
BUS5034H Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation

Students are required to pass both of these components in order for the degree to be awarded. The degree may be awarded with distinction if students obtain an overall mark of 75% or higher and if they obtain not less than 70% for both the coursework and dissertation components of the degree.

This programme is accredited by the Health Professions Council of South Africa and the South African Board of Personnel Practace.

BUS5033W Organisational Psychology Masters Coursework
The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment.
This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.

Compulsory modules:
Organisational context
Research methods

Elective modules:
Human resource programme evaluation
Reward management and talent retention
Strategic labour relations
Psychological assessment*
Strategic interventions
New worlds of work
*This module contributes toward professional training in Industrial Psychology.

Students have to complete at least four elective modules.
At the discretion of the Head of Department, electives may be added or withdrawn.

Assessment:
Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module) 60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%
The Coursework component (compulsory + elective modules) contributes 50% towards the final mark for the Masters degree.

BUS5034H Organisational Psychology Masters Dissertation
The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (minor dissertation).

Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

All students are required to submit a dissertation of not more than 20,000 words. The dissertation must be submitted by the date stipulated by the Faculty.

Examination requirements:
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.
SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF MUSIC
(incorporating the School of Dance and Opera School)

The South African College of Music is a University department offering training in music and dance. Music options include orchestral instruments, piano, voice, African music, jazz and a variety of theoretical subjects, including History, Theory and Composition. Dance options include academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams, with intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

The department includes sections devoted to opera (the Opera School) and dance (the School of Dance). The College and its Schools are located in the Lower Campus in Woolsack Drive in a complex of buildings around Strubenholm, the home of the College since the 1920s.

Professor and Director:
Peter Klatzow, DMus Cape Town - Composition

Music (including Opera)

The College of Music is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus).
The letter code of the College is MUZ.
The College of Music can be contacted by email at sheila.taylor@uct.ac.za.

Professors:
Angelo Gobbato, BSc(Hons) DMus (hc) Cape Town LTCL - Director of the UCT Opera School
Michael Rossi, MM DMA New England Conservatory of Music - Jazz Studies

Associate Professors:
Farida Bacharova, BMus Gnesin Music College Moscow MMus Moscow Conservatory - Strings
Michael Campbell, BMus (Jazz Studies) North Texas MMus DMus Cape Town - Jazz Studies
Virginia Davids, PLM Stell - Singing
François du Toit, BMus(Hons) Cape Town ATCL LTCL FTCL UPLM Solistenkassendiplom Hannover - Piano
Graham Fitch, GRSM(Hons) ARCM MMus Manhattan - Piano
Sidwill Hartman, PDO Cape Town Professional Studies Juilliard 1 - Singing
Anri Herbst, BMus(Hons) UFS MMus DPhil Stell UPLM - Music Education and Postgraduate Studies
Hendrik Hofmeyr, MMus DMus Cape Town - Musicology
Franklin Larey, BA(Mus) STD UWC MMus Artist Diploma DMA Cincinnati LRSM LTCL - Piano
Brad Liebl, MM DMA Cincinnati - Singing
Andrew Lilley, PhD Cape Town - Jazz Studies

Senior Lecturers:
Darryl Andrews, BMus(Hons) Cape Town - Jazz Studies
Mörné Bezuidenhout, DMus Unisa LTCL - Musicology
Michael Nixon, MA Wesleyan University - Ethnomusicology

Lecturers:
Sylvia Bruinders, MA Wesleyan University - Ethnomusicology
Abigail Petersen, BMus MMus Cape Town - Jazz Singing
Dizu Platjies, BMus(Hons) Cape Town - African Music
Jason Reolon, BMus Cape Town - Jazz Piano
Becky Steltzner, MMus USC - Woodwind Studies
Patrick Tikolo, PDO Cape Town MMus Artist Diploma SMU Dallas - Singing
Music Student Advisors:
Michael Campbell
Angelo Gobbato
Sidwll Hartman
Peter Klatzow
Michael Nixon
Becky Steltzner

Senior Technical Officer:
R Johnson

Concerts Coordinator:
G Lindner

Administrative Officer:
A Scheepers

Administrative Assistant:
S Taylor, MSc(Med) Cape Town (mornings)

Secretary:
L Diamond, BSocSc Cape Town (afternoons)

Listening and Computer Laboratory Officer:
P Sedres

W H Bell Music Library

Librarian in Charge:
Julie Strauss, B(Bibl) Potchefstroom HDE (Postgrad) Unisa

Graduate programmes

The College of Music offers the following graduate programmes:

- BMus (Hons) in Musicology/Composition/Performance
- Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance
- MMus by Dissertation
- MMus by Dissertation and Performance
- MMus by Dissertation and Composition
- Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music
- DMus by Thesis and Performance
- DMus by Thesis and Composition
Bachelor of Music (Honours) programmes (HH005)

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music or equivalent qualification.
(c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(d) A candidate for the degree by Performance must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
(e) (i) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355W Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351W Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330W Composition III or equivalent at another university;
(ii) A candidate for the degree by Composition (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341W Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
(f) A candidate who elects to undertake a Research Essay (Minor or Major) as part of the degree:
(i) must submit with the application a research proposal for a long essay which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee;
(ii) could be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree).
(iii) must have 70% in either a theory- or history-based course at fourth-year level or equivalent course from another institution.
When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

Period of registration:
The Honours course is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. A two-year programme may be offered at the discretion of the Head of Department (see rule FH5.2).

Obtaining the degree:
(a) A candidate may attend and complete an Honours programme in an approved field of study selected from the following:
   Composition
   Musicology
   Performance
(b) Students who have not completed Research Methodology and Bibliography (MUZ 1357F) or its equivalent, are required to attend lectures on selected topics of this course as determined by the course convenor. An attendance of 100% of these lectures is a DP requirement for the submission of the Research Essay, Minor Research Essay, Coursework or Composition.

Assessment:
In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in every component of the programme.

Classification of pass:
A class pass will be calculated according to the ratio of weighted credits of the year.
**Honours in Composition**

**Programme structure:**
The programme comprises a composition portfolio and minor research essay or coursework (totalling 180 credits).

**Compulsory:**
MUZ5031H  Composition Portfolio (108 credits)

**And either:**
MUZ5038H  Minor Research Essay (Composition) (72 credits)

**Or:**
Coursework selected from the following (totalling 72 credits):
- MUZ5023F  Advanced Music Analysis (*compulsory for Western Classical students*) (18 credits)
- MUZ5024F  Advanced Jazz Arrangement (*compulsory for Jazz students*) (18 credits)
- MUZ5037F  Advanced Applied Piano Pedagogy (18 credits)
- MUZ5040F  Advanced Orchestration (18 credits)
- MUZ5035F  Music Ethnographic Methodology (18 credits)
- MUZ5036F  Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology (18 credits)

Research Methods – two modules (18 credits)
Any approved course offered in the Graduate School of Humanities, subject to the approval of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and the programme convenor. (36 credits)

*NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.*

**Honours in Musicology**

**Programme structure:**
The programme comprises a research essay, public lecture and coursework (totalling 180 credits).

**Compulsory:**
MUZ5033H  Research Essay (100 credits)
MUZ5034S  Public Lecture (8 credits)

**Electives** (totalling 72 credits):
- MUZ5023F  Advanced Music Analysis (18 credits)
- MUZ5024F  Advanced Jazz Arrangement (18 credits)
- MUZ5037F  Advanced Applied Piano Pedagogy (18 credits)
- MUZ5040F  Advanced Orchestration (18 credits)
- MUZ5035F  Music Ethnographic Methodology (18 credits)
- MUZ5036F  Selected Topics in Ethnomusicology (18 credits)

Research Methods – two modules (18 credits)
Any approved course offered in the Graduate School of Humanities subject to the approval of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and the programme convenor. (36 credits)

*NOTE: These courses are subject to availability of staff; students should check course availability with the departmental postgraduate office at the beginning of each year.*

**Honours in Performance**

**Programme structure:**
The programme comprises a set number of public recitals, a minor research essay, or an original composition, or an orchestration project [totalling 180 credits].

**Compulsory for all students:**
MUZ5025H  Major Recital (64 credits)
Compulsory for students doing Western Classical instruments, chamber music and accompaniment, and Western Classical voice:
MUZ5027H Minor Recital I (32 credits)
MUZ5028H Minor Recital II (32 credits)

NOTE: The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

Compulsory for African Music students and Jazz students:
MUZ5029H Minor Recital (64 credits)

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

One elective from the following:
MUZ5030H Composition (52 credits)
MUZ5032H Orchestration Portfolio (52 credits)
MUZ5039Z Minor Research Essay (Performance) (52 credits)

Postgraduate Diploma in Music in Performance (HG008)

Admission requirements:
(a) The holder of any appropriate four-year Bachelors degree or BMus Hons or equivalent, of the University or of any other university or institution recognised by Senate for the purpose, with sufficient musical and other relevant background to satisfy the Board of the Faculty of Humanities, may be admitted as a candidate for the diploma.
(b) A candidate must have at least a first class pass in the performance requirements for the undergraduate degree/diploma.
(c) Applicants must, if required, perform an audition and/or submit an audiovisual recording of a recent performance. Candidates admitted are required to pass the Interim Major Recital to be eligible to continue with the programme.
(d) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Period of registration:
A candidate will normally be required to be registered for two academic years. The following should be noted:
(a) retrospective registration up to a maximum of one year may be granted;
(b) the period of registration may, in exceptional circumstances, be reduced to one year;
(c) a candidate who fails to obtain the diploma within three academic years will not be permitted to renew his/her registration.

Supervision:
Registration can only occur once a supervisor has been allocated who will normally be a full-time staff member of the SACM.

Obtaining the diploma:
The diploma may be obtained in one of the following:
Solo performance
Accompaniment and chamber Music
Operatic Studies
Distinction:
A distinction is calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

Programme structure:
A candidate shall perform four public recitals over a two-year period [totalling 144 credits]. All performances must demonstrate musical proficiency which will be assessed by an examining panel appointed by Senate.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements. Each of the four recitals must be passed. The recitals are to be performed in the order listed below. The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

Courses:

Year 1
- MUZ5050H  Interim Major Recital (48 credits)
- MUZ5051H  Minor Recital I (24 credits)

Year 2
- MUZ5052H  Minor Recital II (24 credits)
- MUZ5053H  Final Major Recital (48 credits)

Master of Music programmes (HM014)

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate is normally required to hold a four-year BMus and/or BMus Honours or equivalent qualification.
(c) Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.
(d) A candidate must submit with the application a research proposal for the dissertation or minor dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, and for which supervision is available.
(e) A candidate could be asked to demonstrate an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and show evidence of musical insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the SACM Higher Degrees Committee.
(f) When the relevant material on the research topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate by examination or other acceptable evidence a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at a relevant point in time as determined by the SACM Higher Degrees Committee, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.
A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Performance must have at least a first-class pass in the performance requirements for the BMus or BMus(Hons) degree or equivalent qualification.

(i) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition (Western Classical) must have 70% in MUZ4355W Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351W Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330W Composition III or equivalent at another university;

(ii) A candidate for the degree by Dissertation and Composition (Jazz) must have a first-class pass in MUZ2341W Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.

A candidate for the Performance component will be required to submit an audiovisual recording of a recent performance and/or perform an audition before a panel appointed by Senate. Applicants admitted are required to pass the Interim Major Recital if they wish to be eligible to continue with the programme.

A candidate for the Composition component must submit, for approval by Senate, an outline of a major piece and a portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree the nature of which is satisfactory to the SACM Higher Degrees Committee and for which supervision is available.

Period of registration:
A candidate will normally be required to register for two academic years.

Programme:
A candidate may register for the degree by:
(a) Dissertation; or
(b) Dissertation and Performance; or
(c) Dissertation and Composition

Examination:
Examination will be by dissertation, or dissertation and prescribed performance, or dissertation and composition. Each component of the programme must be passed to obtain the degree. Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

Distinction:
(a) A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each component to get the degree with distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

(b) The marks for the Performance component are calculated as follows: Interim Major Recital 30%, two Minor Recitals 15% each and the Final Major Recital 40%. A sub-minimum of 70% is required in each recital to qualify for a distinction. An average of 75% must be obtained for a distinction.

MMus by Dissertation (MUZ5008W)

Requirements for dissertation:
On completion a candidate shall submit the dissertation of 45,000-50,000 words in length for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university. See Rule FM7 for submission requirements.

MMus by Performance and Dissertation

Programme structure:
Year 1
MUZ6007H Interim Major Recital (48 credits)
MUZ6008H Minor Recital I (24 credits)
Year 2

MUZ6009H Minor Recital II (24 credits)
MUZ6010H Final Major Recital (48 credits)
MUZ5010W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

The recitals are to be performed in the order listed above. The two minor recitals may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate's own performance.

**MMus by Composition and Dissertation**

Programme structure:
- MUZ5013W Composition (144 credits)
- MUZ5010W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

**Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) in Music (MUZ6000W)**

(See general rules)

**DMus by Composition and Thesis (MUZ6004W and MUZ6005W)**
**DMus by Performance and Thesis (MUZ6006W and MUZ6004W)**

FDB1 Admission requirements:

1.1 A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree of Doctor of Music unless she/he:
   (a) is a Master of Music of the University; or
   (b) can show to the satisfaction of Senate that she/he holds the equivalent qualification or has reached equivalent standard.

1.2 An application must clearly reflect a cohesive structure in the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis, and as such, constitute a substantial contribution to musicological and/or ethnomusicological research and performance or compositional practice. The application must be accompanied by:
   (a) A written explanation of the cohesive structure between the choices of repertoire or compositional portfolio and thesis;
   (b) For the degree by composition and thesis: a portfolio of completed compositions, an outline of the work/works to be presented and a research proposal;
   (c) For the degree by performance and thesis: the intending candidate will be required to audition with a recital programme of at least forty-five minutes duration, and which will include at least one large-scale work such as a sonata, suite, variations or a set of character pieces or jazz or ethnomusicological equivalent. The first recital, which serves as a qualifying recital, must be held, and passed within the first year of registration. Continuation is dependent on the outcome of this first recital.
   (d) For the degree by performance and thesis: the proposed programme of performances and a research proposal.
FDB2 Obtaining the degree:

2.1 A candidate must work under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate, provided that the Senate may appoint different supervisors for composition, performance and thesis components.

2.2 The degree may be obtained by:
(a) Composition counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%; or
(b) Performance counting 50% and a thesis on an approved topic counting 50%.

2.3 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must submit for examination:
(a) A thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
(b) A major composition, or portfolio of compositions of 50-60 minutes, that shows evidence of musical imagination, creative ability and mastery of technique. An orchestral work of at least 30 minutes duration should be included.
(c) Where any part of the composition or portfolio of compositions is written in an indeterminate manner, a fully-realised version of that part.

2.4 A candidate for the degree by performance and thesis must undertake research and such advanced study as may be required and must:
(a) Submit for examination a thesis on an approved topic of 55,000-60,000 words which must constitute a substantial contribution to musical knowledge;
(b) Perform, in public for examination, a programme approved by Senate compiled according to guidelines set out in Rule FDB3 below.

2.5 A candidate must pass both components.

FDB3 Guidelines for compiling a programme for performance:

3.1 Senate requires that the programme of work(s) to be performed be compiled using the following guidelines:
(a) Western Classical instrumentalist: four recitals and one concerto;
(b) Western Classical vocalist: five performances;
(c) Jazz candidate: five recitals;
(d) Candidate in the field of accompaniment or chamber music: five recitals;
(e) A candidate in the field of ethnomusicological performance: five recitals.
(f) Senate may permit a candidate to substitute a professional engagement for one or more of his/her performance(s).
(g) Senate may permit a candidate to submit for examination high quality audiovisual recordings of recent performances for not more than half of his/her approved programme where these take place away from Cape Town.

3.2 All performances must reflect a cohesive structure in the choice of repertoire and thesis, and the highest level of specialisation in the chosen field

3.3 The combined duration of the programmes is expected to be between four and five hours. All performances must be recorded in an audio-visual format.

3.4 Senate may require a candidate to repeat any one or more of the performance requirements. Performances may be replayed for examination only once.

FDB4 Minimum period of registration:
A person must be registered for the degree for at least two years.

FDB5 Examination:
5.1 Notice of intention to submit the thesis and composition(s) must be given in writing to the Doctoral Degree Office by 10 January for possible graduation in June and 20 June for possible graduation in December. The candidate must submit to the Doctoral Degree Office three temporarily bound and two unbound copies of the thesis and/or composition(s) not later than 15 February for possible graduation in
June and not later than 15 August for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

5.2 The thesis must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate. The thesis and composition(s) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

5.3 Senate may require a candidate to present himself/herself for oral examination in one or all component parts of his/her work for the degree.

5.4 A candidate for the degree by composition and thesis and performance and thesis must satisfy the examiners in both component parts.

FDB6

Publication:

6.1 When presenting work for examination (thesis, composition(s), recording(s)) a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

6.2 No publication may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.

School of Dance

The School of Dance is located in Woolsack Drive, Rosebank (Lower Campus) and can be contacted by email at Angie.Pearson@uct.ac.za. The School of Dance offers degree, diploma and certificate programmes in dance, incorporating a range of academic and practical courses in African dance, classical ballet and contemporary dance streams. Depending on their choice of major courses, graduates find employment in professional dance companies, in the Western Cape Education Dept and in other dance-related careers. Courses offered include intensive studies in performance, choreography, dance notation, dance history and dance musicology.

Head of the School of Dance:
To be announced

Associate Professor:
Elizabeth Triegaardt, BSc Cape Town ARAD

Senior Lecturers:
Dianne Cheesman, BPhil (Hons) Dance Durham ARAD Grade Examiner
Danie Fourie, BMus Cape Town UPLM
Sharon Friedman, BA(Hons) History Cape Town STD JCE

Lecturers:
Eduard Greyling, FI Chor Advanced Teacher's Dip Benesh DMus(Dance) Cape Town
Lindy Raizenberg, Dip Ballet, MMus(Dance) Cape Town
Maxwell Xolani Rani, BMus(Dance) Cape Town

Part-time Lecturers:
Mavis Becker, SDS International Examiner - Spanish Dance
Ilona Frege, BA Stell BA(Hons) Rhodes - Choreographic Studies and Teaching Methodology
Christy Johnson, Dip Ballet BMus(Hons) Cape Town - Dance Anatomy
Barbara Lewis, FISTD (Final Diploma) - Cecchetti Ballet
Yarisha Singh, BMus(Dance) Cape Town - Contemporary Dance

Guest teachers include members of the Cape Town City Ballet and other dance professionals.
Accompanist:
Ally van Oordt, UTLM, ULSM

Administrative Assistant:
Angie Pearson

**Bachelor of Music (Honours) programmes**

The departmental requirements should be read in conjunction with both the University and Faculty rules for the degree of Honours.

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements:
   - A candidate for the degree would normally hold the degree of Bachelor of Music.
   - A candidate may be a holder of a diploma or other qualification conferred by an approved university or by an institution recognised by Senate as having examination standards equivalent to those of a university, provided the diploma or other qualification is, in the opinion of Senate, of a standard equivalent to that of a Bachelors degree.
   - Admission is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

**Programmes:**
A candidate may attend and complete an Honours programme in an approved field of study selected from the following:
- Dance Studies
- Choreography
- Practical

**Duration:**
The Honours programme is normally offered over one academic year of full-time study. In exceptional circumstances it may be offered over two years. A candidate is required to register before the end of February.

**Assessment:**
The examination will consist of written papers and such oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed. All written and/or practical work must be submitted by due dates.

**MUZ5080W Honours in Dance Studies**
*Not offered in 2008*

1. A candidate in Dance Studies shall
   (a) Complete a research essay; and
   (b) Deliver a public lecture; and
   (c) Complete three coursework options; and
   (d) Take a *viva voce* examination.

2. The final mark for the programme will be apportioned as follows:
   (a) Research essay 30%
   (b) Public lecture 10%
   (c) Each coursework option 15% (total 45%)
   (d) *Viva voce* examination 15%

3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
   (a) The research essay; and
   (b) The public lecture; and
(c) Each coursework option; and
(d) The viva voce examination.

4. Research essay: The research essay shall be on a topic approved by the HOD. It need not exceed 8,000 words but must be substantial. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HOD.
Three temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances, Senate may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

5. Public lecture: The public lecture must be on the subject of the research essay and must be delivered at a time and venue decided by the HOD. It shall be no more than 30 minutes in length, with questions permitted at the end, in a language decided by the HOD.

6. Coursework options: A candidate must take three options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in each. Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 39):
   (a) Analysis of a major approved work: the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500–4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
   (b) Bibliographical studies: the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500–4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
   (c) Notation: the examination will take the form of a notation project set by the lecturer concerned, of a length determined by the lecturer and submitted to the Department on or before a date decided on by the lecturer.
   (d) Special topics: two half-options requiring specialised historical and/or ethnomusicological and/or educational study chosen from a list available at the beginning of the academic year; the examination in each half-option will be in the form of a mini-dissertation no longer than 3,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
   (e) Any other option chosen in consultation with the Director of the School of Dance and approved by the Higher Degrees Committee. The examination will take the form of a practical performance in the case of a practical module or a written minor dissertation of 3,500–4,000 words if appropriate. The practical examination will take place at a time and in a venue decided on by the HOD while the minor dissertation can be submitted for examination at any time during the year but no later than 30 September.

7. Viva voce examination: A candidate will be required to take a viva voce examination on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the HOD.

MUZ5081W Honours in Choreography
(Not offered in 2008)

1. A candidate in Choreography shall
   (a) Submit a portfolio of original compositions; and
   (b) Complete two coursework options; and
   (c) Take a viva voce examination.

2. The final mark for the programme will be apportioned as follows:
   (a) Portfolio of original compositions 60%
   (b) Each coursework option 15% (total 30%)
   (c) Viva voce examination 10%

3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
   (a) Portfolio of compositions; and
   (b) Each coursework option; and
   (c) Viva voce examination.
4. The portfolio of compositions: The portfolio of compositions must be the candidate’s original work, created and premiered in the year/s of registration. The performing duration of the portfolio must be approximately 30 minutes and must include a corps de ballet/ensemble work of at least 10 minutes’ duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HOD. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate’s choice. The candidate is responsible for all rehearsals and all production aspects of the portfolio, e.g. costuming, musical accompaniment and lighting. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate. A candidate for the degree must present a public performance of the entire portfolio in the year/s of registration, not necessarily on the same day, in a venue determined by the HOD. Three video copies of the performance must be submitted to the Department by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, the HOD may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

5. Coursework options: A candidate must choose two options from the following coursework options and take a written examination in (a) or (b) and a practical examination in (c). Each option will include no fewer than 13 contact periods per annum (total no fewer than 26):
   (a) Advanced analysis of an approved contemporary work; the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
   (b) Advanced analysis of an approved pre-twentieth century work; the written examination will take the form of a minor dissertation of 3,500-4,000 words, which can be submitted to the Department for examination at any time during the year, but no later than 30 September.
   (c) Arrangement; the practical examination will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the HOD, not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate’s choice. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the arrangement. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.

6. Viva voce examination: A candidate will be required to take a viva voce examination that will not exceed 30 minutes, on all work prepared during the year. The date, time, language and venue for the examination will be determined by the HOD, on all work prepared during the year.

MUZ5082W Honours Practical (Performance)

1. A candidate in Practical (Performance) shall
   (a) Present a full public performance; and
   (b) Present an illustrated lecture on an approved topic; or a written study of an approved topic or an original composition; and
   (c) Take a viva voce examination.

2. The final mark for the programme will be apportioned as follows:
   (a) Performance 60%
   (b) Illustrated lecture, or written study, or original composition 15% (total 30%)
   (c) Viva voce examination 10%

3. In order to obtain the degree a candidate must obtain a pass mark in
   (a) Performance
   (b) Illustrated lecture; or written study; or original composition; and
   (c) Viva voce examination.

4. The Full Public Performance: The performance programme must be submitted to and approved by the HOD and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HOD, during the year/s of registration, but no later than 31 October of any given year. The
performance must be at least 45 minutes and demonstrate high proficiency in solo or pas de deux work, and in corps de ballet/ensemble work in the chosen dance discipline. It need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. The practical work must be prepared under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HOD. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate. If so recommended by the examining panel, the performance, if failed, may be re-danced in whole or in part, within a reasonable period of the original date.

5. The Illustrated Lecture; or Written Study; or Original Composition:

(a) An illustrated lecture shall be on a topic approved by the HOD. The candidate must submit an abstract of the lecture, for distribution to the examiners, not less than two weeks before the date set for the lecture. The lecture will take place at a time, in a venue and in a language decided by the HOD, not later than 31 October and will be no longer than 30 minutes, with questions permitted at the end.

(b) An outline of a written study or composition must be approved by the HOD. Three copies of a written study or videos of original composition must be submitted to the Department by 30 September. In exceptional circumstances the HOD may grant an extension beyond 30 September. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor or videos of original composition. The study must be between 5,500 and 6,000 words.

(c) An outline of the original composition must be approved by the HOD. Three copies of videos of the original composition must be submitted to the Department not later than 31 October. The composition will take the form of a performance at a time and in a venue decided on by the HOD, not later than 31 October. The examination will be performed by dancers of the candidate’s choice. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the composition. The Department is not responsible for providing dancers or rehearsal space for the candidate.

6. Viva voce examination: A candidate will be required to take a viva voce examination on all work prepared during the year, at a time and venue and in a language decided by the HOD. The examination will not exceed 30 minutes.

Master of Music programmes (HM014)

Admission requirements:

(a) Faculty admission requirements set out under Rule FM3 apply.

(b) Programme admission requirements: A candidate would normally be required to hold the degree of Bachelor of Music (Hons) or equivalent qualification.

Programme:

A candidate may register for the degree by:

(a) Dissertation; or

(b) Choreography; or

(c) Performance and Dissertation; or

(d) Performance and Choreography; or

(e) Choreography and Dissertation

Assessment:

Examination will be by dissertation and/or such written papers, oral, practical and other tests as may be prescribed from time to time.
MUZ6060W MMus in Dance by Dissertation

1. **Application:**
   A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by dissertation unless he/she:
   
   (a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD; and
   
   (b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to the HOD and Faculty.

2. **Evidence of proficiency in a foreign language:**
   When the relevant material on the topic chosen is in a language other than English, the candidate must at the time of application demonstrate, by examination or other acceptable evidence, a reading knowledge of that language. If the required standard is not achieved, the prospective candidate may either be allowed to register on condition that a course in that language be taken and passed by examination at the end of the first year, or will have to pursue a preparatory course before being permitted to register.

3. **Requirements for dissertation:**
   
   3.1 The dissertation, which should be between 40,000 and 50,000 words:
   
   (a) Must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
   
   (b) Must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
   
   (c) Must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
   
   (d) May include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
   
   (e) Must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
   
   (f) Must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

   3.2 On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

   3.3 A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.

   3.4 Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Officer not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June, and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound and two unbound. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

   3.5 The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.

   3.6 In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall by so doing, grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

   3.7 No publication of the dissertation may, without the prior permission of the University, contain a statement that the published material was, or is to be, submitted in part or in full for this degree.
MUZ6081W MMus in Dance by Choreography

1. Application:
A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by Choreography unless he/she
(a) demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in
movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight, by submitting a substantial
composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously
presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD; and
(b) submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to
complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

2. Curriculum:
2.1 There are two parts to the curriculum, weighted as follows:
   Choreography 80%
   Written Analysis 20%
   Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.
   (a) Requirements for choreography:
       The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:
       (i) show an ability to choreograph a corps de ballet/ensemble piece, (10–12
dancers, minimum 20 minutes) and a variety of solos and pas de deux;
       (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
       (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
       (iv) be of at least 60 minutes’ performing duration;
       (v) be premiered in the years of registration.
   (b) Written analysis.
       A candidate is required to present a written analysis (8,000–10,000 words) of
       any or all works submitted for examination.
2.2 On completion a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions
   for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of
   compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate
   that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or
   performed elsewhere.
2.3 Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to
   the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for
   possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five
   videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three
   examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later
   than the last week in April for possible graduation in June and not later than the last
   week in September for possible graduation in December. The University does not
   undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.
2.4 The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination
   on the conditions under which work was created.
2.5 This performance is submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of
   Master of Music in Dance at the University of Cape Town.
2.6 The written analysis shall be submitted no later than 1 April for graduation in June and
   no later than 1 September for graduation in December.

MMus in Dance by Performance and Dissertation

MUZ6082W PERFORMANCE
MUZ6083W DISSERTATION

1. Application:
A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance and dissertation
unless he/she:
(a) Demonstrates an ability to propound and express ideas clearly and shows evidence of dance insight by submitting a substantial paper on an analytical or historical subject (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of Senate; and
(b) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree, together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate; and
(c) Submits a video of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by Senate.

2. **Curriculum:**

There are two parts to the curriculum, of equal weight. Each part must be passed to obtain the degree. The Performance component may be by solo performance or as part of a public performance.

(a) **Performance**

A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the HOD.

**Public Performance at End of First Year of Study**

At the end of the first year of study, no later than the last week in October, the candidate shall present a public performance of at least one hour. The performance need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. This performance must demonstrate technical proficiency which will be determined by an examining panel appointed by Senate consisting of at least one external examiner, one internal examiner (who shall not be the candidate's supervisor) and the Director of the School of Dance or his/her appointee as chair. If the examiners' report does not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to renew his/her registration.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel:
(i) a selection of *pas de deux* and solos;
(ii) a *corps de ballet/ensemble* piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed.

**Second Public Performance**

At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as the HOD may approve, the candidate shall give a second public performance. Ballets from the first performance may not be repeated in the second. This performance must also demonstrate technical proficiency, under the same conditions as the first performance.

**Overall Performance Work Requirements**

The programme for both performances must be submitted to the HOD for approval. The HOD may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat, once, any or all of the performing requirements. A candidate who complies with all the performance components to the satisfaction of Senate, acting on the advice of the examining panel, shall have completed the performance work requirements for the degree.

(b) **Dissertation**

The candidate shall submit a dissertation of 25,000 words, on a subject to be chosen by the candidate and approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and:
(i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
(ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
(iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
(iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the
discretion of Senate;
(v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
(vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate.

On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university. A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the dissertation.

Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Office not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound and two unbound. Where a dissertation is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than the 1 September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was pursued.

In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall by so doing grant a free licence to the University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

**MMus in Dance by Performance and Choreography**

**MUZ6082W** PERFORMANCE
**MUZ6084W** CHOREOGRAPHY

1. **Application:**
   A person shall not be admitted as a candidate for the degree by performance work and choreography unless he/she:
   (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD; and
   (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to the HOD; and
   (c) Submits a video recording of a recent performance and/or performs an audition before a panel appointed by the HOD.

2. **Curriculum:**
   There are three parts to the curriculum, weighted as follows:
   - Performance 45%
   - Choreography 45%
   - Written Analysis 10%
   Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.
   (a) **Performance**
       A candidate shall follow a course of intensive study under a supervisor appointed by the HOD.
       **Public Performance at End of First Year of Study**
       At the end of the first year of study, no later than the last week in October, the candidate shall present a public performance of at least 45 minutes. This performance need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. This performance must
demonstrate technical proficiency which will be determined by an examining panel appointed by Senate consisting of at least one external examiner, one internal examiner (who shall not be the candidate's supervisor) and the Director of the School of Dance or his/her appointee as chair. If the examiner's report does not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to renew his/her registration.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel:
(i) a selection of pas de deux and solos;
(ii) a corps de ballet/ensemble piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed. The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate.

Second Public Performance
At the end of a candidate's second year of study, no later than the last week in October or at any such other time as the HOD may approve, the candidate shall give a second public performance of at least 45 minutes. Ballets from the first performance may not be repeated in the second. This performance must also demonstrate technical proficiency, under the same conditions as the first performance.

A candidate shall perform in public, to the satisfaction of the examining panel, a selection of pas de deux and solos and a corps de ballet/ensemble piece.

A candidate may request that examination in a professional production be accepted in fulfilment of this requirement. In either case, the performance must be passed.

The candidate is responsible for rehearsing, costuming and producing the performance if it is not done as part of a professional production. The Department is not responsible for providing rehearsal space for the candidate.

(b) Requirements for choreography:
The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:
(i) Show an ability to choreograph a corps de ballet/ensemble piece, (10-12 dancers, minimum 10 minutes) and a variety of solos and pas de deux;
(ii) Offer evidence of originality of thought;
(iii) Be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
(iv) Be premiered in the years of registration.

On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or performed elsewhere.

Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than the last week in April for possible graduation June and not later than the last week in September for possible graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on the conditions under which work was created.

(c) Written Analysis
A candidate is required to present a written analysis (5,000-6,000 words) or any or all works submitted for examination.

The written analysis shall be submitted no later than 1 April for graduation in June and no later than 1 September for graduation in December.
MMus in Dance by Choreography and Dissertation

MUZ6084W CHOREOGRAPHY
MUZ6082W DISSERTATION

1. Application:
   A person shall not be admitted for the degree by choreography and dissertation unless he/she
   (a) Demonstrates an ability as a choreographer, an ability to express himself/herself in
       movement and evidence of musical imagination and insight by submitting a substantial
       composition or minor portfolio of completed work (which may have been previously
       presented for a degree) to the satisfaction of the HOD;
   (b) Submits an outline of a major piece or portfolio of compositions which he/she intends to
       complete for the degree, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate;
   (c) Submits a topic outline for a dissertation which he/she intends to complete for the degree,
       together with a plan of research, the nature of which is satisfactory to Senate.

2. Curriculum:
   There are two parts to the curriculum:
   Choreography 50%
   Dissertation 50%
   Each part must be passed to obtain the degree.
   (a) Choreography
       The major composition or portfolio of compositions must
       (i) show an ability to choreograph a corps de ballet/ensemble piece (10 - 12 dancers,
           min 10 minutes) and a variety of solos and pas de deux;
       (ii) offer evidence of originality of thought;
       (iii) be satisfactory as regards presentation and staging;
       (iv) be of at least 45 minutes' performing duration;
       (v) be premiered in the years of registration.
   On completion, a candidate shall premier the composition or portfolio of compositions for
   public performance during the years of registration. The composition or portfolio of
   compositions must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that
   the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university or
   performed elsewhere.
   Notice of intention to perform the portfolio of compositions must be given in writing to
   the Faculty Office by 15 February for possible graduation in June and 15 July for
   possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five
   videos of the portfolio of compositions. Where the works are to be examined by three
   examiners, a further copy must be submitted. The works shall be performed not later than
   1 April for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible
   graduation in December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the
   award of the degree by any specific date.
   The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on
   the conditions under which work was created.
   (b) Dissertation
       The dissertation should be between 22,000-25,000 words. The rules concerning the
       dissertation are identical to those of the MMus in Dance by Dissertation. The dissertation
       shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate and
       (i) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
       (ii) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation
           of material;
(iii) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
(iv) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the
discretion of Senate;
(v) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
(vi) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved
by Senate.

On completion, a candidate shall submit the dissertation for examination. The dissertation
must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material
has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.

A candidate may be required to present himself/herself for an oral examination on the
dissertation.

Notice of intention to submit a dissertation must be given in writing to the Faculty Office
not later than 15 February for possible graduation in June and not later than 15 July for
possible graduation in December. The candidate shall submit to the Faculty Office five
copies of the dissertation, three temporarily bound and two unbound. Where a dissertation
is to be examined by three examiners, a further temporarily bound copy must be
submitted. The dissertation shall be submitted to the Faculty Office not later than 1 April
for possible graduation in June and not later than 1 September for possible graduation in
December. The University does not undertake to reach a decision on the award of the
degree by any specific date.

The supervisor shall submit a report at the time of the final submission for examination on
the conditions under which work was pursued.

In presenting the dissertation, a candidate shall, by so doing, grant a free licence to the
University to publish it in whole or in part in any format that the University deems fit.

**MUZ7080W Doctor of Philosophy**

See Faculty rules for the PhD degree.
The Department of Philosophy is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is PHI. The Department can be contacted by email at philosophy@uct.ac.za.

Professor and Head of Department:
D Benatar, BSocSc(Hons) PhD Cape Town

Professor:
M Passerin d'Entreves, BA(Hons) Lond MA PhD Boston

Associate Professor:
B Weiss, BSc Durham PGCE Lond PhD St Andrews

Senior Lecturers:
E Galgut, BA(Hons) MA Witwatersrand MA Cape Town PhD Rutgers
J Wanderer, BSc(Hons) PGCE MSc PhD Lond

Lecturer:
J Ritchie, BA(Hons) Oxon MPhil PhD Lond

Administrative Assistant:
C Gilbert, BA(Hons) HDE Cape Town

Graduate programmes
The Department offers the following graduate programmes:
• Honours in Philosophy
• Masters in Philosophy by coursework and dissertation
• Research Masters in Philosophy
• Doctorate in Philosophy

Honours in Philosophy

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements are:
   • A high level of performance in a major in Philosophy, or its equivalent.
   • Some students may be required by the Department to take their Honours over an eighteen month or two-year period.

Acceptance is at the discretion of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:
The coursework component of the Honours programme consists of four modules. As far as possible their content will be tailored to the needs of individual students. The following serves as a guide to the modules that may be on offer:
   Formal Logic
   New Directions in Democratic Theory
   Philosophy of Psychology/Philosophy of Mind
   Ethics
Philosophical Texts
Contemporary Philosophy of Thought
History of Philosophy
Metaphysics
Truth
Philosophy of Art and Literature
Philosophy of Language
Philosophy of Law
Philosophy of Science
Political Philosophy
Special Topic

The programme also requires the student to complete a Research Essay of not more than 10,000 words on a subject approved by the Head of the Department.

Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in by due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and may be examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% of the final result and must be submitted by no later than 31 October for graduation in December.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.

Masters in Philosophy by Coursework and Dissertation

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
(b) Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Compulsory courses:
PHI5001W Coursework Component
PHI5002W Minor Dissertation

Honours/MPhil in Political Philosophy and Social Theory

This is a joint programme offered by the Departments of Political Studies, Philosophy, Sociology and Economics.

Convenor: Dr J Wanderer (Department of Philosophy)

Admission requirements:
A strong undergraduate major in Political Philosophy, or in Political Studies (with senior courses in Political Theory) or in Philosophy (with senior courses in Politics), or the equivalent.

Programme structure:
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught courses and an Independent Research Project as follows:
• PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory
• At least 1 Core Elective
• 4 Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules
• Remaining course from the available Programme Core Electives or other approved Elective Options
• POL4007H Research Project
At Masters level the programme comprises four taught modules and a Minor dissertation as follows:

- PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory
- At least 1 Core Elective
- Remaining courses from the available Programme Core Electives or other approved Elective Options
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation

**Designated core electives:**
- ELL5000S Problems in Textuality
- PHI4013F Moral Philosophy/Applied Ethics
- POL4027F South African Political Thought: History and Ideology *(not offered in 2008)*
- POL5003F Landmarks of Political Thought *(not offered in 2008)*
- SOC4007F Social Theory and SA Society
- SOC5008S Contemporary Social Theory

**Approved elective options:**
- Two modules of the Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods
- AGI4000F Introduction to Gender and Transformation
- CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa
- HST4022F Discovery and The Other
- PBL6006Z Equality and Freedom of Expression
- PBL6023F Governing under the Constitution: Law and Practice
- PHI4016F Truth
- POL4002F South African Politics
- POL4009F Democratic Transitions and Consolidation
- POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice
- PSY4000F Social Psychology
- REL5026S Religion and Popular Culture
- SLL4041F Gender and Textuality

Subject to approval by the Convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options.

**Research Masters in Philosophy**

**PhD in Philosophy**

**Admission requirements:**
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Department of Political Studies is housed in the Robert Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue.
The letter code for the Department is POL.
The Department can be contacted by email at politics@uct.ac.za
Department Website: www.uct.ac.za/depts/politics

Professor and Head of Department:
R A Schrire, BCom Cape Town MA American University Washington PhD Calif

Professors:
R G Cameron, MPubAd PhD Cape Town
R Mattes, MA Delaware PhD Illinois Urbana-Champaign
A Seegers, MA Pret PhD Loyola

Associate Professors:
A Butler, MA Oxon PhD Cantab
A Nash, MA Stell PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
J Akokpari, BA(Hons) Ghana MA International University of Japan PhD Dalhousie
T Reddy, BSoSc(Hons) Natal MA PhD University of Washington
M Simons, BA(Hons) Cape Town
H J Stephan, BA California Berkeley PhD Georgetown

Lecturers:
Z Jolobe, MSocSc Cape Town
G Naidoo, BBibl Hons MA(PubAd) Durban Westville MBA Edinburgh PhD Pretoria

Honorary Research Associate:
Emeritus Professor AB du Toit, MA DPhil Stell Drs Phil Leijden

Administrative Officer:
R Maree, PG Cert Management Studies Buckinghamshire

Administrative Assistant:
J Polzin, BMus HDE(PG)Sec Cape Town

Senior Secretary:
P Msutu, B Tech Public Management CPUT

Graduate programmes
The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

Honours/Masters programme in:
• Democratic Governance
• International Relations
• Public Affairs and Administration
• South African and Comparative Politics
In addition, the Department is closely involved in the following Interdisciplinary Programmes:

- Honours/MPhil in **Justice and Transformation**
- Honours/MPhil in **Political Philosophy and Social Theory** (see Philosophy Department)
- Honours/MPhil in **Politics, Philosophy and Economics**
- Honours/MPhil in **Public Policy**

The Department also offers the following advanced degrees by research:

- Masters in Political Studies by Research
- MPubAd by Research
- PhD in Political Studies
- PhD in Public Administration

**General rules and requirements:**
The following rules and requirements apply to all programmes offered by the Department:

**Admission requirements:**

**General:**
Admission to the Department's programmes is selective and can be highly competitive. The Department admits only those candidates that it judges are likely to complete the degree programme successfully.

Criteria taken into consideration for admission include:

- academic excellence, indicated by good performance in previous studies;
- academic potential, indicated by improving performance into and across the final year of previous study; and
- political, policy or work experience where it is relevant to the programme for which a candidate seeks admission.

Students who do not achieve a 65% average in the third year of undergraduate studies at UCT are unlikely to receive UCT postgraduate funding and are also unlikely to be selected for our programmes.

**Admission to Honours degrees:**
For admission at Honours level, students must have a BSocSc or a BA degree (or equivalent qualification). UCT students interested in the Honours programmes are encouraged to apply by the close of the 3rd quarter of the academic year. Cases will be decided by, among others, admitting students on a conditional basis; for example, "admitted subject to achieving satisfactory results in the 2nd semester".

**Admission to Masters degrees:**
For admission at Masters level students must have a BA(Hons) or BSocSc(Hons) degree or equivalent qualification. External candidates and UCT Honours students must formally apply via Central Admissions. For UCT students, the Postgraduate Committee decides when the results of the Honours Independent Projects have become available.

**Honours/Masters Programmes - coursework components:**
All programmes comprise four 36-credit or equivalent taught courses at Honours level (including compulsory Research Methods modules) and four 36-credit or equivalent taught courses at Masters level. Courses are designated as Core Courses, Core Electives and Elective Options. Please consult the Graduate School in Humanities Handbook for descriptions of these courses.

**NOTES:**
1. Departmental courses are offered on a 2-year cycle. Subject to the entry requirements of particular courses students may take 4000-level and 5000-level courses offered in a particular year irrespective of whether they are at Honours or Masters level.
2. All courses are offered conditional on a minimum number of students registering for the course.
Honours/Masters Programme in Democratic Governance

Convenor: Professor R Mattes

Programme objectives:
The Honours/Masters Programme in Democratic Governance is intended, broadly, to develop skills in systematic empirical socio-political research, and specifically, to train students to understand the challenges and dynamics of one of the great political issues of our day, the worldwide spread of democracy: how did these democracies come about, how likely are they to survive, and what advantages or disadvantages does democracy entail for effective governance? Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence to test propositions and theories, and to apply relevant methods and tools of data analysis. The basic degree structure combines a strong training in issues of basic research methods and social statistics, with focussed core courses on the empirical study of democratic politics, a guided set of electives to help students focus on a specific area of application, and a significant piece of original empirical research by dissertation.

Admission requirements:
Specific additional entry requirements are a Bachelor's degree BSocSc or BA (or equivalent qualification) with a major in Political Studies, Public Administration, Sociology, Psychology, Economics, Criminology, Law, History or Philosophy. Students entering at the Masters level must have an Hons in the above disciplines (or equivalent qualification).

Programme structure:
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses, as well as an Independent Research Project (36 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 2 Programme Core Courses (1 of which must be POL4009F)
- 4 Research Methods Modules, selected from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook including:
  - SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research (9 credits)
  - SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I (9 credits)
  - STA4018S Basic Social Statistics II (9 credits) *(may not be offered in 2008)*
  - And 1 of
    - POL4042F Public Opinion Analysis (9 credits)
    - SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (9 credits)
    - SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (9 credits)
    - POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies (9 credits)
- Remaining course from the list of Approved Elective Options or remaining Core Programme Courses
- POL4007H Research Project (36 credits)

At Masters level the programme comprises taught courses (four 36-credit or equivalent courses) as well as a Minor Dissertation (144 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 2 Programme Core Courses (1 of which must be POL4009F, if not taken previously)
- 2 Advanced Research Methods modules, selected from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook comprising:
  - STA5012S Advanced Social Statistics (18 credits) *(may not be offered in 2008)*
  - And either
    - POL5031H Advanced Public Opinion Analysis (18 credits) or
    - SOC5031F Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (18 credits)
• Remaining course from the list of Approved Elective Options or remaining Programme Core Courses
• POL5010W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

Programme Core Courses:
- POL4009F Democratic Transition and Consolidation (compulsory) (36 credits)
- POL4006F Public Policy (36 credits)
- POL5001F Comparative Politics (36 credits)
- POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research (36 credits)
- SOC5025S Problem Driven Social and Economic Research (36 credits) *not offered in 2008*

(Note: Students who are registered for POL5023S may not register for POL5031Z, or vice versa)

Approved Elective Options:
- CRJ4004F Crime and Criminology (18 credits)
- CRJ4008S Victimization and Victimology
- CRJ6010S Criminal Justice in Transition (30 credits)
- CRJ6011F Current Debates in Criminology: Theories and Practices (30 credits)
- ECO4020S Economic Problems of Africa (14 credits)
- ECO4031X Computational Political Economy (14 credits)
- ECO5064S Views of Institutional and Behavioural Economics (23 credits)
- EDN5094S Learning and Cognition (36 credits)
- EDN6038S Economics, Equity and Educational Policy (36 credits)
- EDN6055F Educational Reform (36 credits)
- EGS4031Z Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City
- EGS4032Z Social Impact Analysis
- FAM4008F Media Theory and Media Research
- FAM4010S Media Markets and Media Strategies
- FAM4013F Political Communications
- FAM4031S South African Public Rhetoric
- FAM5036S Rhetoric of South African Social Memory
- HST4007S From Apartheid to Democracy: Namibia and South Africa Compared (24 credits)
- HST4027S Modern African History and Politics of Africa (24 credits)
- PBL6023F Governing Under the Constitution: Law and Practice (30 credits)
- PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory (24 credits)
- POL4011F Developmental Local Government (24 credits)
- POL4027F South African Political Thought (24 credits) *not offered in 2008*
- POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice (24 credits)
- PPH7018H Introduction to Epidemiology (10 credits)
- PPH7021H Biostatistics I (10 credits)
- PSY4000F Social Psychology (24 credits)
- SOC4010F Development Theories (24 credits)
- SOC4022F Public Health and Society (24 credits)
- SOC5010F Advanced Development Theories (36 credits)
- SOC5022F Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society
- SOC5029S Cape Town Politics and Society

Subject to approval by the HOD, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a programme core course).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.
Honours/Masters Programmes in International Relations

Convenor: Professor A Seegers

Programme objectives:
International Relations at the University of Cape Town tries to strike a balance between International Relations as a field of study that evolved over centuries and International Relations as it is currently studied. International Relations as traditionally studied usually meant a focus on three concerns: war, diplomacy and trade. Now described respectively as conflict or security, diplomacy and negotiation and the international political economy, these remain the central subjects we want to study. Our approach also values, however, the contributions of other sub-fields of Political Studies, especially Comparative Politics, and contributions from other disciplines. In International Relations scholarly debates, African cases and issues frequently are crucial and, for this reason, graduates of our programme are often called upon to show their expertise in African and/or Southern African material.

Admission requirements:
Specific additional entry requirements for this programme are a major in Political Studies or International Relations, or its equivalent.

Programme structure:
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as an Independent Research Project (36 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 2 Programme Core Courses
- 4 Research Methods modules, selected from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook. Must include:
  - SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research (compulsory) (9 credits)
  - and
  - POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies (9 credits)
- Remaining course from the available Approved Elective Options (36 credits)
- POL4007H Research Project (36 credits)

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as a Minor Dissertation (144 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 2 Programme Core Courses
- Remaining courses from the available Approved Elective Options
- POL5010W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

Programme Core Courses:
- POL4002F Theories of International Relations (36 credits)
- POL4039S Peace Operations in World Politics (36 credits)
- POL5001F Comparative Politics (36 credits)
- POL5002S Conflict in World Politics (36 credits) (*not offered in 2008*)
- POL5012F International Political Economy (36 credits)
- POL5014S International Organisations (36 credits)
- POL5026S Special Topics in International Relations

Approved Elective Options:
- HST4007S From Apartheid to Democracy: Namibia and South Africa Compared (36 credits)
- HST5010F Conflict Resolution in Southern Africa (36 credits)
- POL4001F South African Politics (36 credits) (*not offered in 2008*)
POL4002F  Theories of International Relations (36 credits)
POL4003F  Theories of Rights and Justice (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*
POL4008S  Regionalism in Africa (36 credits)
POL4009F  Democratic Transitions and Consolidation (36 credits)
POL4032F  Comparative Transitional Justice (36 credits)
POL4033S  African Politics (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*
POL4036F  Theory and Practice of Conflict Resolution (36 credits) *(to be confirmed)*
POL5003F  Landmarks in Political Thought (36 credits)
POL5023S  Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research (36 credits)

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a programme core course).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

**Honours/Masters Programme in Public Affairs and Administration**

**Convenor:** Professor R Cameron

**Programme objectives:**
The major objectives of this programme are to develop critical and analytical skills and to provide social science and humanities students with a deep understanding of the institutions and processes of governance in contemporary South Africa. The public sector is approached primarily through the lenses of the academic disciplines of Public Administration and comparative government rather than through those of the economic and management sciences. There are both theoretical and conceptual courses, as well as specific management techniques, included in the programme.

**Admission requirements:**
Specific additional entry requirements for this programme are a major in Public Policy and Administration, Politics or an equivalent degree.

**Programme structure:**
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as an Independent Research Project (36 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- Programme Core Course (36 credits)
- At least 1 Core Elective (36 credits)
- 4 Research Methods modules selected from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook (1 of which must be POL4040F) (4 x 9 credits)
- Remaining course from the available Core Electives or other Approved Elective Options
- POL4007H Research Project (36 credits)

**Honours Core Course:**
POL5006F Public Management (36 credits)

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as a Minor Dissertation (144 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- Programme Core Course (36 credits)
- At least 2 Core Electives (36 credits x 2)
- Remaining course from the available Core Electives or other Approved Elective Options (36...
Masters Core Course:
POL5027F  Public Administration Thought (36 credits)

Designated Core Electives:
POL4006F  Public Policy (36 credits)
POL4011F  Developmental Local Government (36 credits)
POL4015S  Local Government (36 credits) \(\text{not offered in 2008}\)
POL5007F  Policy Evaluation and Implementation (36 credits)
POL5019S  Public Sector Reform (36 credits)
POL5020S  Financial Administration: Public Finance and Budgeting (36 credits)

Approved Elective Options:
ECO4051Z  Development Economics (14 credits)
POL4001F  South African Politics (36 credits) \(\text{not offered in 2008}\)
POL4008S  Regionalism in Africa (36 credits)
POL4033S  African Politics (36 credits) \(\text{not offered in 2008}\)
POL5012F  International Political Economy (36 credits)
POL5014S  International Organisations (36 credits)
POL5025S  Research/Internship (36 credits)
POL5026S  Special Topics (36 credits)

Subject to approval by the Head of department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a programme core course or core elective).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

Honours/Masters Programme in South African and Comparative Politics

Convenor: Dr T Reddy

Programme objectives:
The programme in South African and Comparative Politics locates the study of South African politics in the comparative literature on political attitudes, behaviour and institutions. Understanding the similarities and contrasts between different political systems informs an understanding of politics in any one setting. The core courses focus on South African Politics and Comparative Politics respectively. The core electives cover topics in African and Comparative Politics, and the elective options cover a very wide range of topics.

Admission requirements:
Specific additional entry requirements for this programme are a major in Political Studies or African Studies or its equivalent.

Programme structure:
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent as well as an Independent Research Project (36 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 2 Programme Core Courses (36 credits x 2)
- 4 Research Methods modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook (1 of which must be POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies) (9 credits)
POLITICAL STUDIES 145

credits x 4)
• Remaining course from the available Approved Elective Options (36 credits).
• POL4007H Research Project (36 credits)

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as a Minor Dissertation (144 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

• At least 2 Programme Core Courses (36 credits x 2)
• Remaining courses from the available Approved Elective Options (36 credits x 2).
• POL5010W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

Programme Core Courses:
POL4001F South African Politics (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
POL4008S Regionalism in Africa (36 credits)
POL4033S African Politics (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
POL5001F Comparative Politics (36 credits)

Approved Elective Options:
CAS4003S Images of Africa (36 credits)
CAS4004F Debates in African Studies – Intellectuals of the African Liberation (36 credits)
CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa (36 credits)
CAS5007F Problematising the Study of Africa (36 credits)
HST4007S From Apartheid to Democracy: Namibia and South Africa Compared (36 credits)
HST4027S Modern African History and African Politics (36 credits)
HST5010F Conflict Resolution in Southern Africa (36 credits)
POL4003F Theories of Rights and Justice (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
POL4009F Democratic Transitions and Consolidation (36 credits)
POL4011F Developmental Local Government (36 credits)
POL4027F South African Political Thought: History and Ideology (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice (36 credits)
POL4039S Peace Operations in World Politics (36 credits)
POL5002S Conflict in World Politics (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
POL5003F Landmarks in Political Thought (36 credits)
POL5011S Politics of Gender in the Third World (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
POL5012F International Political Economy (36 credits)
POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research (36 credits)
SOC4009S 'Race' and Social Identities (36 credits)
SOC5010F Advanced Development Theories (36 credits)
2 Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (18 credits x2)

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above elective options (but not a Programme Core Course).

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

Honours/MPhil in Justice and Transformation

This programme is offered in collaboration with departments in the Humanities Faculty, the UCT Law Faculty, the Centre for Conflict Resolution, the Institute for Justice and Reconciliation and the International Centre for Transitional Justice in New York.

Convenor: Emeritus Professor A du Toit
Programme objectives:
The programme has been designed to locate current concerns and topical interests in justice and transformation in the more general perspectives of normative theory and comparative studies. It is inspired by the new directions in writing, research and teaching generated by the South African TRC-process but not confined to these. Instead, it links these new research interests and current debates with the more lasting intellectual perspectives provided by a thorough grounding in relevant academic disciplines.

Admission requirements:
At Honours level: a first degree majoring with an upper 2nd or close approximation. At Masters level: a good Honours degree or its equivalent. Each of the sub-programmes has its own disciplinary-based entrance qualifications (see below).

General programme structure:
The full MPhil-programme comprises 4 semester courses in each of the Honours and Masters years plus a dissertation component allowing exit options after the first year with an Honours degree and entry options at Masters level. The programme is offered:

(1) as a General Programme with compulsory core courses in, e.g. Comparative Transitional Justice, Theories of Rights and Justice plus elective courses from a list of approved courses relevant to the Justice and Transformation programme, or
(2) with concentrations in the following sub-programmes or specialisations:
   - Human Rights
   - Conflict Resolution
   - Social Transformation

The sub-programmes share the compulsory programme core courses and each specialisation has its own core electives with the remaining credits coming from a list of approved courses relevant to the Justice and Transformation programme. Some of the sub-programmes provide for Internships which may be substituted for one or more courses components (but not for the core courses).

Both the General Programme and the different sub-programmes further require:
(i) a compulsory course in Research Methods at Honours level;
(ii) an Independent Research Project at Honours level leading to a Masters minor-dissertation

Specific requirements:
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as an Independent Research Project (36 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 1 Programme Core Course (36 credits)
- At least 1 Core Elective (36 credits)
- Four Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (9 x 4), selected from:
  SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research (9 credits)
  POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies (9 credits)
  POL4041F Critical Analysis (9 credits)
  POL4043F Conceptual Analysis (9 credits)
  POL5030F Discourse and Ideology (18 credits)
  SAN4030F Ethnographic Approaches to Socio-Cultural Research (9 credits)
  HST4041F Use of Documentary Sources (9 credits)
- Remaining course from the available Programme Core Courses, Core Electives or an approved Elective Course (36 credits)
- POL4007H Research Project (36 credits)

At Masters level the programme comprises taught courses (144 credits required as the minimum total) as well as a Minor Dissertation (144 credits). Credits obtained in total for the degree will be a
minimum of 288 credits. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- At least 1 Programme Core Course (36 credits)
- At least 2 Core Electives (36 credits x 2)
- Remaining courses from the available Programme Core Courses, Core Electives and approved Elective Courses (36 credits x 2)
- POL5010W  Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

Programme students will be required to participate in the non-credit-bearing monthly Programme Seminars and Workshops to be offered in collaboration with and hosted by the Institute for Justice and Reconciliation.

**Programme core course:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL4003F</td>
<td>Theories of Rights and Justice (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL4032F</td>
<td>Comparative Transitional Justice (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**1. Honours/Masters in Justice and Transformation (General Programme)**

**Admissions requirements:**
A first degree majoring (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in such disciplines as Politics, History, Philosophy, Sociology, Literature, etc, as required for admission to the programme core courses and core electives.

**Core Electives:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POL4009F</td>
<td>Democratic Transition and Consolidation (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL5003F</td>
<td>Landmarks of Political Thought</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY5018S</td>
<td>Narrative, Memory and Trauma (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Elective Options:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ6020F</td>
<td>Theories of Crime and Social Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST4007S</td>
<td>From Apartheid to Democracy: Namibia and South Africa Compared (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST4036F</td>
<td>Racism and Genocide (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST5010F</td>
<td>Conflict Resolution in Southern Africa: Historical Perspectives (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI4011S</td>
<td>New Directions in Democratic Theory (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAN4001S</td>
<td>Anthropology of Societies in Transition (36 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**2. Honours/Masters in Justice and Transformation (Human Rights)**

**Programme objectives:**
The sub-programme in Human Rights Law aims to ground the professional and specialist studies in law in a broader theoretical and comparative understanding of the historical and political contexts in which Human Rights Law functions.

**Admission requirements:**
At Honours level: a first degree (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) with senior courses in Law. At Masters level: a strong LLB (with an average percentage of 60% or more throughout) or other appropriate qualification in Law as well as admission requirements for programme core courses.

**Core Electives:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ6020F</td>
<td>Theories of Crime and Social Order</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBL6031S</td>
<td>International Protection of Human Rights (30 credits)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Approved Elective Options:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CRJ4008S</td>
<td>Victims and Victimology (24 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ6015S</td>
<td>Punishment and Human Rights (30 credits)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ6019S</td>
<td>Prisoner Rights and Comparative Prison Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ6021F</td>
<td>Trends in Government Security</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
3. **Honours/Masters in Justice and Transformation (Conflict Resolution)**

**Admissions requirements:**
A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Political Studies, Psychology, Social Anthropology, Sociology, etc. as required for admission to the programme core courses and core electives.

**Core Electives:**
- HST5010F Conflict Resolution in Southern Africa; Historical Perspective (36 credits)
- POL4036F Theory and Practice of Conflict Resolution (36 credits) *(to be confirmed)*
- POL4039S Peace Operations in World Politics (36 credits)
- POL5002S Conflict in World Politics (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*

**Approved Elective Options:**
- CML6031S Conciliation and Arbitration (30 credits)
- EGS4037Z Understanding and Managing Conflict (24 credits)
- SLL4001F/S Representations of War in Fiction (36 credits)

and from other core and open electives as above for the general programme.

4. **Honours/Masters in Justice and Transformation (Social Transformation)**

**Programme objectives:**
The sub-programme in Social Transformation is designed to combine a focus on the special needs and objectives involved in combating legacies of racism and redressing racial, gender and social inequalities at both individual, social and institutional levels in more general normative and theoretical perspectives.

**Admission requirements:**
A first degree with a major (with an upper 2nd or close approximation) in Sociology, Social Anthropology, Psychology, Development Studies, etc as required for admission to the programme core courses and core electives.

**Core Electives:**
- AGI4000F Introduction to Gender and Transformation (36 credits)
- POL5011S Politics of Gender in the Third World (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*
- SOC4009S “Race” and Social Identities

**Approved Elective Options:**
- CAS4004F Debates in African Studies – Intellectuals of the African Liberation (36 credits)
- EGS4032Z Social Impact Analysis (24 credits)
- SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition (36 credits)
- SAN5003F Anthropology of Development (36 credits)
- SOC4010F Development Theories (36 credits)
- SOC4016S Diversity and Otherness

and from other core and open electives as above for the general programme.

**Internship:** A part-time internship with a human rights NGO, etc, may be substituted as the equivalent for one or more elective course.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.
Honours/MPhil in Politics, Philosophy and Economics

Convenor: Professor R Schrire

Admission requirements:
Students must have successfully completed:
• A major, or its equivalent, in either Politics, Philosophy or Economics,
• A minor, defined as at least two semester courses at second year level in the other two disciplines (excluding the major) OR
• A background of work experience deemed to constitute prior learning in lieu of the above.
Acceptance is on the joint recommendations of the Programme Convenor and the Head of the Department where the applicant completed his/her major.

Programme structure:

YEAR 1 - Honours
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as an Independent Research Project (36 credits). To progress to Year 2 (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved. The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

1. Applied skills module. Note for Politics students: Four Research Methods modules selected form the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook (4 x 9 credits).
2. Three courses: one each in Politics, Philosophy and Economics to be taken from the clusters provided in the Appendix below.
3. POL4007H Honours Research Project (36 credits).

YEAR 2 - Masters
At Masters level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent as well as a Minor Dissertation (144 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

1. Four courses including at least one course each in Politics, Philosophy and Economics to be taken from the clusters in the Appendix below.
2. ECO5066W Minor Dissertation (90 credits) or PHI5002W Minor Dissertation (144 credits) or POL5010W Minor Dissertation (144 credits).

APPENDIX:
The following is a list of topics in the various disciplines which students should use as a guide to select courses. Consult the electives listings at the back of the handbook for courses currently on offer in the various departments, as well as any listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks (eg, Commerce).

PHILOSOPHY OPTIONS
PHI4010F Formal Logic (36 credits)
PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory (36 credits)
PHI4012S Philosophy of Psychology (36 credits)
PHI4013F Moral Philosophy (36 credits)
PHI4015F Contemporary Philosophy of Thought (36 credits)
POL4027F South African Political Thought (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
POL5003F Landmarks in Political Thought (36 credits)

ECONOMICS OPTIONS
ECO4051Z Development Economics (14 credits)
ECO4052Z Environmental Economics (14 credits)
Honours/MPhil in Public Policy

Convenor: Associate Professor A Butler

The Hons/MPhil in Public Policy aims to provide a sophisticated interdisciplinary education in contemporary South African public policy. The programme is designed to engender in its students the capacity to think objectively and analytically about the policy process in contemporary South Africa, and so to become more effective as policy makers, researchers or policy analysts.

Students studying for Honours and MPhil over two years will explore the fundamental principles of public finance and budgeting, the academic analysis of public policy, the role and limitations of professional policy analysis, changes in the character of public management, and the nature and applicability of techniques in policy and programme evaluation. In addition, students acquire skills in research methods, and develop knowledge of a specific aspect of policy making in contemporary South Africa in a chosen 'field of concentration'. After completing an Honours project that surveys academic literature and policy experience in an area, MPhil students will have the opportunity to work on a policy-relevant minor dissertation in their field. The programme is also open at Masters level to students with appropriate academic backgrounds who can complete the MPhil programme in 1 year, or in 2 years of part-time study.

Admission requirements:
For admission at Honours level, students must have successfully completed a Bachelors degree. For admission to the MPhil programme, students must have successfully completed an Honours degree. Students should have a background in economics, public administration, politics, African Studies, law, gender studies, philosophy, the social sciences or related disciplines. Alternatively, they should possess policy relevant work experience, which must be detailed in a letter of motivation.

Programme structure:

Honours
At Honours level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent as well as an Independent Research Project (36 credits). The registration requirements for the programme are as follows:

- POL4006F Public Policy (36 credits)
- POL5020S Financial Administration: Public Finance and Budgeting (36 credits)
- 4 Research Methods Modules (1 of which must be POL4040F) selected from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook (4 x 9 credits).
- An approved elective from one of the designated 'fields of concentration'.
- POL4007H Research Project (36 credits)

NOTE: Progression to year two (Masters level) is selective and acceptance is on the basis of
recommendation by the programme convenor and Head of Department in consultation with the programme committee.

**Masters**

At Masters level the programme comprises four taught 36-credit or equivalent courses as well as a Minor Dissertation (144 credits). For students who are accepted to proceed from the Honours to the Masters year of the programme, the registration requirements are as follows:

- **POL5006F** Public Management (36 credits) *or* a course dealing with the management, administration or reform of the public sector approved by the programme convenor;
- **POL5007F** Policy Evaluation and Implementation (36 credits) *or* a course in implementation or evaluation from the student's field of concentration approved by the programme convenor;
- One or two courses from the student's field of concentration (36 credits x 2)
- Any remaining taught course from the approved General Elective Options
- **POL5010W** Minor Dissertation (144 credits) *or* where appropriate, and with the approval of the convenor, Minor Dissertation SWK5001W or SOC5032W may be taken.

**One year MPhil**

For one-year Masters students, entering directly into the Masters programme, the programme comprises four taught courses and a dissertation as follows:

- **POL4006F** Public Policy (36 credits)
- **POL5020S** Financial Administration: Public Finance and Budgeting (36 credits)
- An approved elective from one of the designated 'fields of concentration' (36 credits)
- **POL5007F** Policy Evaluation and Implementation (36 credits) *or* a course in implementation or evaluation from the student's field of concentration approved by the programme convenor;
- **POL5010W** Minor Dissertation (144 credits) *or* where appropriate, and with the approval of the convenor
- **SWK5001W** Minor Dissertation (144 credits) *or*
- **SOC5032W** Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

*NOTE: Students who enter at Masters level and lack a background in research methods may be required to take selected modules in research methods or Interdisciplinary Research Methods.*

**Designated Fields of Concentration:**

- Public Health
- Urban Policy
- Education and Policy
- Criminology and Public Policy
- Gender and Public Policy
- Democratic Governance and Public Policy
- Social and Development Policy
- External Policy

Courses that qualify for these different fields of concentration are selected and approved for each field by the programme convenor. Courses may have pre-requisites and may not be offered each year.

**Public Health**

- **PPH7018H** Introduction to Epidemiology (10 credits)
- **PPH7021H** Biostatistics I (10 credits)
- **PPH7036H** Foundations of Health Economics and Management
- **SOC4004Z** South Africa's Health: A Human Development Challenge (36 credits) (*not offered in 2008*)
SOC4022F Public Health and Society (36 credits)
SOC5022F Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society (36 credits)

**Urban Policy**
EGS4007Z Special Honours Topics in Environmental and Geographical Sciences: South African Cities
POL4011F Developmental Local Government (36 credits)
POL4015S Local Government (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*

**Education and Policy**
EDN5050S Contemporary Policy Challenges in Education (36 credits)
EDN6037F Education and Development (36 credits)
EDN6038S Economics, Equity and Educational Policy (36 credits)
EDN6055F Educational Reform (36 credits)
EDN6078S Educational Programme Implementation and Evaluation (36 credits)

**Criminology and Public Policy**
CRJ4004F Crime and Criminology (18 credits)

**Gender and Public Policy**
AGI4001S Gender Analysing the Theory and Politics of Development (36 credits)
POL5011S Politics of Gender in the Third World (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*

**Democratic Governance and Public Policy**
PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory (36 credits)
POL4001F South African Politics (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*
POL4009F Democratic Transition and Consolidation (36 credits)
POL4032F Comparative Transitional Justice (36 credits)
POL5001F Comparative Politics (36 credits)

**Social and Development Policy**
ECO4051Z Development Economics (14 credits)
EGS4007Z Special Honours Topics in Environmental and Geographical Studies
POL4011F Developmental Local Government (36 credits)
SOC4010F Development Theories (36 credits)
SOC5010F Advanced Development Theories (36 credits)
SWK5000F Social Policy (36 credits)

**External Policy**
HST4027S Modern African History and African Politics (36 credits)
POL4002F Theories of International Relations (36 credits)
POL4008S Regionalism in Africa (36 credits)
POL4033S African Politics (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*
POL5012F International Political Economy (36 credits)

Subject to the permission of the programme convenor, electives that fall within the student's field of concentration, but that are not listed above, may be offered in place of one or more of the listed electives. Students are also encouraged at Masters level, and with the permission of the programme convenor, to take POL5025S Research/Internship.

**Approved General Elective Options**
AGI4001S Gender Analysing the Theory and Politics of Development (36 credits)
CAS4006F Public Culture in Africa (36 credits)
ECO4051Z Development Economics (14 credits)
POL4001F South African Politics (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*
Subject to approval of the programme convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above general elective options.

For descriptions of the above courses, refer to the electives listing at the back of this handbook, as well as the course listings in other, relevant faculty handbooks.

**Master of Social Science in Political Studies**

**Master of Public Administration**

**PhD in Political Studies**

**PhD in Public Administration**

**Notes about PhD admission:**

1. As the Doctoral Degrees Board policy requires, a full PhD proposal should be submitted on admission. This submitted proposal may later be amended, if needed.

2. It is important to recognise that applicants with funding/scholarships are not favoured in the process of admission; that is, scholarships should not be awarded with the presumption that the Department will accept the applicant.

**Admission requirements:**

Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so. Residential Masters students are required to participate in the Departmental Masters/PhD seminars.

**Degree structure:**

Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA), located in the Faculty of Education from 1992, is now integrated in the School of Education. Since 1994, PRAESA has played an important role in national and provincial language planning and language policy development. Its focus is on research and development in the domain of multilingual educational options and models as well as on the establishment and development of a provincial database for language profiles of the population. Within this focal area, PRAESA has a particular interest in early childhood literacy, the development of a culture of reading in all South African languages, and in science terminology development in African languages.

PRAESA is involved in a network of language professionals throughout the African continent and has numerous inter-project agreements with research institutes in Europe. It has produced and distributed numerous publications relating to non-racial education and language in education.

**Director:**
N Alexander, BA(Hons) Unisa MA Cape Town DPhil Tuebingen

**Research Staff:**
C Bloch, BA Cape Town PGCE Lond Certificate in Early Childhood Education Roehampton Institute, London
D Braam, Diploma in Education Bellville College FDE Multilingual Education MPhil Cape Town
X Guzula, BPrimEd Cape Town
N Nkence, HDE Cape Town College FDE Multilingual Education Cape Town BEd Cape Town
M October, BA BA(Hons) MPhil Cape Town
P Plüddemann, BA BA(Hons) Stell HDE Cape Town MPhil UWC
Z Wababa, Prim Teacher's Diploma RAU FDE Multilingual Education BEd Cape Town
M Zeederberg, BComm UWC

**Administration:**
N Musthan, BSocSc Cape Town
V Naidoo
The Department is housed on Level 4 of the Humanities Graduate School Building.
The Departmental code is PSY.
Enquiries: (021) 650-3435
Departmental e-mail: Tanya.Hannival@uct.ac.za. Departmental Fax: (021) 650 4104.
Departmental website: http://www.uct.ac.za/Depts/Psychology

**Professor and Head of Department:**
C G Tredoux, PhD *Cape Town*

**Professors:**
D H Foster, BA(Hons) *Stell MSc Lond PhD Cantab*
J Louw, MA *Stell Drs Psych Leiden PhD Amsterdam*
M L de G Solms, PhD *Wits*

**Associate Professors:**
P Gobodo-Madikizela, PhD *Cape Town*
S G Swartz, PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**
T L Dowdall, BA *Natal MA Cape Town*
K J Thomas, PhD(Clin Psych) *Arizona*

**Lecturers:**
A Africa, MSc *Durham MA (Clin Psych) Cape Town*
F Boonzaier, PhD *Cape Town*
S Maw, MA(Clin Psych) *Cape Town*
D Nunez, MPhil *Cape Town*
L Wild, PhD *Cantab*

**Administrative Officer:**
H Maytham, BA *Unisa*

**Senior Secretaries:**
R Adams
T Hannival

**Secretary :**
R du Plessis

**Child Guidance Clinic**
The Child Guidance Clinic is housed in the Isaac Albow Building in Chapel Road, Rosebank.
The Clinic can be contacted by e-mail at Liesl.Smith@uct.ac.za or Susanna.Manley@uct.ac.za

The Clinic is primarily a postgraduate teaching centre in which students for the MA in Clinical Psychology are trained in the first year of study. The other functions of the Clinic are research and service to the community in the treatment of family problems, scholastic problems and emotional and behavioural difficulties in children.
Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes

- Honours in Psychology
- MA in Psychological Research (incorporating Honours in Psychology)
- MA in Clinical Psychology
- MSocSc in Psychology
- PhD in Psychology

NOTES:
(a) The MA in Psychological Research is an integrated two-year Masters degree. The Honours degree is the first year of the MA in Psychological Research. Students who complete the first year may exit with a BSocSc Honours degree or may choose to complete a further year of study and graduate with a MA in Psychological Research degree.
(b) Masters programmes in Organisational Psychology are offered by the School of Management Studies (see page 123).

MA in Psychological Research

Year 1: BSocSc Honours in Psychology

Convenor: Professor J Louw

Application deadline: 7 November 2008 (both University and Departmental application forms must be completed).

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) The programme requirement is a major in Psychology or equivalent qualification. Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department. Students are advised to consult the full list of selection criteria in the application brochure available from the Department.

Programme structure:
PSY4000W Psychology Honours

NOTE:
The Professional Board for Psychology has accredited the Honours degree in Psychology at UCT for the education and training of registered counsellors in the following fields of practice: trauma counselling, primary mental health, sport counselling and HIV/AIDS counselling. To register with the Board, students have to complete the prescribed Honours courses (see below), complete an approved six month practicum at an appropriate training institution and write the Board's examination. The practicum does not form part of the degree, but the Department will try and assist
students in obtaining such placements.

Students who wish to prepare for registration as a registered counsellor in one of the four practice areas, have to complete the courses specified below:

1. **Trauma Counselling**
   - Counselling and Communication Skills, and
   - Psychology and Politics of Trauma

2. **Primary Mental Health**
   - Counselling and Communication Skills, and
   - Developmental Psychology

3. **Sport Counselling**
   - Counselling and Communication Skills, and
   - Health Psychology

4. **HIV/AIDS Counselling**
   - Counselling and Communication Skills, and
   - Health Psychology

**Year 2: MA in Psychological Research**

**Convenor:** Professor J Louw

**Admission requirements:**
A final mark for Year One of the programme (the Honours degree) of 68% or more. Students who do not meet this criterion may be admitted at the discretion of the Head of Department.

*Note: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.*

**Programme structure:**
This programme consists of two elective courses each weighted 12.5% and a minor dissertation weighted 75%.

**Compulsory course:**
PSY5019W Minor Dissertation

**Elective courses:**
- PSY5016F Introduction to Programme Evaluation
- PSY5018S Narrative, Trauma and Forgiveness
- PSY5020F Neuropsychology I
- PSY5021S Neuropsychology II
- Any 2 Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules (excluding PSY5030Z)

**MA in Clinical Psychology**

**Convenor:** Dr D Kaminer

**Application deadline:** 30 May 2008

**Language proficiency:**
Students intending to proceed to the MA in Clinical Psychology programme are strongly advised to develop basic proficiency in any indigenous language (other than Afrikaans) used predominantly in the geographical area in which they hope to practise. This may be done by including an introductory course in an undergraduate curriculum, by attending extra-mural conversation courses, or by other means.

The Department of Psychology has made this basic proficiency an entrance requirement.

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply
(b) Programme admission requirements:
Applicants will be required to participate in a selection process which normally begins in June of the year prior to the course commencing. Departmental application forms for the course are available from the Child Guidance Clinic, Chapel Road, Rosebank 7700 or on the website www.uct.ac.za/depts/cgc. Applicants must also complete the University's application form, obtainable from Admissions.

Duration:
Two years. The course is not offered on a part-time basis.

Programme structure:
PSY5002W Coursework Part I
PSY5007W Coursework Part II (Internship)
PSY5003W Minor Dissertation

Note: In order to register with the Professional Board for Psychology an additional community service year must be completed after completing PSY5002W; PSY5007W and PSY5003W.

Weighting of components of the programme:
The programme will be weighted at one half of the marks for coursework and one half for the dissertation.
It should be noted that the internship is not a unit of study, but that successful completion is required.
The final recommendation concerning the award of distinction shall be made in the consolidated report by the Head of Department of Psychology, in consultation with the course co-ordinator, and taking into account all relevant information.
The structure of the first and second year programmes is subject to change.

Code of ethics:
Students in the Clinical Psychology programme are expected to act in accordance with the ethical norms laid down by the Professional Board for Psychology of the Health Professions Council of South Africa. Students who are found guilty of unprofessional conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty.

Where a student who qualifies for the award of the degree or diploma for which he/she is registered, or where a student, in the course of his/her studies, following professional assessment, is deemed unfit to practise as a psychologist, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the relevant regulatory body and inform the student accordingly.

MSocSc in Psychology (PSY5011W)

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rule FM3 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length.

Note: This degree does not lead to registration as a psychologist with the Professional Board for Psychology.
PhD in Psychology

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty Rules FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements:
    Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
RELIGIOUS STUDIES

The Department of Religious Studies is housed on the fifth floor of the Leslie Social Sciences Building.
The letter code for the Department is REL.
The Department can be contacted by email at Ursula.Smith@uct.ac.za
Website: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/religion

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
C A Wanamaker, BA Lincoln MA Illinois MCS Regent PhD Dunelm

Professor and Chair of Religious Studies:
D S Chidester, BA Cal State PhD Calif

Isidore and Theresa Cohen Professor of Jewish Religion and Thought:
Vacant

Robert Selby-Taylor Professor of Christian Studies:
Vacant

Professors:
J R Cochrane, BSc Cape Town MDiv Chicago PhD Cape Town
A I Tayob, BA UDW BA(Hons) Cape Town PhD Temple

Lecturers:
S T Masondo, BA(Hons) MA HDE PhD Cape Town
S Shaikh, BA(Hons) UDW MA Cape Town PhD Temple

Administrative Assistant:
U S Smith

Secretary:
P Zimu

Mission Statement

The Department of Religious Studies is committed to research and teaching which will contribute to public life in our local, regional, national and continental context. The Department of Religious Studies at the University of Cape Town is dedicated to:

• an open, plural, intercultural, and interdisciplinary study of religion in all its forms;
• the in-depth study of African religious traditions;
• the creative and critical analysis of religion as a force in personal, social, economic and political life;
• the promotion of quality education and research in the study of religion as a vital contribution to the transformation and development of South Africa.

The mission statement is implemented through degree programmes that focus on the broad theme of religion, culture and identity. The Department offers a systematic study of religion in public life, its meaning and significance in South Africa in particular and Africa in general. The broad theme reflects the various research projects of the faculty members and institutes presently housed in the Department. In the first instance, the theme is explored in core courses team-taught by faculty
members. These core courses provide the thematic, methodological and theoretical foundations for all students who choose to pursue degrees in the Department of Religious Studies. Additional courses continue this focus within the established areas of specialisation: African Studies, Christian Studies, Comparative Studies, and Islamic Studies.

Courses in areas of specialisation
Hereunder follows a broad map of the courses offered in the areas of specialisation. Not all courses indicated below will be offered in any given year. However, they will follow the pattern outlined here.

African Studies
The courses in African Studies are divided into three categories - systematic studies; historical and phenomenological studies; and cultural, social and political studies. Students taking African Studies as an area of specialisation will be expected to choose courses in these categories. Some of the courses envisaged are: African Religious Thought; African Religious Heritage; Knowing and Healing; African Religion and Human Rights; African Religion and Health; African Religion, Art and Spirituality.

Christian Studies
The courses in Christian Studies are divided into four categories: (1) Exploring the Christian tradition; (2) Christianity and contemporary issues; (3) Christianity in Africa; (4) Christianity and the arts.

Comparative Studies
The courses in Comparative Studies are divided into two categories: Issues in the Study of Religion and Religion in Contemporary Society. The first area includes courses in the Problem of Religion, Religion and Ritual, Sacred Space, Religion, Gender and Embodiment, and the History of Religions in Southern Africa. The second area includes courses in Religion and Popular Culture, Religion and Urban Culture and Religion, Education and Society in South Africa.

Islamic Studies
The courses in Islamic Studies are divided into resources for Islamic thought and contemporary issues in culture and identity. Particular courses envisaged are: Studies in the Qur'an, the Prophet Muhammad and seminal texts; Islam in Modern Discourse and Islam in Contemporary African Society.

Colloquia
In addition to the normal course requirements, students are required to attend the postgraduate colloquia held during the course of the year. The intention of the colloquia is to expose all postgraduates to common seminars delivered by staff members and visitors to the Department. Attendance at all colloquia is compulsory and students will be required to reflect a knowledge of their content in examinations. Details of these events will be advertised during the course of the year.

Graduate programmes
The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

- Honours/Masters programme in Religious Studies (This programme may be taken with a specific focus in any of the areas listed above.)
- Research Masters in Religious Studies
- Doctorate in Religious Studies
Honours/Masters in Religious Studies

Convenor: Professor J R Cochrane

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
(b) Programme requirements:
   • A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline.
   • Applicants with an initial qualification in another discipline may be required to complete
     certain courses to achieve equivalence with the requirements for a major in Religious
     Studies.
   • Applicants with an initial qualification in the discipline other than a Bachelors degree may
     be required to register for the extended Honours programme in terms of Faculty Rule FH6.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Honours

Programme structure:
The programme comprises four taught courses and a research essay. Each student must have a
programme advisor selected from the staff of the Department.

Compulsory courses:
REL4010F Critical Terms in Religious Studies
REL4011H Honours Research Project

Elective courses:
The remaining three courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.
NOTE: To progress to year two (Masters level) an overall average result of not less than 60% must
be achieved.

Masters

The programme comprises four taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory course:
REL5003H Minor Dissertation
NOTE: REL4010H Critical Terms in Religious Studies must be taken if this was not completed at
Honours level.

Elective courses:
The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. The courses are
subject to the approval of the supervisor and should be in the area of specialisation.

REL4038F Understanding the Present: Christianity in Postcolonial Context
REL5001S Christianity in Contemporary South Africa
REL5013F Africa and Theories of Religion
REL5018S Religion and Gender: Explorations in Islam
REL5025S Religion and Public Health in Africa
REL5088S Studies in Paul
REL5106F Intellectual Disciplines: Modern Islam

Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may
replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the supplementary elective handbook for
descriptions of elective courses offered.
Assessment:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal research paper (50%).
(c) The research dissertation is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 50% (Masters) of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Masters in Religious Studies
PhD in Religious Studies

Admission requirements:
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Department of Social Anthropology is housed in the Arts Building, located on University Avenue.
The letter code for the Department is SAN.
The Department can be contacted by email at socanth@humanities.uct.ac.za.
The Department's website is at: http://www.uct.ac.za/depts/socialanth

Acting Head of Department (2008):
S Frankental, MA PhD Cape Town

Associate Professor and Head of Department:
A D Spiegel, MA PhD Cape Town (on sabbatical 2008)

Professor:
M E West, MA PhD Cape Town

Honorary Professors:
D W Brokensha, BA Rhodes BLitt Oxon MA Cantab DPhil Oxon
J Comaroff, BA Cape Town PhD Lond
J L Comaroff, BA Cape Town PhD Lond

Associate Professor:
F C Ross, MA PhD Cape Town

Senior Lecturers:
L J F Green, BA Hons PhD Cape Town
S L Levine BA Bard PhD Temple
O B Sichone, BA Zambia MA Sussex PhD Cantab

Honorary Research Associates:
R Bray, BA PhD Durham
W C Pendleton, PhD Berkeley

Administrative Assistant:
C Petersen

Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes in Social Anthropology:

- Honours in Social Anthropology
- Masters in Social Anthropology
- Masters in Practical Anthropology
- Research Masters in Social Anthropology
- Doctorate in Social Anthropology
Honours in Social Anthropology

Convenor: Dr S Frankental

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FH3 apply.
(b) Programme requirements:
   • A major in the discipline or a cognate discipline, normally 65% and above.
   • Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Programme structure:
The programme comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork-based research essay.

Compulsory courses:
- SAN4000F Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology
- SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition
- SAN4002H Research Project in Social-Cultural Anthropology

Candidates who do not have the required academic background will be required to complete a further compulsory course, SAN4015Z Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology, which will include appropriate reading and self-study components to be determined on an individual basis. This category of student will complete the above course in addition to the compulsory courses and will therefore be restricted to one elective course.

Candidates are required to participate in the Department’s weekly research seminar.

Examination requirements
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and is assessed by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) Students registered for a graduate programme offered by the Department of Social Anthropology must fulfil all the requirements for a course for which s/he is registered before being allowed to proceed to the next course in her/his curriculum for that programme.

Elective courses:
The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.
- SAN4012F Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
- SAN4015F/S Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology
- SAN4016S Visual Anthropology
- SAN5012F Culture, Health and Illness
- SAN5013S Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (not offered in 2008)
- SAN5014F/S Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development (not offered in 2008)
- SAN5024S Tradition, Science and Environment

One elective course may be taken from other postgraduate courses in Social Anthropology or from offerings in another Department, but only with Head of Department / programme convenor’s permission.

NOTE: To progress to the Masters programmes, an overall average result of not less than 60% must be achieved.
Masters in Practical Anthropology and in Social Anthropology

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rule FM3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements:
   • Satisfactory completion of the Honours programme in Social Anthropology with an overall average result of not less than 65%.
   • Candidates who have an Honours degree in Anthropology from another university or in a cognate discipline will be considered.
   • Candidates must satisfy the Department that they are sufficiently proficient in any language that they may require for fieldwork.
   • Candidates for the programme in Practical Anthropology with non-academic experience in social interventions and/or in the public sphere will be given special consideration.

Acceptance is on the recommendation of the Head of Department.

Masters in Practical Anthropology

Convenor: Dr O B Sichone

Programme structure:
The programme focuses on Anthropology in the Public Sphere and courses are structured around careful analyses of interventions in that sphere. Graduates will be proficient in analysing current theory, policy and practice relating to social interventions using critical theory and a range of social science and social-cultural research methods. Graduates will have been trained in a detailed and stringent anthropological critique of current public sphere interventions as they pertain to particular regional concerns. Specific focuses will change from year to year, and may include development issues, medical anthropology, media and film, conflict resolution, among others.

Programme requirements:
The year of study at Masters level comprises four taught courses and an approved Practical Anthropology internship leading to a minor dissertation. The minor dissertation is based on the report written for the internship.

Compulsory courses:
SAN5003F Anthropology of Development
SAN5011H Minor Dissertation
SAN5016S Anthropology and Contemporary Theory
SAN5025F/S Ethnographic Problematiques
Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with SAN4000X Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.
Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill the elective slot with SAN4001S Anthropology of Society in Transition and and therefore to extend the programme into a second year.
Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete an additional course for the programme, and will have no elective slots available.
Candidates are required to participate in the Department’s weekly research seminar.

Elective courses:
The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below:
SAN4012F Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
SAN4016S Visual Anthropology
SAN5009F/S  Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology
SAN5012F  Culture, Health and Illness
SAN5013S  Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (*not offered in 2008*)
SAN5014F/S  Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development (*not offered in 2008*)
SAN5024S  Tradition, Science and Environment

As far as is possible, the programme and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

**Assessment:**
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 12.5% of the final result and is assessed by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The minor dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
(f) Students registered for a graduate programme offered by the Department of Social Anthropology must fulfil all the requirements for a course for which s/he is registered before being allowed to proceed to the next course in her/his curriculum for that programme.

**Masters in Social Anthropology**

**Convenor:** Dr L J F Green

**Programme structure:**
This programme aims to enable students to develop a comprehensive grasp of the discipline of social-cultural anthropology, its present approaches and theories as well as its theoretical and ethnographic roots. The programme is structured around a series of taught courses and seminars preparing candidates for professional entry into the discipline in both teaching and research positions. Its focus is on both the history of, and cutting-edge work in the discipline. Graduates will be proficient in a range of theory and familiar with an extensive body of ethnography - with a strong comparative focus on Africa. They will also have developed strong critical social-cultural research skills that can be applied in a wide range of areas.

**Programme requirements:**
The year of study at Masters level comprises four taught courses and a fieldwork project leading to a minor dissertation.

**Compulsory courses:**
SAN5015H  Minor Dissertation
SAN5016S  Anthropology and Contemporary Theory
SAN5025F/S  Ethnographic Problematiques

At least two other postgraduate courses focused in the area of Social Anthropology.
Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in Ethnographic Research Methods (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with SAN4000X Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology.
Candidates who have not previously completed an approved course in the History of Anthropological Thought (or equivalent) will be required to fill an elective slot with SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and to therefore extend the programme into a second year.
Candidates who have not previously completed either of the two above-mentioned types of courses will be required to complete both SAN4000X Ethnographic Research Methods and Methodology and SAN4001S Anthropology of Societies in Transition and will have no elective slots available. Candidates are required to participate in the Department’s weekly research seminar.

**Elective courses:**
The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:
- SAN4012F Anthropology of Gender and Sexuality
- SAN4016S Visual Anthropology
- SAN5003F Anthropology of Development
- SAN5009F/S Further Special Topics in Social-Cultural Anthropology
- SAN5012F Culture, Health and Illness
- SAN5013S Anthropology, Narrative and Social Life (*not offered in 2008*)
- SAN5014F/S Anthropology of Youth in Research and Development (*not offered in 2008*)
- SAN5024S Tradition, Science and Environment

As far as is possible, the programme and the compulsory courses will be tailored to the needs and interests of individual students. Special-topic courses may be created if there is demand and if personnel availability allows. Special-topic courses will normally include more advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Subject to approval by the Head of Department, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of the Graduate School Handbook for descriptions of elective courses.

**Assessment:**
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught course is weighted at 12.5% of the final result and is assessed by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The minor dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
(f) Students registered for a graduate programme offered by the Department of Social Anthropology must fulfil all the requirements for a course for which s/he is registered before being allowed to proceed to the next course in her/his curriculum for that programme.

**Masters in Social Anthropology**

**PhD in Social Anthropology**

**Admission requirements:**
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Residence requirement:**
Social Anthropology Masters and Doctoral students are required to spend a period of up to one semester in residence in Cape Town, preparing/finalising a research proposal/research design and at least one further semester in residence while writing their dissertations/theses. Candidates are required to participate in the Department’s weekly research seminar.
The Department of Social Development is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is SWK.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**  
V Taylor, BA(SW) UDW BSocSc(Hons) MSocSc Cape Town

**Associate Professor:**  
A de V Smit, BSocSc(SW) BCom(Hons) MPubAd Cape Town DPhil Stell

**Senior Lecturers:**  
L Becker, BA(SW) Stell BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) MSocSc(ClinSW) Cape Town  
M G Booyens, BA(SW) BA(Hons) (SW) MA(SW) DPhil UPE  
C O’Brien, BA(SW) UDW BSocSc(Hons)(PSW) Cape Town MA Wits PhD Bradford  
S Sturgeon, BSocSc(SW) Adv Dip PSW MSocSc(ClinSW) Cape Town

**Lecturer:**  
E T Gxubane, BA(SW) Wits MSocSc Cape Town

**Administrative Assistant:**  
Vacant

**Senior Secretary:**  
E Sanson, BA Unisa

**Professional registration and conduct**

Practice in the field of Social Work is regulated by the South African Council for Social Service Professions, with which all Social Workers must register. The Council lays down the minimum standards of both academic and practical training requisite for professional registration, and the Department of Social Development provides training according to these standards. The University offers a 3-year BSocSc degree in Social Work for students who registered until 2006. These students are required to complete an appropriate Honours degree offered by the Department of Social Development in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions. As from 2007, students will register for a 4-year Bachelor of Social Work (BSW) degree in order to obtain professional registration with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.

From the second year of study, a student registered for a professional degree in Social Work is required by statute to register with the South African Council for Social Service Professions as a student social worker. As such he/she is bound by the Council’s professional code of conduct. Students who do not adhere to this code of conduct may be required to terminate their registration in the Faculty. Should a student in the course of his/her studies or who qualifies for the award of the degree that allows for professional registration with the said Council, be deemed unfit to practise as a social worker following a professional assessment, the Dean will report the outcome of such professional assessment to the Council and inform the student accordingly.
Graduate programmes

The Department offers the following graduate programmes:

Honours/Masters programmes in:
- Probation and Correctional Practice
- Clinical Practice in Social Work
- Social Development
- Social Policy and Management

Research Masters in:
- Social Work
- Social Planning and Administration

Doctorate in Social Work
Doctorate in Social Development

Admission requirements:
(a) Faculty admission requirements as set out under Rules FH3 and FM3 apply.
(b) Programme admission requirements – Honours level:
   (i) A UCT three-year degree with a major in social work. (These candidates may be required to complete an extended field practice requirement in their Honours year.)
   (ii) Clinical Practice in Social Work and Probation and Correctional Practice programmes:
       • registration as a social worker with the South African Council for Social Service Professions.
   (iii) Social Development and Social Policy and Management programmes:
       • a Bachelors degree with a major in a cognate field;
       • preference will be given to candidates with appropriate work experience.
(c) Programme requirements – Masters level
   (i) the relevant UCT Honours level degree.

Acceptance is by selection on the recommendation of the Course Co-ordinator and the Head of Department.

DP requirements:
Students are expected to meet all the course requirements as indicated in individual course outlines.

Examination requirements for all taught programmes:
(a) Each semester’s work must be completed before the candidate may advance to the next semester.
(b) DP requirements: Completion of all written and internship assignments by due dates, attendance and participation in all scheduled classroom activities.
(c) At Honours level, each taught course is weighted at 20% of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and formal examination. Coursework counts for 50% and examinations count for 50%. The research paper is weighted at 20% of the final result.
(d) At Masters level, the taught component of the programme is weighted at 30% of the final result - each of the four modules is equally weighted and is examined by a combination of coursework and formal examination. The internship is weighted at 20% of the final result and the dissertation is weighted at 50% of the final mark.
(e) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(f) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.
Honours/Masters in Probation and Correctional Practice

Convenor: Mr E T Gxubane

The Probation and Correctional Practice programme aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to function effectively in the transformed probation system. As part of the professionalisation of probation services, the course prepares students to register with the envisaged professional board on probation practice.

Programme structure:

Honours
The programme consists of five compulsory courses - four taught courses and a research paper:
- SWK4000F Social Research
- SWK4001S Practice Research Project
- SWK4002S Assessment and Intervention
- SWK4003F Principles of Probation and Correctional Practice
- SWK4004S Youth Justice

Masters (part-time over two years)
The programme consists of six compulsory courses - four taught courses, an internship and a dissertation:
- SWK5000F Social Policy
- SWK5001W Minor Dissertation
- SWK5002S Group Dynamics and Mediation
- SWK5003F Forensic Practice in Probation and Corrections
- SWK5004S Law and the South African Family
- SWK5010F/S Probation and Correctional Practice Internship

Honours/Masters in Clinical Practice in Social Work

Convenor: Mrs L Becker

The Clinical Practice programme aims to provide social workers with advanced knowledge and skills in the delivery of direct and indirect diagnostic, preventative, developmental, supportive and therapeutic services to individuals, families, groups and communities.

Programme structure:

Honours
The programme consists of five compulsory courses - four taught courses and a research paper:
- SWK4000F Social Research
- SWK4001S Practice Research Project
- SWK4005F Human Development
- SWK4006S Introduction to Psychiatry
- SWK4007S Working with Individuals and Families

Masters (part-time over two years)
The programme consists of six compulsory courses - four courses modules, an internship and a dissertation:
- SWK5000F Social Policy
- SWK5001W Minor Dissertation
- SWK5002S Group Dynamics and Mediation
- SWK5005F Working with Families
- SWK5006S Working with Children and Adolescents
- SWK5011S Clinical Practice in Social Work Internship
Honours/Masters in Social Development

Convenor: Dr M Booyens

The Social Development programme prepares students for leadership, professional competency and research in the field of Social Development, Development Policy and Development Planning and Management. It highlights the links between national development processes and international systems of economic global governance and management.

Programme structure:

Honours
The programme consists of five compulsory courses - four taught courses and a research paper:
SWK4000F Social Research
SWK4001S Practice Research Project
SWK4013F Social Development Concepts
SWK4014S Social and Economic Empowerment
SWK4026S Development Planning

Masters (part-time over two years)
The programme consists of six compulsory courses - four taught courses, an internship and a dissertation:
SWK5000F Social Policy
SWK5001W Minor Dissertation
SWK5002S Group Dynamics and Mediation
SWK5007F Change Management
SWK5012F/S Social Development Internship
SWK5014S Socio-Economic Development: Theory and Practice

Honours/Masters in Social Policy and Management

Convenor: Associate Professor A de V Smit

The Social Policy and Management programme aims to equip people managing social welfare, community and other social service organisations in both the public and private sectors with knowledge and skills in social policy and management.

Programme structure:

Honours
The programme consists of five compulsory courses - four taught courses and a research paper:
SWK4000F Social Research
SWK4001S Practice Research Project
SWK4011F Organisation Theory
SWK4012S Programme Planning and Management
SWK4026S Development Planning

Masters (part-time over two years)
The programme consists of six compulsory courses - four taught courses, an internship and a dissertation.
SWK5000F Social Policy
SWK5001W Minor Dissertation
SWK5002S Group Dynamics and Mediation
SWK5007F Change Management
SWK5009S Financial and Information Management
SWK5013F/S Social Policy and Management Internship
**SWK5007W Research Masters in Social Work**  
**SWK5034W Research Masters in Social Planning and Administration**  
**SWK6000W Doctorate in Social Work**  
**SWK6002W Doctorate in Social Development**

**Admission requirements:**  
Faculty Rules FM3, FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply. Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic and has demonstrated the ability to do so.

**Degree structure:**  
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.
The Department of Sociology is housed in the Leslie Social Sciences Building, located on University Avenue. The letter code for the Department is SOC. The Department can be contacted by email at soc-sociology@uct.ac.za.

**Associate Professor and Head of Department:**
D M Cooper, BSc(Eng) *Cape Town* MSocSc PhD *Birmingham*

**Professors:**
O Crankshaw, PhD *Witwatersrand*
J Maree, BSc(Hons) *Rhodes* BA(Hons) Oxon MA Sussex PhD *Cape Town*
L Ntsebeza, BA *Unisa* BA(Hons) *Cape Town* MA Natal PhD *Rhodes*
J Seekings, BA(Hons) Oxon BA(Hons) *Witwatersrand* DPhil *Oxon*

**Associate Professors:**
K Jubber, MA *Witwatersrand* PhD *Cape Town*
M Steyn, MA *Arizona State* PhD *Cape Town*

**Senior Lecturers:**
Z Erasmus, MSocSc *Cape Town* PhD *Nijmegen*
J Graaff, BA(Hons) LLB Stell MSc Bristol Dip Dev Studies Louvain PhD Stell
J Grossman, BSocSc(Hons) *Cape Town* PhD *Warwick*
J Head, BA SocSc(Hons) *Middlesex* MPH UWC PhD *Durham*
M D Lincoln, BA(Hons) Natal MA Wilfrid Laurier PhD *Cape Town*

**Lecturer:**
J de Wet, PhD *Cape Town*

**Administrative Assistant:**
R Bhaga

**Secretary:**
N-A Maseti

**Graduate programmes**
The Department offers the following graduate programmes:
- Honours/Masters in Sociology
- Honours/Masters in Social Research and Social Theory
- Honours/Masters in Workplace Change and Labour Law
- Research Masters in Sociology
- Research Masters in Industrial Sociology
- Doctorate in Sociology
- Doctorate in Industrial Sociology

In addition, the Department is centrally involved in the following interdisciplinary graduate programmes:
- Honours/MPhil in Development Studies
- Honours/MPhil in Diversity Studies
- MPhil in HIV/AIDS and Society (*not offered in 2008*)
- Postgraduate Diploma in Education: HIV/AIDS
Admission requirements for Honours/Masters programmes:
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
   For entry into the Honours, a BA or BScSc degree, majoring in Sociology or Industrial Sociology (or equivalent qualification) with at least good second class passes (i.e. 65%) in both third year courses of the major is required. Acceptance is at the recommendation of the programme convenor and the Head of Department.
   For entry into the Masters, a good pass (i.e. an overall average of 65%) in an Honours degree in Sociology, Industrial Sociology or a cognate discipline is required for acceptance into year two of the programme leading to the Masters degree.
Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and the Head of Department.

Examination requirements for Honours/Masters programmes:
(a) Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on due dates unless special permission has been granted.
(b) Each taught 36-credit course is weighted at 20% (Honours) and 12.5% (Masters) of the final result and is examined by a combination of coursework and a formal examination.
(c) The research essay/project is weighted at 20% (Honours) and the minor dissertation 50% (Masters) of the final result.
(d) To be awarded the degree not less than 50% must be obtained for each component of the programme.
(e) To be awarded the degree with distinction an overall average of 75% must be obtained with not less than 70% in any component.

Honours/Masters Programme in Sociology

Convenor: Associate Professor K Jubber

Programme objectives:
The programme is intended to develop sociological knowledge and skill in social research and theoretical analysis to the professional level. To achieve this, advanced and intensive modules and courses dealing with research methods, statistics and social theory, form the core of the programme, while students are able to select substantive electives from a wide range of those offered in the department and in other social science departments, based on their own research and career interests.

Programme structure:
Honours
The Honours comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:
SOC4000H Research Essay/Project (36 credits)
SOC4007S Social Theory and Issues in South African Society (36 credits)
SOC4031F Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research (9 credits)
SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (9 credits)
SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (9 credits)
SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I (9 credits)

Elective courses:
The remaining two 36-credit courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

NOTE: To progress to the Masters level, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours degree.
Masters
The Masters comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
SOC5008S Contemporary Social Theory (36 credits)
SOC5030F In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (18 credits)
SOC5031F Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (18 credits)
SOC5032W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

Elective courses:
The remaining two courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below:
SOC4009S “Race” and Social Identities (36 credits)
SOC4010F Development Theories (36 credits)
SOC4014S Globalisation and Labour Relations (36 credits)
SOC4016F Diversity and Otherness (36 credits)
SOC4018F Theories and Issues in Diversity Studies (36 credits)
SOC4022F Public Health and Society (36 credits) 
SOC4023S Human Resources Development (36 credits)
SOC4031F Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research (9 credits)
SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (9 credits)
SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (9 credits)
SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I (9 credits)
SOC4035S Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis (9 credits)
SOC5010F Advanced Development Theories (36 credits)
SOC5022F Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society
SOC5025S Problem-Driven Social and Economic Research (36 credits)
SOC5026S Social Movements, Civil Society and the Working Class (36 credits)

Subject to approval by the Programme Convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the above listed electives. Please consult the list at the back of this Handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Honours/Masters in Social Research and Social Theory

Convenor: Professor O Crankshaw

Programme objectives:
This programme gives students the opportunity to come to grips with high-level research techniques and the theoretical tools to develop research questions and to interpret complex research results. Students who complete the programme will be well-placed for employment in market research companies, social policy consultancies and government departments concerned with the delivery of social services.

Programme structure:
Honours
The first year comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses:
HST4040F Archives and Historical Method (9 credits)
SAN4030F Ethnographic Approaches to Socio-Cultural Research (9 credits)
SOC4000H Research Essay/Project (36 credits)
SOC4007S Social Theory and Issues in South African Society (36 credits)
SOC4031F Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research (9 credits)
SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (9 credits)
SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (9 credits)
SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I (9 credits)
SOC4035S Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis (9 credits)
STA4018S Basic Social Statistics II (9 credits) (may not be offered in 2008)
Elective courses:
The remaining course may be selected from the list of electives set out below.

NOTE: To progress to the Masters level, an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours.

Masters
The second year comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
SOC5032W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)
SOC5008S Contemporary Social Theory (36 credits)
SOC5030F In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (18 credits)
SOC5031F Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (18 credits) and
SOC5025S Problem-Driven Social and Economic Research (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)*
or
STA5012S Advanced Social Statistics (18 credits) plus any other 18 credit module from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary modules *(may not be offered in 2008)*

Elective courses:
The remaining courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below.
ECO4027S The Analysis of Survey Data (14 credits)
EGS4035S The Rise, Fall and Reconstruction of the South African City (36 credits)
PHI4011S New Directions in Democratic Theory (36 credits)
POL5001F Comparative Politics (36 credits)
POL5023S Political Behaviour and Socio-Political Attitude Research (36 credits)
SOC4010F Development Theories (36 credits)
SOC4018F Theories and Issues in Diversity Studies (36 credits)
SOC5010F Advanced Development Theories (36 credits)
SOC5022F Critical Issues in the Study of HIV/AIDS and Society
SOC5026S Social Movements, Civil Society and the Working Class (36 credits)

Subject to approval by the Programme and course convenor, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one of the above listed electives. Please consult the list of courses at the back of the handbook for descriptions of elective courses offered.

Honours/Masters Programme in Workplace Change and Labour Law

Convenor: Professor J Maree

Admission requirements
(a) Faculty requirements are set out under Rules FH3 and FM3.
(b) Programme requirements:
The minimum requirement for entry into the Honours is a good Bachelors degree (65% or above) with a major in a relevant field of study in the social sciences or law. A major or specialization in Industrial Sociology, Labour Law, Human Resource Management, Organisational and/or Industrial Psychology, is a distinct advantage. In exceptional cases, admissions will also be considered on the basis of merit, experience and recognition of prior learning.

A good pass (i.e. an overall average of 65%) in the Honours (in this programme or in another relevant field) is required for acceptance into the Masters.

Acceptance is at the recommendation of the Programme Convenor and the Head of the Department of Sociology.

Programme objectives:
The aim of this programme is to give students a thorough understanding of the social forces and
laws that shape the quality and changing nature of work. It examines from local to global forces that are brought to bear on the workplace. Hence it provides students with a comprehensive understanding of the laws and forces at work, in order to enable them to develop appropriate strategies and policies that maximise organisational efficiency while providing humane and fulfilling working conditions. The programme is interdisciplinary, providing students with the opportunity to study the contribution of different disciplines to understand workplace relations. It consists of four courses and a research essay/project (Honours) or four courses and a minor dissertation (Masters). Students are thus exposed to cutting edge theories and issues in their courses, with the opportunity to research a topic they wish to explore in greater depth in their research project and dissertation.

Programme structure:

Honours
The first year comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a research essay/project.

Compulsory courses
SOC4000H Research Essay/Project (36 credits)
SOC4003F ‘Regulated Flexibility’: Labour Legislation and the Labour Market (36 credits)
Four of the following modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research methods modules chosen in consultation with the Programme Convenor:
HST4040F Archives and Historical Studies Method (9 credits)
POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies (9 credits)
POL4042F Public Opinion Analysis (9 credits)
POL4043F Conceptual Analysis (9 credits)
SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research (9 credits)
SOC4031F Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research (9 credits)
SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (9 credits)
SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (9 credits)
SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I (9 credits)
SOC4035S Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis (9 credits)
STA4018S Basic Social Statistics II (9 credits) (may not be offered in 2008)

Elective courses:
The remaining two 36-credit courses may be selected from the list of electives set out below. At least one must be a law course (i.e. CML).

Note: To progress to the Masters level an overall average result of not less than 65% must be achieved in the Honours.

Masters
The second year comprises four 36-credit taught courses and a minor dissertation.

Compulsory courses:
SOC5032W Minor Dissertation (144 credits)

(i) If students did not do the Honours in this programme:
SOC4003F ‘Regulated Flexibility’: Labour Legislation and the Labour Market (36 credits)
or, if students did complete the Honours of this Programme, any one of the following:
SOC4014S Globalisation and Labour Relations (36 credits)
SOC4023S Human Resource Development (36 credits) (not offered in 2008)
SOC5023F Diversity Implementation and Practice (36 credits)

(ii) If students did not do an Honours course with similar research modules, four of the following modules from the suite of Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules may be chosen in consultation with the Programme convenor:
HIST4040Z Archives and Historical Studies Method (9 credits)
POL4040F Comparative Analysis and Case Studies (9 credits)
POL4042F Public Opinion Analysis (9 credits)
POL4043F Conceptual Analysis (9 credits)
SOC4030F Introduction to Social Research (9 credits)
SOC4031F Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research (9 credits)
SOC4032F Questionnaire Design and Data Processing (9 credits)
SOC4033F Sample Design for Questionnaire Surveys (9 credits)
SOC4034F Basic Social Statistics I (9 credits)
SOC4035S Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis (9 credits)
STA4018S Basic Social Statistics II (9 credits) *(may not be offered in 2008)*

(iii) or, if students did complete the Honours of this programme, or one with similar research modules, two from:

SOC5030F In-Depth Interviewing and Analysis (18 credits)
SOC5031F Quantitative Analysis of Household Survey Data (18 credits)
STA5012S Advanced Social Statistics (18 credits) *(may not be offered in 2008)*

*or*

SOC5025S Problem-Driven Social and Economic Research (36 credits) *(not offered in 2008)* or

Any other two modules from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods modules listed in the Handbook

**Elective courses:**

The remaining 36-credit course may be selected from the list of electives set out below or courses listed above that were not taken. At least one course must be a law course.

CML6013S Collective Bargaining and Strike Law (30 credits)
CML6022S Social Security Law (30 credits)
CML6031S Conciliation and Arbitration (30 credits)
CML6051F Individual Labour Law (30 credits)
EDN6005S Knowledge, Learning and the Organisation of Work (36 credits)
EDN6038S Economics, Equity and Educational Policy (36 credits)
EDN6079S Literacy, Work and Adult Basic Education (36 credits)
SOC4009S “Race” and Social Identities (36 credits)
SOC4010F Development Theories (36 credits)
SOC4018F Theories and Issues of Diversity (36 credits)
SOC5026S Social Movements, Civil Society and the Working Class (36 credits)
SOC5029S Cape Town Politics and Society (36 credits)

Subject to the approval of the Programme Convener, an elective offered by a cognate department may replace one or more of the listed electives.

**MSocSc in Sociology**
**MSocSc in Industrial Sociology**
**PhD in Sociology**
**PhD in Industrial Sociology**

**Admission requirements:**
(a) Faculty Rule FM3 and FDA1-FDA6 and University General Rules apply.
(b) Applicants must have the required academic background and submit an acceptable research proposal for which supervision is available. Research degrees are encouraged, where the field of research is clearly defined, the student wishes to concentrate on a specific research topic, and has demonstrated the ability to do so.
Note: Preference will be given to students who select research topics which are clearly located in the sub-fields of research being currently undertaken by academic staff members of the department.

Degree structure:
Examination is by dissertation/thesis alone. A Masters dissertation should not exceed 50,000 words in length. A Doctoral thesis should not exceed 80,000 words in length.

**Intercultural and Diversity Studies Unit of Southern Africa (iNCUDISA)**

iNCUDISA is located in the Humanities Graduate School Building, University Avenue, Upper Campus. Contact by email: iNCUDISA@humanities.uct.ac.za. Website: http://iNCUDISA.uct.ac.za.

iNCUDISA is an interdisciplinary unit which aims to build capacity to meet the challenges of diverse societies through research and education. In addition to the Interdisciplinary MPhil in Diversity Studies, offered through the Department of Sociology, iNCUDISA from time to time offers short courses on topics related to diversity, organises conferences, symposia and publishes relevant research. The Unit provides an interface between academia and practice in social transformation interventions which aim to further social justice and deepen democracy. iNCUDISA collaborates with the Graduate School of Arts and Science, New York University, in developing the field of Diversity Studies, and offers limited scholarships for study exchange.

**Director:**
Associate Professor Melissa Steyn (Sociology)

**Chair of iNCUDISA Board:**
Professor Crain Soudien (Education)

**Associated Academic Staff at UCT:**
(All participate voluntarily from their own departmental bases):
Kurt April (GSB)
Dr Jean Baxen (Education)
Professor Vivian Bickford-Smith (Historical Studies)
Dr Owen Sichone (Social Anthropology)
Professor David Chidester (Religious Studies)
Dr Jacques De Wet (Sociology)
Dr Natasha Distiller (English)
Dr Zimitri Erasmus (Sociology)
Dr Lesley Green (Social Anthropology)
Professor Don Foster (Psychology)
Terri Grant (Management Studies)
Dr Jonathan Grossman (Sociology)
Dr Salma Ismail (CHED)
Dr Nick Shepherd (Centre for African Studies)
Law, Race and Gender Unit (Law Faculty)

**Associated academic staff at New York University:**
J David Slocum, Associate Dean, Graduate School of Arts and Science, Cinema Studies, Art and Public Policy.
Barbara Abrash, Associate Director, Center for Media, Culture and History
Dalton Conley, Professor, Sociology, Director Center for Advanced Social Science Research
Robert Dimit, Associate Director, Draper Interdisciplinary Masters Program in Humanities and Social Thought
Troy Duster, Professor, Sociology, Institute for the History of the Production of Knowledge.
Ed Guerrero, Professor, Cinema Studies
Doug Guthrie, Professor, Sociology
Judith Stacey, Professor, Sociology, Center for the Study of Gender and Sexuality

Associated academic staff from other South African universities:
Professor Stella Nkomo, School of Business Leadership, UNISA
Professor Lize Booysen, School of Business Leadership, UNISA

Graduate programme:
Interdisciplinary Honours/MPhil in Diversity Studies is offered through the Department of Sociology. (Please see entry for Diversity Studies.)
Convenor: Dr J de Wet

The Graduate School offers Honours level research methods modules taught by lecturers in departments across the Faculty.

Any four modules, from the list below, make up the equivalent of a single course. Students register separately for each module.

**Aims:**
Interdisciplinary Research Methods aims to give students the opportunity to:
(i) familiarise themselves with the various stages in a research process,
(ii) begin to learn a range of skills which are used in research,
(iii) begin to explore different approaches to research, methods of collecting data and techniques of analysis, and
(iv) develop the ability to critically analyse and assess research projects.

**Details about the modules:**
Most of the modules are offered during the first semester with a small number offered at the beginning of the second semester. Each module involves 9 hours contact teaching. Classes commence in February and continue until August. A timetable is included below. Students must find out from their heads of department or supervisors which electives are recommended by their departments.

**Examination Requirements:**
Each module has its own examination requirements. Students must obtain 50% in order to pass a module.

**Recommended module:**
**SOC4030F INTRODUCTION TO SOCIAL RESEARCH (9 credits)**
This module is recommended for all students except those who have already passed a course in social research methods with a mark of 65% or more.

**Lecturers:** Associate Professors K Jubber, K de Jager and M Nassimbeni.

**Social Research - An Overview**
**Description:** The following topics are dealt with in this module:
- The nature and purpose of social research
- Major categories and types of research
- Commonly employed quantitative and qualitative methods
- Research design and the research process

**Information Sources and Skills**
**Description:** This module offers an introduction to information sources and their use (print, electronic, and other media) and also deals with the following topics:
- Searching electronic databases
- Searching the Internet
- Citation practice and techniques
- Plagiarism.

**Writing of the Research Report/Dissertation**
**Description:** This seminar will consider writing the research report/dissertation as an act of
Elective modules:

AGI4007F GENDER ANALYSIS IN THE DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RESEARCH PROJECTS (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor A Mama (African Gender Institute, All Africa House).
Description: This module will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The module will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

HST4041S USE OF DOCUMENTARY SOURCES (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor C Saunders (Room 232, Beattie Bldg).
Description: This module draws upon writings on historical method to explore the use of documentary sources for research purposes. The work of the students taking the course will be taken in account and a series of case-studies will explore the ways of using documentary sources (especially government ones) focusing on such questions as: Where does the document come from? In what context was it compiled? How reliable is it? What kind of critical analysis can be brought to bear on it?

POL4040F COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS AND CASE STUDIES (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor R Mattes (Room 5.06, Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module provides an overview of various issues and options confronting students who may want to conduct research that compares political/social phenomena across countries, states, or other types of political, economic or social institutions. We specifically focus on various options of research design that address the challenges and opportunities for drawing causal inference from a world of generally less than perfect data and too few cases.

POL4041F CRITICAL ANALYSIS (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor A du Toit (Room 5.80, Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module is an introduction to applied critical analysis in the field of intellectual history and political discourse. Following a study of theoretical and methodological readings, students are required to apply these to primary texts.

POL4042F PUBLIC OPINION ANALYSIS (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor R Mattes (Room 5.06 Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module provides students with an introduction to the methodology of socio-political attitude research. It focuses on the advantages of survey research, what attitude surveys typically measure, and how they measure it. It will also introduce students to a statistics computer package and provide a brief survey of different types of statistical analysis typically used to analyse survey data. It leads into the following modules: Basic Social Statistics Parts 1 and 2, Questionnaire Design and Sample Design.

POL4043F CONCEPTUAL ANALYSIS (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor A du Toit (Room 5.80, Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module provides an introduction to basic methods of independent conceptual analysis. Conceptual questions - as distinct from factual and normative questions - may be analysed by explicating rules of meaning and use in ordinary language (Wittgenstein). The method of
independent conceptual analysis is applied to basic social and political concepts such as power, authority and violence and distinguished from formal definitions and concept-formation for theoretical purposes.

**REL4050F  UNDERSTANDING POWER RELATIONS IN RESEARCHING THE OTHER (9 credits)**

**Lecturer:** Professor J Cochrane (Room 5.37, Leslie Social Science Bldg).

**Description:** This module explores what happens, both overtly and covertly, when one conducts research on "other people", and how this affects the research process and its results. In addition, we will briefly consider the ethics of the production and dissemination of research on others.

The following issues will form the content of the course:
- Power/knowledge
- Alterity and subalterity
- Public and hidden transcripts
- The importance and limits of interpretations
- The value of analysing role-players and stakeholders
- Who determines what is produced and who gets what is disseminated?

Participants will be expected to apply these concepts of ideas to a piece of research they are doing, or are planning to do. This will form the basis of their class mark. For this reason, participants should come to the module already prepared with a description of that research and how they plan to carry it out.

**SAN4030F  ETHNOGRAPHIC APPROACHES TO SOCIO-CULTURAL RESEARCH (9 credits)**

**Lecturer:** Dr L Green (Room 5.16, Arts Block).

**Description:** Socio-cultural research requires ability to:
- (a) gather "thick descriptive" material about the manner in which people behave and make sense of, their social environments;
- (b) do that with sensitivity to those people's own values and behavioural expectations; and
- (c) be able to turn that material into accessibly written research reports that are grounded in an understanding of both theoretical and methodological concerns.

This module aims to enable students to learn about and gain practical experience in all three of the above domains. The module is structured so that the first meeting of each week is used to introduce a particular set of techniques and their methodological implications, so that students can work with them on exercises immediately thereafter, with the second meeting used for report-backs and reflective re-consideration of the approaches used.

The following topics are dealt with in this module:
- Observation techniques and their limitations
- Participation observation, ethics and inter-subjectivity
- The importance of contextual and quantitative background data
- Ethnography as genre: reflexivity in report writing.

**SOC4031F  FOCUS GROUP INTERVIEWS AS QUALITATIVE RESEARCH (9 credits)**

**Lecturer:** Dr Z Erasmus (Room 4.44 Leslie Social Science Bldg).

**Description:** This module is designed to introduce students to Focus Group Interviews as one way of doing Qualitative Research. It gives students the opportunity to:
- (a) think about the value of Qualitative Research
- (b) learn to use Focus Group Interviews as a semi-structured method of collecting data, and
- (c) consider ways to analyse the qualitative data generated by group interviews.

The following topics are dealt with in this module:
- Qualitative research and focus group interviews as a qualitative method
- Uses of focus group interviews
- Planning for focus group interviews
- Conducting and analysing focus group interviews.
SOC4032F QUESTIONNAIRE DESIGN AND DATA PROCESSING (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module uses seminars and practical exercises to examine some of the methodological and technical aspects of questionnaire design and data processing. The first entails designing questionnaires that ask the right questions. The second entails designing questionnaires that will produce data that can be analysed meaningfully. At the end of this course, students should be able both to design a questionnaire and to process the results into a data file that is ready for statistical analysis. The following topics are covered in this module:
• The role of pilot interviews in a questionnaire survey
• Design constraints of a standardised questionnaire
• Processing quantitative data.

SOC4033F SAMPLE DESIGN FOR QUESTIONNAIRE SURVEYS (9 credits)
Lecturer: Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module uses seminars and practical exercises to provide students with a working knowledge of the different types of samples used in questionnaire surveys. At the end of this course, students should be familiar with the theoretical aspects of sampling and also be able confidently to draw various kinds of samples. The following topics are covered in this module:
• Random and systematic sampling
• Multi-stage and cluster sampling
• Calculating sample size and weighting data.

SOC4034F BASIC SOCIAL STATISTICS PART 1 (9 credits)
Lecturer: Dr J de Wet (Room 5.26 Leslie Social Science Building).
Description: The general aim of this module is to help students become better users of statistics and to develop a conceptual appreciation of the fundamental statistical techniques useful for understanding and exploring “social” data. Furthermore, it helps students learn how to begin to analyse survey data, present basic statistical findings from surveys using statistical computer software and to interpret the findings presented in research reports and journal articles. The module also introduces the notion of uncertainty in measurement. The following topics are dealt with in the module:
• Types of numbers and measurement scales
• Descriptive statistics
• Variability
• Error
• Basic probability concepts

Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.

SOC4035S COMPUTER ASSISTED QUALITATIVE DATA ANALYSIS (9 credits)
Lecturer: Dr J de Wet (Room 5.26 Leslie Social Science Building).
Description: This module aims to help students learn about qualitative data analysis using the most up-to-date text analysis computer software. The following topics are dealt with in this module:
• International trends in qualitative research
• What is qualitative data?
• What is qualitative analysis?
• Approaches to qualitative data analysis
• Why use computers in qualitative research?
• Managing data in computer assisted qualitative data analysis
• Computer analysis using NVivo computer software.

Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.
STA4018S BASIC SOCIAL STATISTICS PART 2 (9 credits) (May not be offered in 2008)
Lecturer: Dr L Scott (Room 316, P D Hahn Bldg).
Description: This module builds on the concepts developed in Social Statistics Part 1 and aims to introduce some analytical tools to explore relationships between data and to evaluate observed outcomes. There is a strong emphasis on understanding the concepts behind the techniques, appreciating their appropriate use and in interpreting statistical test results. Students will develop the ability to use a statistical package and to interpret, contextualise and communicate statistical results within their own disciplines. The following topics are covered in this module:
• Formulating statistical hypotheses: a classical approach
• Drawing inferences about the population from sample data
• Exploring the nature of relationships between variables parametric and non-parametric statistical tests.
Note: Tutorials will be run on the same days as lectures.
### TIME-TABLE FOR INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Recommended Module</th>
<th>Elective Modules</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Registration Deadline: 29 Feb</td>
<td>Test Week 24-28 March</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Week 28 April-2 May</td>
<td>Test Week 26-30 May</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test Week 11-15 Aug</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>19 -28 Feb</th>
<th>4-20 March</th>
<th>8-24 April</th>
<th>6-22 May</th>
<th>22 July-7 Aug</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>11:00-12:30</td>
<td>11:00-12:30</td>
<td>11:00-12:30</td>
<td>11:00-12:30</td>
<td>11:00-12:30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Social Research – An Overview</td>
<td>• Focus Group Interviews as Qualitative Research</td>
<td>• Gender Analysis in the Design &amp; Implementation of Research Projects</td>
<td>• Basic Social Statistics I</td>
<td>• Computer Assisted Qualitative Data Analysis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Public Opinion Analysis</td>
<td>• Ethnographic Approaches to Socio-cultural Research</td>
<td>• Questionnaire Design &amp; Data Processing (7-25 April, Mondays, 11h00 and Fridays, 14h00)</td>
<td>• Conceptual Analysis</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00-17:30</td>
<td>16h00-17h30</td>
<td>16:00-17:30</td>
<td>16:00-17:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Information Sources and Skills</td>
<td>• Understanding Power Relations in Researching the Other</td>
<td>• Critical Analysis</td>
<td>• Comparative Analysis and Case Studies</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00-17:30</td>
<td>16h00-17h30</td>
<td>16:00-17:30</td>
<td>16:00-17:30</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Basic Social Statistics II</td>
<td>• Use of Documentary Sources</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16:00-17:30</td>
<td>16h00-17h30</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Writing of the Research Report (Tuesday, 26 Aug)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

CLASSES: NORMALLY ON TUESDAYS & THURSDAYS
VENUES: CONSULT THE INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS NOTICE BOARD
ADVANCED INTERDISCIPLINARY RESEARCH METHODS

Convenor: Dr J de Wet

The Graduate School offers Masters level research methods modules taught by lecturers in departments across the Faculty. Any two elective modules, from the list below, make up the equivalent of a single course. Students register separately for each module.

Aims:
Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods aims to give students in-depth training in research methods/methodologies that they plan to use in their own research projects. Students doing Masters degrees by coursework and minor dissertation or Masters by thesis or PhD degrees are all encouraged to register for these modules.

Details about the modules:
SOC4030F, Introduction to Social Research, or its equivalent, serves as a prerequisite for Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods. SOC4030F forms part Interdisciplinary Research Methods and is offered during the last two weeks of February.
Each elective module involves 18 hours contact teaching time. Contact the lecturers for details about dates, times and venues.
Students are strongly advised to discuss their choice of elective modules with their supervisors.

Examination requirements:
Each module has its own examination requirements. Student must obtain 50% to pass a module.

Elective modules:

AGI5007F GENDER RESEARCH METHODOLOGIES (18 credits)
Lecturer: Associate Professor J Bennett (African Gender Institute, All Africa House).
Description: This module is designed both to offer a comprehensive Masters-level exploration of the use of research as a tool in working towards gender equity and broad social transformation and to support Masters-level students in the design and implementation of independent research-based dissertations. In the first section, a series of seminars and workshops will be held on feminist epistemological frameworks, gender-sensitive field research methods, data analysis and the use of ICTs in research. Emphasis will be given to the global politics of knowledge production and the implications of these for practical engagement with research, writing and theorisation within African contexts.
The second section will explore the disciplinary-specific research methods appropriate to students' particular disciplinary areas and the questions which arise through the implementation of these methods. Both sections will engage students very directly in the conceptualisation, design, and implementation of their own research dissertations and assignments will mostly involve the production of particular pieces of writing relevant to those dissertations. Students will also be asked to discuss peers' research goals, writing and research design with the seriousness given to their own work.
Date of first class meeting: Contact the lecturer.

HST5030S WRITING THE THESIS/DISSERTATION USING DOCUMENTARY, ARCHIVAL AND INTERNET SOURCES (18 credits) (Not offered in 2008)
Lecturer: Professor C Saunders (Room 232, Beattie Bldg).
Description: Students who have done HST4000.3: Archives and Historical Methods and/or HST4000.2: The Use of Documentary Sources will be at an advantage. However, these modules are not prerequisites for this module. This module will help students write a thesis/dissertation by showing how documentary, archival and internet material can be collected and then used most
appropriately. All aspects of the writing-up process will be considered, from producing a coherent structure to issues of style and different ways of compiling footnotes and a bibliography. The disciplinary backgrounds of the students registered for this module will be taken into account. Special attention will be paid to the use of evidence to support argument. Among the topics to be dealt with in the module are the following:

- Finding relevant primary material
- Using different kinds of sources
- Writing-up a thesis/dissertation (issues of structure, style and technical aspects).

Note: This module will only be taught if there is a minimum of 6 students registered for the course by the end of March.

POL5030S DISCOURSE AND IDEOLOGY (18 credits)
Lecturer: Professor A du Toit (Room 5.80, Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module provides an introduction to an applied study of discourse and ideology. It follows on from the modules POL4041Z Critical Analysis and POL4043F Conceptual Analysis and is linked to POL4030F Text, Discourse and Ideology as prerequisite. While POL4030F aims to provide a general grounding in some of the main critical theories of discourse and ideology, this module sets out to develop practical skills in applying methods of critical analysis of discourse and ideology to primary textual material. On the basis of their study of theoretical and methodological issues, students are required to apply these to primary texts.

Date of first class meeting: Contact the lecturer.

POL5031H ADVANCED PUBLIC OPINION ANALYSIS (18 credits)
Lecturer: Professor R Mattes (Room 5.06 Leslie Social Science Bldg).
Description: This module requires the first part of POL5023Z Political Behaviour and Research as prerequisite. In this module, students will undertake practical research and analysis of the topics (such as voting, political participation, political culture, values, intolerance, racism and xenophobia, and socialisation) discussed in the first part of POL5023Z. The module focuses on computer-aided statistical analysis of data sets, which measure these topics. There are twelve classes over six weeks.

Date of first class meeting: Contact the lecturer.

PSY5030S INTRODUCTION TO PROGRAMME EVALUATION INTERDISCIPLINARY MODULE (18 credits)
Lecturer: Professor J Louw (Room 4.06, Humanities Graduate School Bldg).
Description: This module aims to provide a general overview of programme evaluation methodology. It covers topics like the following:

- How to adapt an evaluation to the programme
- Formulating effective evaluation questions
- Assessing the need for a programme
- Establishing programme theory
- Monitoring the operation of programmes
- Strategies for impact assessment
- Encouraging utilization of evaluation findings
- Reporting evaluations.

Date of first class meeting: Monday, 18 February, 11:00.
Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this module. Registration deadline for this module is mid-February.

SAN5030F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY (18 credits)
Lecturer: Dr L Green (Room 5.16, Arts Block)
Description: The course comprises theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation, interviewing skills and visual anthropology. The emphasis is on contextual qualitative data collection methods and analysis. Students will develop research proposal skills and
will be required to prepare a proposal and research design.

**Date of first class meeting:** Monday, 18 February 2008, 09:00.

**SOC5030F  IN-DEPTH INTERVIEWING AND ANALYSIS (18 credits)**  
**Lecturer:** Dr Z Erasmus (Room 4.44 Leslie Social Science Bldg)  
**Description:** This module uses seminars and fieldwork assignments to address some of the methodological and technical aspects of conducting in-depth interviews and analysing the results. The seminars are based on interactive learning and are driven by the students. This requires students to present, for discussion in these seminars, their learning and their work. Furthermore, students are expected to identify respondents for the purposes of their fieldwork assignments. They will conduct their own interviews and learn how to analyse them with the use of the NVivo.  
**Date of first class meeting:** Wednesday, 20 February 2008, 14:00.

**SOC5031F QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS OF HOUSEHOLD SURVEY DATA (18 credits)**  
**Lecturer:** Professor O Crankshaw (Room 5.23, Leslie Social Science Bldg).  
**Description:** This module is an introductory course on how to prepare and analyse household survey data. Specifically, students will use the results of the October Household Survey that is made available to the public by Statistics South Africa. Students will first learn how to label a 'raw' database. Then they will learn how to use a statistical software package to analyse the data. This analysis will start with bivariate tabular analysis and progress to the use of elaborated bivariate and some multi-variate analysis of the data. The module covers the following topics:

- Labelling and checking data files
- Testing hypotheses using cross-tabulations and correlation coefficients
- Testing for spurious relationships by using cross-sectional designs and statistical controls
- Testing hypotheses using the multi-variate statistical techniques of partial regression coefficients and path analysis.

**Date of first class meeting:** Thursday, 17 April 2008, 10:00.

**STA5012S ADVANCED SOCIAL STATISTICS (18 credits) (May not be offered in 2008)**  
**Lecturer:** Dr L Scott (Room 316, P D Hahn Bldg).  
**Description:** This six-week module introduces students to multivariate statistical techniques potentially useful in the analysis of typical data collected for social research. Broadly speaking, these techniques allow one to investigate simultaneous effects and interrelationships between multiple variables. The main focus of the course will be around developing a sense of when particular techniques are appropriate to use, interpreting the results of analyses and appreciating the limitations of each technique. Students will be assisted to develop their abilities to critically examine other quantitative research work. The following topics will be dealt with in this module:

- ANOVA and Kruskal Wallis: the analysis of 'sources of variance' test and its non-parametric equivalent the Kruskal Wallis test.
- Multiple Regression Analysis: building relationships between variables that can be used for prediction purposes.
- Discriminant Analysis: a technique which allows us to identify which variables best discriminate between groups of observations.
- Correspondence Analysis: a mapping technique which attempts to associate attributes with objects.
- Loglinear Modelling: a multilevel approach to cross-tabulations.
- Structural Equation Path Analysis: developing statistical models of causal association between variables.

**Date of first class meeting:** Contact the lecturer.
COURSE OUTLINES

**AGE4000W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY**

Course convenor: Dr R R Ackermann.

The purpose of the Honours programme in Archaeology is to look in depth at current issues in the discipline, both internationally and in southern Africa. Those taking part are expected to become fully involved in the academic life of the Department, attending such seminars as may be given by staff members, research students and visitors. In addition, they must participate in the structured programme of lectures and tutorials, and write a research dissertation.

The dissertation is a central part of the Honours programme. Each student must prepare a project proposal, worked out with a supervisor and approved by the Head of Department. In addition, students must take part in one open seminar, where they present their project to the Department. All students are required to attend a one-week field trip held during the year.

**AGI4000F INTRODUCTION TO GENDER AND TRANSFORMATION**

Course convenor: Associate Professor J Bennett.

This course will offer an introduction to contemporary issues concerning gender, post colonialism, development and research. The course will be structured through discussion of themes particularly relevant to issues of gender and transformation: post-colonial identities, the interaction of civil society and the nation-state, information technologies and knowledge production, sexuality and violence. The course will also prepare incoming students for the kinds of critical reading and writing essential to undertaking new research in gender and transformation.

**AGI4001S GENDER ANALYSING THE THEORY AND POLITICS OF DEVELOPMENT**

Course convenor: Dr E Salo.

This course explores the theory and politics of development from a gender perspective, revealing the development process to be an increasingly complex process, defined and negotiated differently by a range of agencies and social forces exercising varying degrees of power and influence. Consideration of such processes includes analyses of conflict, macro-economic policy, political change and the formation of political movements.

**AGI4003H RESEARCH PROJECT/DISSERTATION**

A research essay of 10,000-15,000 words must be submitted by no later than 23 October 2008.

**AGI4005S GENDER AND VIOLENCE: THEORY, POLITICS, ACTION**

Course convenor: Associate Professor J Bennett.

Course outline:

Feminist analyses of the connections between gender, culture, sexuality and violence in African contexts and more broadly. The development of theories and the history of organisational and State-based efforts to combat particular forms of violence, especially those commonly identified as ‘gender-based’ violence. Current dilemmas – theoretical, strategic and political – facing feminist activists and researchers with a commitment to challenging “gender-based” violence in the SADC context.

**AGI4007F GENDER ANALYSIS IN THE DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF RESEARCH PROJECTS (9 credits)**

Course convenor: Dr E Salo.
Course outline:
This module will introduce key principles of gender analysis, as theorised by Western and by African-based feminist researchers. Participants will explore the value of gender analysis in the design of both quantitative and qualitative methods of research, paying particular attention to issues of research design. The module will also draw on case studies of research located in the disciplines of political science, cultural studies, criminology and history in order to explore the implications of drawing on gender as a tool of social analysis within research projects grounded within disciplinary frameworks.

BUS4006W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS COURSEWORK
Course convenor: L Witten.
Course outline: The central theme of this component is organisational change. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to act as change agents within an organisation.
Assessment
Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module) 60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for all coursework modules.

BUS4030H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS RESEARCH PAPER
Course outline: The aim of this component is to introduce students to the full cycle of a research project, from formulating research questions to producing a research paper publishable in a journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. Students who complete this component also will have a fundamental understanding of the ethics involved in the research process.
Staff members conceptualise substantial research projects and act as supervisors who guide students through the whole research cycle. Students form small research teams and are assigned to a supervisor. Regular meetings take place between supervisors and research teams. Deadlines for completion are set and have to be met for different steps of the research process. At the end of the process, research teams present their projects, in the form of a publishable paper, at a colloquium.
After the colloquium presentation, supervisors and research teams submit their research project in the required format to a suitable journal in the field of Organisational Psychology. While publication of the research project does not form part of the students’ assessment, it is regarded as an essential step in the research cycle.
Assessment:
Research paper in publishable format 90%
Colloquium presentation 10%

BUS5033W ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS COURSEWORK
Course outline:
The central theme of this component is strategic partnership. This component aims to equip students with the knowledge and skills to take up their role as strategic partners in a human resource environment. This component consists of compulsory and elective modules.
Assessment:
Formative assessment (group or individual assignments during the course of the module) 60%
Summative assessment (a final, individual assignment at the end of the module) 40%

BUS5034H ORGANISATIONAL PSYCHOLOGY MASTERS DISSERTATION
Course outline:
The aim of this component is to assess whether students have mastered the principles of the research process and are able to apply these to a dissertation (minor dissertation). Students select a research topic and choose a suitable supervisor within the Department. After consultation with and support from their supervisor, they submit a proposal for a dissertation to the
Department, the Faculty Ethics Committee and the Faculty Research Committee. Students and supervisors are expected to meet regularly, design a work schedule and adhere to agreed deadlines.

**Assessment:**
Students are required to obtain at least 50% for their dissertation. The Dissertation component contributes 50% towards the final mark for the degree.

---

**CAS4004F  DEBATES IN AFRICAN STUDIES - INTELLECTUALS OF THE AFRICAN LIBERATION**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor H Garuba.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on the writings of a range of Africa's liberation intellectuals, from nationalist leaders and social scientists to cultural activists, theorists and writers. The main objective of the course is, first: to highlight the main issues that have preoccupied these intellectuals and to examine their ideas in relation to the contexts in which they were produced; and second, to conduct a close reading of their key texts in the light of contemporary theoretical approaches to questions of colonialism, postcolonialism, cultural identity and modernity.

The course will cover topics such as Pan-Africanism, negritude and race, the politics and truth value of autobiographies, nationalism and national consciousness. Key authors such as Leopold Sedar Senghor, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi Wa Thiongo, Steve Biko will be studied alongside Frantz Fanon, Amical Cabral, Julius Nyerere, Kwame Nkrumah, Nelson Mandela, Mamphela Ramphele and Zubeida Jaffer.

**Assessment:** Two essays (20% each): 40%; Research proposal: 10%; Research project: 50%.

---

**CAS4005H  RESEARCH/ESSAY PROJECT**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the supervisor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 27 October.

---

**CAS4005F  RACE, CULTURE AND IDENTITY IN AFRICA**

**Course convenor:** Dr N Shepherd.

**Course outline:**
The course is designed specifically with students, who are non African Studies specialists in mind, such as international students, or students from Faculties such as Engineering and the Built Environment, Health Sciences, Science or Commerce. The mix of students, local and international as well as from a variety of disciplines, makes the interaction on the course an enriching experience.

The course will address some of the major contemporary issues facing South Africa and the continent and will confront some of the stereotypes and misrepresentations of the culture and history of Africa. Taught with the aim of empowering aspirant professionals as they embark on careers, students will be provided with readings especially chosen for non-specialists and accompanied by an assignment at each seminar. Assignments can be chosen by students according to their interests and will only have to be handed in twice during the course, or if students choose to hand in more, their best two will count.

The course is taught using exciting multimedia resources; web-based material; films, books and journal articles, fiction and commentary; poetry, political writing; and site visits.

**Assessment:** Two essays (25% each): 50%; One exam: 50%.

---

**CAS4006F  PUBLIC CULTURE IN AFRICA**

**Course convenor:** Dr N Shepherd.

**Course outline:**
This course will explore issues in public culture as they affect Africa in a global context. As you move through the seminars you will see, through detailed examples, how public culture is shaped, and how the public expression of identity and difference is played out in spaces and buildings,
heritage, music and literature. This will necessarily be an interdisciplinary journey, making use of the evidence from archaeology and history, architecture, literature and cultural studies. By the end of the semester we will have ranged from the archaeology of pre-colonial Africa to the public culture of the Internet, and across a variety of theoretical perspectives on culture.

The course falls into two parts, which are run together in practice. On the one hand, it takes the form of an engagement with theory. Through considering a few key texts, we will see how theory provides "tools to think with", allowing us to move between general propositions and real-world examples to probe the underlying structure of the world around us.

On the other hand, students who take this course will develop a specific set of skills which will stand them in good stead in the worlds of film and media practice, heritage practice, business and advertising, and so on. In the course "Public Culture in Africa" we are specifically interested in the range of skills required in the conceptual planning and development of projects, in the phase preceding final production. In particular, we are interested in developing historically- and theoretically-informed, reflexive understandings of culture and identity, in the context of a range of heritage and media practices. What we offer is a unique convergence of theory and practice, around a number of key sites of identity and contestation: "race", "public culture", "African-ness", and the like.

Assessment: Two essays (25% each) 50%; Major project 50%.

---

The African Studies Archive

**Course convenor:** Dr N Shepherd.

**Course outline:**

In this course we take a close look at some of the key collections in the Manuscripts and Archives division of the University of Cape Town Library, and at some of the bodies of scholarly work to which they have given rise. As one of the oldest university archives in Southern African the collections speak – in image and text – of the formation of a range of discipline-based knowledges dealing with Africa. On the one hand, this takes the form of the emergence, formatilization and institutionalization of a range of collecting and recording practices, fieldwork methodologies and the like. On the other hand, it takes the form of the emergence of various disciplinary discourses and their associated "objects” and “fields”. The key source of insight in the course lies in exploring how these different objects and fields are not natural or given, but have been formed and constructed in relation to specific social contexts and intellectual histories. Significant collections examined in this course include the Bleek/Lloyd collection, the Goodwin Collection and the Hahn Collection. Particular emphasis is placed on the many hundreds of photographic images that form part of these collections as a point of entry into larger disciplinary debates and concerns.

---

Problematising the Study of Africa

**Course convenor:** Professor B Cooper.

**Course outline:**

The course looks at the relationship between power and knowledge, within the context of the history of Africa since colonialism and the development of the disciplines that study this continent. It is a relationship that helps to explain the links between colonialism and the formation of disciplines, between imperialism and language studies, in ways that not only cut across disciplines, but were in fact, responsible for formulating those disciplinary boundaries in the first place. The writings of intellectuals who have contributed to the formulation of our understanding of how and why knowledge of the continent has developed and whose interests this knowledge has served, will be examined. The disciplines that will be interrogated are: history, gender studies, social anthropology and literary studies.

Assessment: Two essays (20% each): 40%.; Research proposal: 10%; Major project: 50%.

---

Minor Dissertation

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.
CAS5009S  CRITICAL ISSUES IN HERITAGE STUDIES IN AFRICA
Course convenor: Dr N Shepherd.
Course outline:
In this course we examine a set of critical issues in the field of heritage studies, as they are currently unfolding. We take a case study approach to look at currently breaking issues in heritage theory, policy and practice. In particular, we are interested in those points at which heritage forms a cutting edge in broader contestations around culture, identity and history. In addition, as a way of making sense of heritage management discourses, we examine some of the intellectual histories and genealogies of formulations of heritage in South Africa.

CRJ4004F  CRIME AND CRIMINOLOGY
Course convenor: Associate Professor E van der Spuy.
Course outline:
This course offers an introduction to criminological inquiry with particular emphasis on four interrelated issues: the nature of crime, crime patterns, crime policy and criminal justice institutions.
• First by way of introduction, the course includes an examination of criminological debates in response to the question What is Crime? Scrutinising taken-for-granted notions of crime and considering criminological arguments relating to the social construction of crime and deviance.
• Secondly, the course includes a focus on What we know about crime and how we know it? A closer look is taken at different sources of crime information ranging from official crime statistics to victim crime surveys and self-report studies. The methodological strengths and weaknesses of each will be considered. The demographic correlates of crime factors such as gender, age, social class and ethnicity, are considered in detail, as are spatial and geographical correlates.
• Thirdly, the course examines the form and content of crime policy with particular emphasis on the impact of international ideas on the development of South African crime policy.
• Fourthly, a brief overview of the key institutions involved in the administration of criminal justice is provided with the view to identifying critical challenges facing South Africa in this regard.
Assessment: This course will be offered by means of 13 two-hour seminars, once weekly. Attendance and participation in all scheduled course activities and completion of all written assignment by due dates are required.

CRJ4006X  RESEARCH PAPER
Unless otherwise specified, the research project component of the Honours programme should be 10,000 words in length. This research project is weighted at 20% of the final result. Candidates are expected to demonstrate the ability to produce a well-researched, rigorous and thought-provoking piece of work. Three copies of the completed dissertation are to be submitted by 31 October 2008.

CRJ4007W  CRIMINAL PROCESS
Course convenor: Professor P J Schwikkard.
Course outline:
The course offers an overview of the criminal process. During the course the following topics will be covered:
• an introduction to substantive criminal law;
• procedural models and different modes of trial;
• the theoretical foundations of criminal procedure and it’s relationship to human rights
• exclusionary rules of evidence;
• conflict resolution outside of the formal criminal procedure;
Course outcomes:
Students will be able to understand and articulate:
• the role of the criminal process in systems of governance;
• the values underlying competing models of criminal process;
• the basic mechanisms of the criminal process;
• the distinction between formal and informal criminal process.

Assessment: The course will be assessed by means of written assignments (50%) during the year and a 2 hour exam at the end of the year counting (50%).

CRJ6010S CRIMINAL JUSTICE IN TRANSITION
(Not offered in 2008)
Course convenor: Associate Professor E van der Spuy.
The course examines how the South African criminal justice system is coping with the momentous changes that it has undergone in the democratisation process. What are the dynamics of changing from one form of social control to another and what role does the criminal justice system play in that process? Why is it that twelve years after 1994 we still have a weak criminal justice system? Students are expected to participate in an immersion project during which they spend three weeks researching one aspect of, or structure in the criminal justice system. This involves spending research time in the chosen structure and writing a research report about it. Comparative insights will be gathered from other countries also coping with post-cold-war transformations. In addition to the immersion assignment, day visits will be made to select institutions in the field of criminal justice such as youth custodial institutions and prisons. Topics covered by the course are: models of criminal justice; The national crime prevention strategy and other policy documents; Transforming the policing institutions (both formal and informal); The prosecution; Informal justice; New approaches/responses to gender violence; Youth Justice; Masculinities and crime; Street gangs and organised crime.

CRJ6015S PUNISHMENT AND HUMAN RIGHTS
Course convenor: K Phelps.
This course is designed to address the fundamental questions about sentencing and punishment. It begins by considering the history of punishment both internationally and in South Africa. Particular attention is given to the development of institutions which impose punishment (the courts) and the institutions which implement it (prisons and bureaucracies which exercise control in the community). Against this background, the most important philosophical justifications for punishment are analysed. The way in which these justifications are used by sentencing courts and those responsible for implementing sentences is then studied. Attention is also paid to the case law on the imposition and implementation of punishment which has incorporated these justifications. In the final section of the course the impact of the new South African Constitution is studied. Possibilities for change are analysed.

Assessment: 80% attendance at seminars submission of written assignments.

CRJ6019S PRISONERS’ RIGHTS AND COMPARATIVE PRISON SYSTEMS
(Not offered in 2008)
Course convenors: Associate Professor E Steyn and J Berg.
Course outline:
The course will be presented through a series of lectures and/or seminars. The areas to be addressed will be: sentencing and punishment prisoners' rights; oversight of governance and corruption; prison liberalization (incl. private prisons); transformation; policy development; comparisons with other African correctional systems; prison reforms (civil society involvement).

Assessment: Satisfactory attendance at and participation in seminars and the completion of
the research papers and oral presentation.

**Assessment:** The presentation of at least one seminar and two research papers of not more than 5 000 words each. Marks given for the seminars and research papers comprise the entire mark for the course.

---

**DRM4000H THEATRE AND RESEARCH**

**Course outline:**
This course, consisting of weekly seminars, lectures or workshops will investigate undertaking a research project and aspects of theatre, performance, arts organisation and management in relation to the place of Theatre and Drama in South Africa today. In the course of the year, all students will complete a research essay or project under supervision. Coursework will consist of short assignments through the year and the examination will be by the final research project or essay. Students entering Honours with substantial professional experience in the field of theatre studies, with permission of the Head of Department, may forego the professional practice seminar course and extend their research project. In such cases, the research area, chosen in consultation with the course lecturer, will culminate in: either a 10,000-15,000 word paper, or a precisely defined and thoroughly researched practical project. Throughout the year there will be stipulated dates for submission of chapters or showings of work in progress. The project must be completed (and submitted or shown) by 31 October.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

*Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.*

---

**DRM4002H PLAY DIRECTING**

**Course convenor:** E Mills.

**Course outline:**
This course explores directing theory and practice. Coursework is by regular workshops over at least one semester and observing a Director in rehearsals on a Little Theatre production (or the equivalent on placement). For final assessment, all students will direct a scene for performance and submit written assignments as appropriate.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

*Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.*

---

**DRM4003H THEATRE AND DRAMA EDUCATION**

**Course outline:**
This course will focus on the praxis of teaching Theatre and Drama in formal and non-formal education. The preparation and teaching of regular classes for targeted groups will form the basis from which students will develop a portfolio of teaching materials, skills and readings. Assessment will be by lesson supervision, selected coursework assignments, teaching one or two lessons for the examiner, and submission of lesson planning notes for the exam lessons plus the file of lessons taught throughout the year.

The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

*Entry to non-Drama students is with the permission of the Head of Department.*

---

**DRM4004H THEATRE AT WORK**

**Course outline:**
This course offers hands-on experience of relevant aspects of professional theatre, including the fundamentals of teaching in this discipline, project planning and organisation, as well as the opportunity to tutor undergraduate Drama students at first or second-year level under supervision. Students will be continually monitored in this course and attendance at all assignments is compulsory. Continuous assessment will lead to the award of an unclassified pass or fail. The course comprises 20% of the Honours course.

*No entry to non-Drama students.*
DRM4017H  READING IN DRAMA AND THEATRE
Course outline:
By exploring the theoretical paradigms used in theatre and performance, reading plays, viewing performances, writing and engaging in discussions about theory, plays and performance, the course sets out to develop the students’ theatrical and dramatic literacy, library usage, as well as written and oral, critical and research skills.
Entry to non-Drama Honours students is with permission of the Head of Department.

DRM5003W  THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: COURSEWORK COMPONENT
PART A
Coursework requirements:
1. THEATRE MAKING
   The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project. In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:
   • A supervised minor project
   • A supervised medium project
   • A seminar paper
   In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:
   • Weekly practicums focused on:
     Story Strategies
     Structural Devices
     Rhythm
   • The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
   • Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
   • The performance forums of the department
   The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

2. THEATRE PRACTICE: DIRECTING
   The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project.
   In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:
   • A directed scene or project of 20 - 30 minutes
   • A one act play or equivalent thereof
   • A seminar paper
   In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:
   • Weekly practicums focused on:
     Story Strategies and/or weekly directing tasks
     Structural Devices
     Rhythm
   • The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio and incidental workshops)
   • Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
   • The performance forums of the department
   The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

3. THEATRE PRACTICE: THEATRE VOICE
   The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project. In the first year of study, the candidate will propose, undertake and present:
   • Two voice workshops and a one-on-one session of 20 - 30 minutes each OR a creative voice project of 20 - 30 minutes.
• A vocal coaching project OR a creative voice project of 60-90 minutes
• A seminar paper
In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:
• Weekly practicums focused on:
  Story Strategies and/or weekly theatre voice tasks
  Structural Devices
  Rhythm
• The weekly seminar and workshop programme (MA studio optional)
• Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
• The performance forums of the department
The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.
Provided the student has completed the required coursework, the student will be awarded an unclassified ‘Pass’ which allows her/him to proceed to the second year.

DRM5010W  APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES RESEARCH
Candidates will undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their study in the coursework. Students must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.
The research, which will probably be submitted by April or September in the year following the first registration, must be embodied either
(a) in a 25,000 (maximum) word dissertation, or
(b) in the complete documentation of the candidate’s fieldwork project, which may include video, photographs, original play texts, maps, and other support materials, and must include a 3,000 word (minimum) report of the project, including factual and logistical detail, and a 10,000 word (minimum) carefully argued critical analysis and evaluation of the project and the candidate's role therein.

DRM5011W  FILM AND TELEVISION PRODUCTION COURSEWORK
(Not offered in 2008)
Coursework requirements:
The coursework will be in fields allied to film and television production. The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, screenings and practical workshops.
In the first year of study, the candidate will be required to produce the following under supervision:
• A 30-second commercial on a given theme
• A 10-minute observational documentary
• An 8-minute narrative film
• A 26-minute episode of a television drama
• A seminar paper
In the second year of study, the candidate will be required to produce under supervision:
• A seminar paper
NB. Additional projects may be prescribed in any one year.
In support of these projects candidates will be expected to attend and contribute to practical workshops and classes including workshops and classes on:
• Story strategies
• Photoshop and storyboarding
• Non-linear editing with Final Cut Pro
• Camera
• Writing for film
• Writing for television
• Lighting
• Audio recording and editing
• Producing
• Art direction
• Directing actors for camera
• Multi-camera television directing

In addition attendance at the bi-weekly Drama department postgraduate seminar and at the weekly screenings programme is compulsory.

It is important to note that the coursework component of this programme is a full-time course of study. It is expected that students will attend all workshops, classes, seminars, screenings and assessments scheduled and will be intensively engaged with their work over long hours and over weekends. Failure to meet this requirement and expectation might lead to suspension from the programme.

DRM5013W THEATRE AND PERFORMANCE: COURSEWORK COMPONENT

PART B

Coursework requirements:

1. THEATRE MAKING
   • An independent research project: the one-person show
   • A seminar paper
     In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:
     • The weekly seminar and workshop programme
     • Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
     • The performance forums of the department

2. THEATRE PRACTICE: DIRECTING
   The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project.
   In the independent research semester (December/January break between the two years of study) the candidate will conceptualise, devise and rehearse a one-person show from a set brief or in relation to the story strategies practicums.
   In the second year of study, the candidate will prepare and present
   • An independent research project: a one-person show
   • A seminar paper
     In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:
     • The weekly seminar and workshop programme
     • Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
     • The performance forums of the department
     The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

3. THEATRE PRACTICE: THEATRE VOICE
   The coursework comprises supervised projects, seminars, practicums and an independent research project.
   In the independent research semester (December/January break between the two years of study) the candidate will conceptualise, devise and rehearse a one-person show from a set brief or in relation to the story strategies practicums.
   In the second year of study, the candidate will prepare and present:
   • An independent research project: a one-person show
   • A seminar paper
     In support of the candidate's research, the candidate will be required to attend and contribute to:
     • The weekly seminar and workshop programme
     • Undergraduate tutoring and possible tutoring methods classes
     • The performance forums of the department
The candidate may attend practical classes for the purposes of skills development as appropriate and allocated.

**DRM5014H  TOPICS IN APPLIED THEATRE**

This course aims to offer candidates opportunity for further study in areas of perceived need in respect of their programme focus. It will seek to or develop areas of specialisation as appropriate. Provided the candidate has successfully completed the Topic Research Proposal, they may register for this course in the first or second year of Masters study. Candidates undertaking this option, in consultation with their supervisor and as approved by the HOD, will pursue a course of written and, or practical work with specified outcomes, of a volume equivalent to any other elective, under the supervision of an allocated tutor.

**DRM5015H  APPLIED THEATRE PRACTICE**

The purpose of this course is to provide practical skills training and development necessary to the Applied Theatre practitioner.

By means of:

(i) participation in the Drama Department Masters Studio at least for the equivalent of one semester,

(ii) participation in the Master’s practicum Story Strategies,

(iii) undertaking class work assignments as set during the studio or adjacent to it,

(iv) participating in workshops offered by visiting lecturers and scholars, and

(v) attending performances, Friday Forums and showcases of student practical work in the Department,

candidates have the opportunity to broaden their knowledge and develop their skills towards achieving the aims and outcomes listed above.

Candidates will attend or teach practical classes in the Drama Dept, as assigned, for the purpose of academic and studio work theatre/dramatic skills development, as appropriate to the needs of the Department and the candidate, during both years of degree study.

Note: Candidates who initially registered in 2006 and have not completed DRM5009X, will register for this course in lieu of DRM5009X.

**DRM5016H  APPLIED THEATRE FIELDWORK**

The aim of this course is for the candidate to gain first hand experience in the field and to develop the capacity to conceptualise the demands of the fieldwork, the requisite skills, values and competencies to handle fieldwork well and the ability to report on the fieldwork: ie. to be held accountable for work in the field.

The candidates will procure, conceptualise negotiate the terms and undertake fieldwork in Applied Drama/Theatre which coincides with their chief fields of interest, develops their skills and experience in working on projects with participants in situ.

This course should commence by June of the first year of study and must be completed by the end of May of the second year of study.

Candidates may only register for the course if they have duly completed the Fieldwork Project Proposal as a pre-requisite.

Note: Candidates who initially registered in 2006 and have not completed DRM5008X, will register for this course in lieu of DRM5008X.

**DRM5017H  APPLIED DRAMA AND THEATRE STUDIES**

The purpose of the component is to provide knowledge and understanding of, as well as insight into, the field of Applied Drama and Theatre.

The focus of this course is comparative methods of, and approaches to, Applied Drama and Theatre Studies. Candidates will prepare, attend and participate in an Applied Drama and Theatre Studies
weekly (or fortnightly) seminar in which topics pertinent to Applied Theatre will be addressed. This will lead to the delivery of at least one preparatory and one substantial seminar paper that anticipates the dissertation, by the end of the first year of study. Candidates will also attend the Drama Department graduate student and staff drama research seminar programme and serve as formal discussants of the written work of peers.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all seminars and punctual delivery of written assignments.

_Note: Candidates who initially registered in 2006 and have not completed DRM5007X, will register for this course in lieu of DRM5007X_

---

**DRM5018W  RESEARCH PROJECT**

The research component requires the completion of a creative research project in line with the candidate’s research enquiry. This project must assume a form appropriate to the field of study (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice) and must be supported by a written explication or document outlining the theoretical underpinnings of the work. The research component should make a coherent contribution to the theory and practice of the selected field of study.

The creative research project will be considered substantial if it conforms to the dimensions of similar forms in the professional industry and if it is considered suitable for public viewing or participation. The form that the work assumes will be determined by the nature of the field (theatre-making, performance, film and/or television production, performance practice) and the requirements of the research enquiry. Where the project to be submitted varies from the standard practice in the field, the necessity for the variation must be justified in the study itself and must be approved by the supervisor and the head of Department.

The written document or explication which is integral to the creative research project should be no less than 8 000 words and no more than 12 000 and should conform to academic writing and referencing practices. Candidates are encouraged to consider the multi-modality of the field of study and to find appropriate ways of documenting the work for its inclusion in the university libraries post examination. The final examination submission may be composed of a range of ‘texts’: performance, scripts, digital recording, vocal recordings, images, written explication.

---

**EDN3000H  ADULT LEARNING AND TEACHING**

_**Convenor:** Dr S Ismail._

_**Entrance requirements:** None._

_**Course outline:**_ This course, taught in the second semester, will provide an advanced introduction to contrasting theories of how adults learn, and to different approaches to teaching adults. It will explore the philosophical foundations of adult education, and the history of how different theoretical approaches have found practical expression, in South Africa and elsewhere.

_**Assessment:** By assignment and examination._

---

**EDN3001H  PROFESSIONAL AND POLICY STUDIES**

_**Convenor:** Dr S Ismail._

_**Entrance requirements:** None._

_**Course outline:**_ This course, taught in the first semester, will consider adult education practitioner development against the background of current policy initiatives. It will provide the opportunity to describe, theorise and assess practitioner role expectations and enactments in the context of different sites of adult education practice. Through a selection of specialised modules, students will be given the opportunity to develop applied competence within a particular practitioner role, for example, design, assessment, evaluation.

_**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects._
Assessment: By assignment and project.

EDN4000 - EDN4089 SUBJECT METHODS

Course outline:
These courses provide a foundation for the teaching of subjects within learning areas in General and Further Education and Training. They complement both Education and Professional Studies and include a wide range of aspects specific to each subject, from practical teaching to curriculum development.

NOTE: Students registered for the following subject methods are expected to participate in fieldwork:
- EDN4008W Biology
- EDN4011W Physical Science
- EDN4133W Natural Science and Technology

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: To be advised at the beginning of the respective courses.

EDN4000H ADULT EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Convenor: Dr S Ismail.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:
This half-semester compulsory course will provide a comparative overview of adult education and training practice in relation to different theories of economic and social development. It will analyse the implications of current processes of globalisation, organisational and technological change for conceptions of knowledge and adult learning, and the emergence of notions such as 'lifelong learning' and the 'learning organisation'.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By examination.

EDN4000S ADULT EDUCATION AND THE WORKPLACE

Convenor: To be appointed.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:
This half-semester option will describe and analyse the ways in which adult education practices interact with the demands of the workplace within the broader context of the changing South African economy. A particular focus will be the impact of current global and technological changes on human resources development and on education and training priorities.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.

Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4001S LANGUAGE, CULTURE AND SOCIETY

First-semester course.

Course outline:
Language/s, culture and identity; language policy; commonly held beliefs about monolingualism and multilingualism; language, ethnicity, racism and sexism in Southern Africa; language policy and social change, culture and curriculum.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.

Assessment: Assessment by assignment and case studies.
EDN4001S  LITERACY AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION
Convenor: To be appointed.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This half-semester option provides an historical and comparative perspective on literacy and illiteracy and of related intervention programmes. It will focus on literacy and adult basic education in the South African context, including issues of policy development, institutionalisation of practices and professionalisation.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4002H  HUMAN AND SOCIAL SCIENCES
Convenor: Associate Professor R Siebörger.
Course outline:
The course will include approaches to the teaching of history, geography and economics and management sciences appropriate to General Education and Training, considered from the perspectives of outcomes based education. Aspects such as curriculum planning, the use and development of classroom materials and assessment will be considered.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4002S  ADULT EDUCATION AND SOCIAL TRANSFORMATION
Convenor: Dr S Ismail.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This half-semester option comprises an historical and comparative study of traditions of adult education practice engaging in projects of social transformation and development. It will include an assessment of radical adult education discourse and practice in the South African context under current political and social conditions.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: By assignment.

EDN4003F  LANGUAGE, LEARNING AND THE NEW CURRICULUM
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This module explores ways in which we learn languages, with special reference to multilingual patterns of learning and acquisition. As language activities at school need to adhere to the requirements of the new Outcomes-based curriculum, students will be familiarised with the spirit and content of the Revised National Curriculum Statement.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.
Assessment: Assessment by assignment.

EDN4003S  IMPLEMENTING SOUTH AFRICA'S LANGUAGE IN EDUCATION POLICY
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and portfolios.

**Assessment:** Assessment by assignment and classroom-based practice (including peer evaluation).

---

**EDN4004H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A**

**Convenor:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4005H GET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B**

**Convenor:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on Mathematics in the General Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4006H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM A**

**Convenor:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles: critical and developmental outcomes; assessment, diversity, language and teaching approaches.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments count 100%.

---

**EDN4007H FET MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM B**

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on Mathematics in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop an understanding of learning programme design and how to plan and execute teaching and assessment in accordance with the principles in the NCS.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments count 100%. 
EDN4008H  MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM A
Whole-year course.
Convenor: A Roberts.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will develop a critical understanding of policy documents and the NCS principles.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

EDN4009H  MATHEMATICAL LITERACY CURRICULUM B
Whole-year course.
Convenor: A Roberts.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This course focuses on Mathematical Literacy in the Further Education and Training band for schooling. Students will engage with long-, medium- and short-term planning, as well as assessment in accordance with the principles of the NCS.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments count 100%.

EDN4043W  PLAY PRODUCTION IN SCHOOLS
This is a course of eight practical sessions based on the process of producing a school play. The more technical and administrative areas of the play will be dealt with as they arise during practice. The course will be assessed through project work which will span all eight sessions.
Assessment: Work as may be prescribed.
NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4045W  HEALTH EDUCATION AND FIRST AID
Course run by the Red Cross or St John Ambulance along the lines of their normal courses.
Assessment: By examination, certificate given to those who pass.
NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.

EDN4046W  XHOSA
EDN4084W  ENGLISH
EDN4085W  AFRIKAANS
Course convenors: TBA.
Course outline: The teaching of language in General Education and Training covers home and additional languages. Appropriate methodologies will be explored as well as any other pertinent issues relating to the teaching of languages in South Africa.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lecturers. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and test count for 100%.

EDN4049W  EXPRESSIVE ARTS
Convenor: L van Breda.
Course outline:
This course is aimed at developing an appreciation and understanding of the importance of art, drama, music, visual arts, craft, media and communication in education. It will explore possible strategies that may be employed in various contexts of learning. Students will work using an outcomes-based approach as an organising frame and will examine the essential and specific outcomes in relation to the learning area.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4058W SCHOOL EXPERIENCE
Convenor: Dr J Baxen.

Course outline:
(1) A period of two weeks before registration and two periods of four to six weeks teaching practice in schools during the academic year. Students are encouraged to teach at a variety of schools, in order to gain insight into schools with which they are not familiar. The University does not pay or subsidise the additional travelling costs which might be involved and students are advised that these costs could be as much as R750,00.

(2) The writing of a research essay which reflects upon school experience and integrates it with the theoretical, methodological and practical aspects of the PGCE as a whole.

DP requirements: When placed in schools, students are expected to comply fully with instructions from both the School of Education and the school principal. They are regarded as unpaid full-time members of the staff of the school and are required to be free of all other commitments during the school day. A learning contract must be signed with a responsible teacher. The award of a DP is dependent upon the satisfactory fulfilment of these requirements and the completion of a teaching practice journal. 80% attendance at tutorials. Submission and satisfactory completion of the research essay.

Assessment: The assessment for the course comprises an assessment of teaching practice and the assessment of the research essay. In teaching practice, students are expected to satisfy the teaching practice supervisors appointed by the School of Education, the school in which they teach and the external examiner, who will visit schools during teaching practice. The assessment is based on the supervisors' reports, confidential reports by schools, a student report and the examiner's reports. The mark for the course as a whole will be awarded jointly for teaching practice and the research essay. Teaching practice counts 60% and the research essay 40%.

Note: A candidate who, after the first school experience session, is deemed unsuited to a teaching career for reasons of a personal nature may be advised accordingly by the Head of the School of Education. Such a candidate, if withdrawing from the programme at this point, will not be liable for second semester fees.

EDN4086W PROFESSIONAL STUDIES
Course convenor: Dr J Baxen.

Course outline:
This course will cover the following:
• The new curriculum;
• The teacher: roles and responsibilities, assumptions about teacher and the relationship between teacher and teaching;
• The nexus between resources and pedagogy;
• Issues in education: teaching styles, language and learning, diversity, HIV/AIDS, child abuse and inclusive education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.
EDN4087W  EDUCATION
Convenor: J Hardman.
Course outline:
This course is a broadly based study of issues related to education and schooling in South Africa. It
draws on a number of relevant disciplines, including History, Philosophy, Psychology, Sociology
and Curriculum Theory.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures and tutorials arranged.
Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 100%.

EDN4094W  GAMES COACHING
Course outline:
A course of 8 sessions covering general principles and practice of sports coaching at schools level,
with possible specialisation in certain sports if there is sufficient demand.
Assessment: By testing.
NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be
available at registration.

EDN4096W  LIFESKILLS
Convenor: Dr J Baxen.
Course outline:
The course is an introduction to life skills in a primary school context, designed to assist teachers to
create a suitable learning environment for meeting the needs of learners.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance is required at lectures.
Assessment: Project counts for 100%.

EDN4104W  CREATING MATERIALS FOR THE MULTILINGUAL CLASSROOM
Whole-year course.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This module will focus on verbal and visual literacy in classroom materials and will include
strategies for the creative use of materials; and the development of a portfolio of materials.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and
portfolios.
Assessment: Assessment by portfolio and project.

EDN4106W  ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE PROFICIENCY
Whole-year course.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
A communicative, domain-specific course in an additional language not known by the students (ie,
either Xhosa or Afrikaans) but needed in the multilingual classroom, to be assessed at
predetermined, limited levels of proficiency; concept formation in the additional language (subject-
specific where appropriate and wherever possible), and the creation of communicative situation for
language use in context; articulation with other modules in an integrative way. An English
enrichment course is offered as a third option.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and completion of all assignments, projects and
portfolios.
Assessment: Assessment by observed teaching in multilingual classrooms, using established UCT
Teaching Practice criteria and processes.
EDN4107W  SCIENCE CONTENT A (Life Sciences)
Whole-year module.
Convenor: N Mgqi.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This course will focus on the Biological Sciences: ecology; plant and animal morphology; biochemistry; physiology; health; environmental science; evolution.
This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

EDN4108W  SCIENCE CONTENT B (Earth Sciences)
Whole-year module.
Convenor: A Petersen.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This course will focus on the Earth Sciences: astronomy; climatology; geology; geomorphology.
This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

EDN4109W  SCIENCE CONTENT C (Physical Sciences)
Whole-year module.
Convenor: G Dolo.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This course will focus on the Physical Sciences: electricity; properties of materials; chemical reactions; energy sources, use and conservation; kinetics; atomic and particle models of matter. This course will be offered at the Intermediate and/or Senior GET levels, depending on student interest.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

EDN4110W  COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN ENGLISH
Convenor: N Bakker.
Course outline:
Students will be awarded an "E" category for English proficiency provided:
(a) they have taught through the medium of English during at least one Teaching Practice session; and
(b) the English of their written assignments and essays during the year is of a sufficient standard.
Students who do not qualify for an "E" will be awarded a little "e" and will be notified of this in September. Students who wish to upgrade their category will be required to sit an examination in September.
No tutorials will be offered.
EDN4111W  COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN AFRIKAANS
Convenor: To be advised.
Course outline:
Written and oral examinations at the beginning of the year are aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:
1. "A": Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Afrikaans;
2. "a": Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited conversational skills;
3. "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Afrikaans.
*Please note: Failure to obtain an "A" or "a" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Afrikaans may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.*
No tutorials are offered.
Assessment: One two-hour examination in February counts for 50%, and a one-hour oral examination during the course of the year counts for 50%.

EDN4120S  EVALUATION RESEARCH PROJECTS
Convenor: Dr S Ismail.
Enterance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This semester course functions as a theoretical and professional introduction to evaluative research. Its grounding question is how is quality to be defined, modeled and assessed across a range of adult education practices. It would provide students with an opportunity to actually undertake a piece of proposed evaluative research. The core skills developed would involve the identification and theorization of a research question, the collection of data and the production of a report presenting and analyzing data. Projects will generally focus on an issue of theoretical and professional interest. Group support and supervision will be available for the writing of the report.
DP requirements: 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: By examination

EDN4121W  MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: NUMBER
Whole-year course.
Convenor: A Roberts.
Enterance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of number and number relationships in solving problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore numbers as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching number.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

EDN4122W  MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: ALGEBRA
Whole-year course.
Convenor: A Roberts.
Enterance requirements: None.
Course outline:
This course explores functional relationships which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and the use of functional relationships to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra
in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching algebra.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4123W  MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: DATA HANDLING**

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** A Roberts.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse numerical information. Students will critically interrogate numerical information represented in the media. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching data handling.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4124W  GET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER**

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** K Hassan.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and their relationships to solve problems in real contexts. In particular, students will explore number concepts as tools to investigate everyday situations and solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of number in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing number.

**DP requirements:**
At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN4125W  GET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA**

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course explores functional relationships (linear, quadratic and exponential) which arise in the context of everyday situations. Students will investigate the relationships between variables and determine the values of variables to solve problems. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of algebra in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing algebra.

**DP requirements:**
At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:**
Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN4126W  COMMUNICATION SKILLS IN XHOSA**

**Convenor:** To be advised.
A written examination at the beginning of the year is aimed at placing candidates in one of the following categories:
1. "X" Fluent and able to teach through the medium of Xhosa.
2. "x" Reasonable reading and comprehension skills. Limited writing and conversational skills.
3. "NQ/No Qualification": Hardly any practical knowledge of Xhosa.

*Please note: Failure to obtain an "X" or "x" does not exclude candidates from completing their diplomas or from being appointed in a permanent post. In certain teaching contexts, however, a qualification in Xhosa may be a prerequisite or a strong recommendation.*

No tutorials are offered.

**Assessment:** One two-hour examination in February, counts for 50% and a one-hour practical examination during the course of the year counts for 50%.

*NOTE: The fees for this course is not included in the tuition fees for the Certificate. Details will be available at registration.*

---

**EDN4127W** GET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE & MEASUREMENT

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will be introduced to informal transformation geometry as a means to explore shapes. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing shape, space and measurement.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN4128W** GET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** G Powell.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students' knowledge of statistics and probability to collect, organise, summarise, represent and analyse data (numerical and categorical). Students are introduced to central location measures (mean, median, mode) and dispersion measures (range). Data representation will include different graphs (Graphical: Bar, Histogram, Pie, Line and Scatter). Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of data handling in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing data handling.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 50%; one two-hour written examination counts for 50%.

---

**EDN4129W** NATURAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Whole-year course, taken over first year.

**Convenor:** N Davies.

**Entrance requirements:** None.
Course outline:
This course focuses on the place of the Natural Sciences in an OBE GET curriculum. Understanding of current GET curriculum policy; the nature of science; the relationship between science, technology and society; learning theories applied to GET students; language for learning the Natural Sciences; multicultural science education; principles of assessment; including assessment in learning programmes.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
**Assessment:** Assignments count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4131W**  
**TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES A**
Whole-year course, taken over first year.

**Convenor:** G Dolo.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Natural Sciences teacher; planning learning programmes; classroom management; GET practical work; doing investigations; materials and resources for Natural Sciences teaching.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4132W**  
**TEACHING NATURAL SCIENCES B**
Whole-year course, taken over second year.

**Convenor:** A Petersen.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course will consider pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Natural Sciences. The science teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; managing change in the science classroom; cognition in the science classroom; materials and resources for science learning and assessment.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4133W**  
**NATURAL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY**

**Convenor:** Associate Professor K Rochford.

**Course outline:**
The course includes aspects of the following:
Methods of teaching and learning science and technology appropriate to General Education and Training, the development of curriculum units of work, seasonal planning, conservation of the natural environment, simple experiments, science, computers and technology, science and technology in everyday life, science, technology, society and design.

**NOTE:** Students in this course are expected to participate in fieldwork.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures; 100% for field trips. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 100%.

---

**EDN4134W**  
**MATHEMATICS**

**Convenor:** Associate Professor C Breen.
Course outline:
This course will be focused on the curriculum for General Education and Training (Grades 1-7) and will give students an opportunity to explore some of the key mathematical concepts as well as the implications of different methodological choices.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance is required at lectures. Submission and satisfactory completion of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count for 100%.

---

EDN4140W  SCIENCE CONTENT D (Physics)
Whole-year module.
**Convenor:** G Dolo.
**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course will focus on Physics: mechanics; dynamics; kinetics; modern atomic theory; electricity and electronics. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

EDN4141W  SCIENCE CONTENT E (Chemistry)
Whole-year module.
**Convenor:** N Mgoqi.
**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course will focus on Chemistry: introduction to inorganic, organic and physical chemistry. Topics taken to a post-Matric level.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

EDN4142W  MATHEMATICS FOR SCIENCE TEACHERS
Whole-year course.
**Convenor:** N Davies.
**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
Basic and advanced mathematics required for the teaching of Physics and Chemistry at FET level. Functions and graphs; Data processing; Basic algebra; Logarithms; Elementary calculus.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

EDN4143W  LIFE ORIENTATION IN PERSPECTIVE
**Convenor:** E Rooth.
**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
- The National Curriculum Statement and Life Orientation.
- Concepts pertinent to Outcomes Based Education and specifically Life Orientation, including models of facilitation, group work, experiential learning and reflection.
- Assessment in Life Orientation.
- Models for learning activities /workshop and learning programme design.
- Classroom management
- Integration of learning outcomes within Life Orientation and with other learning areas.
- Theoretical underpinnings regarding health, personal, social, physical and career education.
- Personal development and psychosocial skills: understanding life skills.
- Health Promoting Schools and Safer Schools.
- The learner in perspective.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments count for 100%.

### EDN4144W LIFE SKILLS AND SOCIAL EDUCATION

**Convenor:** E Rooth.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
Students will be required to participate in sessions dealing with the curriculum in action and practical strategies for the classroom. An in-depth exposition of the use of innovative strategies to aid Life Orientation education, including the use of metaphor, story telling, role play, clay-work, drawing, dance, music, visualisation, creative object making and play will be cardinal to this module. Focus will be on process analysis and strategies for use in the classroom.

**Life skills:**
- Conflict management & peace education
- Creative problem solving
- Decision making & Goal setting
- Emotional intelligence
- Learning from experience
- Relationships & the dating game
- Self-concept enhancement
- Stress management & coping with depression
- Study and self-management skills

**Social education:**
- Community building
- Gender based violence prevention
- Human Rights
- Opposing racism
- Understanding, respect and knowledge of a range of religions

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments and projects count for 100%.

### EDN4145W COMMUNITY HEALTH AND THE SCHOOL

**Convenor:** A Adams.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
Students will be required to participate in sessions dealing with the curriculum in action and practical strategies for the classroom. An in-depth exposition of the use of innovative strategies to aid Life Orientation education, including the use of metaphor, story telling, role play, clay-work, drawing, dance, music, visualisation, creative object making and play will be cardinal to this module. Focus will be on process analysis and strategies for use in the classroom.

**Health education:**
- HIV/AIDS prevention & coping skills
- Preventing communicable diseases
- Environmental awareness & pro-activity
• Nutrition
• Sexuality education
• Healthy lifestyle development
• Safety education

Physical Education:
• Indigenous games
• Physical activities to promote holistic learner development
• Orienteering design & implementation
• Self-protection skills
• Developing life-long fitness programmes
• Fair play and ethics in sport & athletics

Careers:
• Self-knowledge and interests
• Work shadow programmes
• Career information: access and exploration
• Community work and job skills programmes
• Self-employment and entrepreneurship

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Written assignments and projects count for 100%.

EDN4146W  LIFE SKILLS PRACTICUM
Convenor: E Rooth.
Course outline:
Candidates will be required to present a minimum of 12 hours of workshops/lessons regarding Life Orientation at a school, children's home or youth centre.
Requirement prior to intervention: a needs analysis comprising visits to school or organisation, interviews with educators as well as learners or future course participants, questionnaire administration and analysis. A minimum of 2 hours contact time at institution unit prior to intervention.
Candidates will be required to attend a minimum of 2 tutorials during this period to report on progress and share problems/successes.
Candidates who are not attached to schools or organisations where they can do an internship will be assigned to suitable organisations/schools for the period required.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Written report and project count for 100%.

EDN4147W  RESEARCH REPORT: LIFE ORIENTATION
Convenor: A Adams.
Entrance requirements: None.
Course outline:
The topics provide an opportunity to gain further in-depth knowledge of a field in which candidates have a particular interest or professional need.
TWO options from the following (not all electives will necessarily be offered - subject to availability and student demand):
• Basic counselling skills & developing peer-counselling programmes
• Careers education and entrepreneurship
• Child abuse prevention
• Environmental education
• First Aid
• Gender based violence
• HIV/AIDS prevention: advanced course
• Human Rights
• Peace education and Safer Schools Projects
• Physical education
• Rape prevention and coping skills
• Religion education
• Substance abuse
• Youth adventure and wilderness camps & development programmes

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Written assignments and projects count for 100%.

**EDN4148W MATHEMATICAL LITERACY: SHAPE AND MEASUREMENT**
Whole-year course.
**Convenor:** A Roberts.
**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students' spatial knowledge and geometrical skills. Students will analyse contexts in terms of two-dimensional shapes and three-dimensional objects and use the properties of shapes and objects to solve spatial problems and situations. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of shape, space and measurement in practice such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching shape, space and measurement.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignment and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

**EDN4149W FET MATHEMATICS: NUMBER**
Whole-year course.
**Convenor:** Y Johnson.
**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on the structure of number systems from counting numbers to irrational numbers and extends the discussion to include real and non-real numbers. Number patterns including arithmetic and geometric sequences and series will be explored as tools to solve everyday situations. In addition, the course focuses on using numbers in different forms (exponents, surds, and logarithms). Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

**EDN4150W FET MATHEMATICS: ALGEBRA**
Whole-year course.
**Convenor:** Y Johnson.
**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course extends the exploration of function covered in the GET and includes inverse algebraic and trigonometric functions. Students are introduced to Differential Calculus and will use a wide range of algebraic methods to analyse function problems. Students will engage with issues relating...
to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4151W**  
FET MATHEMATICS: SHAPE & MEASUREMENT

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course extends students' knowledge of GET geometry and uses Euclidean, Co-ordinate and Transformational geometric methods to investigate properties of shapes and objects. Students are introduced to trigonometry. Research into one or more other geometries (spherical, taxi-cab, fractal) will also be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4152W**  
FET MATHEMATICS: DATA HANDLING

Whole-year course.

**Convenor:** Y Johnson.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course extends students' knowledge of GET exploratory data analysis and probability. Students are introduced to non-central location measures (quartiles/percentiles) and dispersion measures (variance, standard deviation, interquartile range and quartile deviation). Data representation will include Box and Whisker Plots and ogives. Empirical probabilities (marginal, joint, conditional, independent) and theoretical probabilities (normal probability distribution) are covered. Linear regression analysis (simple linear) will be explored. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of the above content such as diagnosing learners' difficulties and evaluating different ways of teaching and assessing the content.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4153W**  
PHYSICAL SCIENCES IN THE NEW CURRICULUM

Whole-year course, taken over first year.

**Convenor:** N Davies.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on the place of the Physical Sciences in an OBE FET curriculum. Understanding of current FET curriculum policy; the place of Physics and Chemistry in science; learning theories applied to FET students; cultural influences on learning the Physical Sciences; planning for curriculum delivery; the role of examinations and alternative assessment tasks.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Assignments count 50%; a two-hour written examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4154W**  
TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES A

Whole-year course, taken over first year.

**Convenor:** G Dolo.
Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:
This course will consider basic pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. Roles and competencies of a Physical Sciences teacher; content development in the Physical Sciences; classroom and laboratory management; FET practical work; the school student as scientist; alternative learning environments.

All students need to demonstrate basic computer literacy or need to attend an additional computer literacy training course.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4155W  TEACHING PHYSICAL SCIENCES B
Whole-year course, taken over second year.
Convenor: N Davies.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:
This course will consider advanced pedagogical and professional issues in teaching the Physical Sciences. The Physical Sciences teacher as reflective practitioner and action researcher; epistemology of physics and chemistry; cognition in the Physical Sciences; assessment practices in the Physical Sciences; designing materials and resources for the Physical Sciences.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: School-based tasks, site visits and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4160M  SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP IN THE SOUTH AFRICAN CONTEXT
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:
Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in communication skills which include being able to communicate with the school community using different methods e.g. chairing meetings, making presentations, communicating in writing and being able to express views and opinions in the school.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4161M  BASIC COMPUTER LITERACY IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:
Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in ITC skills. The module concentrates on how ITC could be used to manage the school and what the different options are with regard to ITC.

DP requirements: At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.
Assessment: Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

EDN4162M  EFFECTIVE LANGUAGE SKILLS IN SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

Entrance requirements: None.

Course outline:
Candidates should demonstrate a basic competency in communication skills which include being able to communicate with the school community using different methods e.g. chairing meetings,
making presentations, communicating in writing and being able to express views and opinions in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4163M OUTCOMES-BASED ASSESSMENT FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT**
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
Candidates have to understand the policy framework governing assessment and how different methods of assessment can be applied in different situations.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4164M SCHOOL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP PORTFOLIO**
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None

**Course outline:**
The purpose of this module is to develop a portfolio of evidence of the personal development of the individual candidate, in order to demonstrate the different interventions at the school and to reflect on progress made. This module begins in the first year and is completed in the second year.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4165M LEADING AND MANAGING PEOPLE IN SCHOOLS**
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
The module focuses on transformational leadership and the role the principal plays in managing people in the school community. Alongside developing skills in human resource management including staff development, and the application of relevant employment legislation, it aims to empower students to manage the environment in which the school operates, including issues related to the socio-economic background and health of learners, educators and the school community.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4166M ORGANISATIONAL SYSTEMS, PHYSICAL AND FINANCIAL RESOURCE MANAGEMENT FOR SCHOOLS**
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
The module focuses on managing the school as an organisation and on how to ensure efficiency, accountability and financial responsibility in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4167M POLICY, PLANNING, SCHOOL DEVELOPMENT AND GOVERNANCE FOR SCHOOL MANAGEMENT**
Convenor: J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.
Course outline:
The starting point for this module is the work done in the first module with regard to the comprehensive policy framework. It then requires the candidate to identify the school’s policy requirements and engage in analysis, development and implementation of internal school policy.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4168M** MANAGING TEACHING AND LEARNING

**Convenor:** J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
The module assumes that teaching and learning is the core purpose of schools. It explores the candidate’s personal and professional orientation to learning and aims to develop skills to manage the planning and implementation and the monitoring and evaluation of teaching to ensure quality learning for all learners in the context of national, provincial and school policy. It builds the candidate’s ability to manage curriculum delivery and interventions on the basis of data collected in the school.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4169M** MODERATION OF ASSESSMENT IN SCHOOLS

**Convenor:** J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
This module aims to develop an understanding of moderation within the context of an outcomes-based assessment system. Candidates will need to demonstrate an ability to plan, prepare for and conduct moderation from the position of an instructional leader who can advise and support assessors.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4170M** MANAGEMENT OF SUBJECT AREAS/ LEARNING AREAS/ PHASES

**Convenor:** J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
The module concentrates on how to develop, implement and manage a curriculum management plan in the school, starting with the vision of the area, the strategies and the teaching and learning activities needed in order to achieve this.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

---

**EDN4171M** MENTORING FOR SCHOOL MANAGERS

**Convenor:** J D Gilmour.

**Entrance requirements:** None.

**Course outline:**
The module develops an understanding of methods of mentoring and establishes mentoring as a values driven part of the school as a learning community.

**DP requirements:** At least 90% attendance plus submission of all assignments.

**Assessment:** Essays, projects and assignments count for 100%.

*Note:* There will be no recognition of prior learning for the core modules.
**EDN4172W FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A**
Whole year course, taken over the first year.
**Course convenor:** K Hassan.
**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students’ leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners’ developmental needs as introduced in EDN Learning in the Foundation Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

**EDN4173W FOUNDATION PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B**
Whole year course, taken over second year.
**Course convenor:** K Hassan.
**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students’ leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners’ developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN Teaching in the Foundation Phase. It will particularly address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

**EDN4174W LEARNING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE**
Whole year course, taken over the first year.
**Course convenor:** C Kühne.
**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students’ knowledge and understanding of the cognitive and conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners’ difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.
**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

**EDN4175W TEACHING IN THE FOUNDATION PHASE**
Whole year course, taken over the second year.
**Convenor:** K Hassan.
**Course outline:**
This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners’ difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.
DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4176W FOUNDATION PHASE NUMERACY
Whole year course, taken over the second year.
Convenor: G Powell.
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing students’ knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners’ difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.
DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two hour examination counts 50%.

EDN4177W FOUNDATION PHASE LITERACY
Whole year course, taken over the first year.
Convenor: Y Omar.
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing students’ knowledge of language learning and acquisition as an integral part of a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated language topics to learning the principles of teaching language within and across the curriculum with understanding. The relationship between language and learning is introduced in this module with an emphasis on parent-child interaction, teacher-student interaction and their effects on learning.
DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two hour examination counts 50%.

EDN4178W INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP A
Whole year course, taken over first year.
Convenor: K Hassan.
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing students’ leadership and management skills for literacy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners’ developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN Learning in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.
DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
Assessment: Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

EDN4179W INTERMEDIATE PHASE CURRICULUM LEADERSHIP B
Whole year course, taken over second year.
Convenor: K Hassan.
Course outline:
This course focuses on developing students’ leadership and management skills for numeracy within their classroom and school context. It addresses issues of effective change in practice, progression and pacing, curriculum management, including systems and resources. Students will engage with
issues relating to planning for learning and teaching on a continuum to meet learners’ developmental needs as introduced in the course EDN Teaching in the Intermediate Phase. It will address differentiated instruction and managing both single grade and multi-grade classes in particular.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

---

**EDN4180W LEARNING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE**

Whole year course, taken over first year.

**Convenor:** C Kuhne.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students’ knowledge and understanding of cognitive/conceptual development of numeracy and literacy (in particular reading and writing). Current theories of learning, learning trajectories and frameworks will be explored in detail. Students will have an opportunity to link this to the classroom, curriculum planning and assessment. Students will engage with issues relating to numeracy and literacy acquisition in practice which includes diagnosing learners’ difficulties, learning styles, matching learning and teaching.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

---

**EDN4181W TEACHING IN THE INTERMEDIATE PHASE**

Whole year course, taken over second year.

**Convenor:** K Hassan.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on classroom/teaching; education theories, teaching strategies and methodologies, differentiated instructional pedagogy, inclusion and diversity. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching of numeracy and literacy in practice such as addressing learners’ difficulties, evaluating different ways of teaching so that the varied needs of learners are addressed.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and school-based tasks count 60%; one culminating teaching related portfolio counts 40%.

---

**EDN4182W INTERMEDIATE PHASE MATHEMATICS**

Whole year course, taken over second year.

**Convenor:** G Powell.

**Course outline:**
This course focuses on developing students’ knowledge of the common philosophy of mathematics education reform as a significant paradigm shift from teaching isolated mathematics content topics to learning the principles of mathematics with understanding. Students will engage with issues relating to the teaching and learning of mathematics such as differentiated classroom management, diagnosis of learners’ difficulties and differentiated ways of teaching mathematics content, planning (curriculum) and assessment in line with the NCS.

**DP requirements:** 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.

**Assessment:** Assignments and tests count 50%; one two hour examination counts 50%.

---

**EDN4183W INTERMEDIATE PHASE LANGUAGE**

Whole year course, taken over first year.

**Convenor:** Y Omar.
Course outline:
This course focuses on the relationship between pedagogical beliefs (theory and policy) in language and literacy education and classroom practice. This course will engage students in the application of these theories and practices in their classroom, and includes the following topics: reading and writing as social practice; an analysis of different text types; engaging with meaning as a reader and writer; literacy pedagogy; and critical literacy.

DP requirements: 80% attendance record plus submission of all assessment requirements.
Assessment: Assignments and tests count 50%; one two-hour examination counts 50%.

EDN5000F LEARNING AND TEACHING IN HIGHER EDUCATION
Course convenors: J Jawitz (CHED) and Dr J Case (Department of Chemical Engineering).
Course outline:
This course provides participants with explanatory frameworks (theories and concepts) for understanding student learning and critically examining and improving their practice as educators in the HE context. It provides an introduction to aspects of practice (e.g. course and task design, assessment, teaching method) which will be explored in greater depth in elective courses. The course will draw on the experience of participants as well as case studies which focus on the learning and teaching challenges generated by educationally, linguistically and culturally diverse classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN5003F TEACHERS/CLASSROOMS/Meanings
Course convenor: N Bakker.
Course outline:
This course looks carefully at teachers and what they do. It will study what influences teachers; how teachers are perceived; how power is negotiated between teachers and students in classrooms; and how teachers can become engaging and transforming in a modern/post-modern world. Also studied will be teachers and their relationship with language, and how language creates and reinforces beliefs, understandings and cultural stereotypes.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%, coursework counts 67%.

EDN5006S TEACHING AND ASSESSING OBE
Course convenor: Associate Professor R Siebörger.
Course outline:
The course will present practical approaches to planning, teaching and assessing the NCS of Curriculum 2005 and the FET. It will include:
• understanding the use of outcomes in a national curriculum and in the classroom;
• developing both short and long-term plans in an OBE environment;
• teaching styles and strategies and their application to OBE;
• principles of OBE assessment;
• developing assessment activities; and
• recording and reporting assessment.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5012S MATHEMATICS CURRICULUM, PEDAGOGY AND SOCIETY
Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.
Course outline:
This course addresses key controversies around the construction of mathematics curricula since the mid-1990s, especially C2005. Debates about why we teach mathematics, what mathematics should
be taught, how it should be taught and assessed, and how it relates to practices outside of school, will be discussed. The course seeks to provide an academic grounding for those who wish to pursue their studies to Masters level, as well as providing a platform for developing professional practice.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

---

**EDN5018S  ONLY ENGLISH  (not offered in 2008)**

**Course convenor:** N Bakker.

**Course outline:**
This investigation into the English language will cover the following:
• You spikka da Inglis? - English as an international language
• Jawellnofine - South African English
• Heeshees and Himhers - English and gender
• English under threat - management, doublespeak and abstraction
• Beauty and the beast - English for poetics and English for insults
• So where to? - futures of English.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

---

**EDN5023F  INTRODUCTION TO STUDIES IN EDUCATION**

**Course convenor:** J Hardman.

**Course outline:**
This course, which contains both practical and theoretical components, introduces learners to educational studies. The "Introduction to Studies in Education" module will provide a foundation for further studies in education and offers structured opportunities for learning important ideas in the discipline of education and important skills for engaging in university study.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

---

**EDN5034W  RESEARCH PAPER IN SCHOOL SUBJECT CONTENT**

**Convenor:** Associate Professor R Siebörger.

**Course outline:**
The writing of a paper on the relevance and application of an approved area of specific content knowledge to the school curriculum. The paper will be supervised by a supervisor(s) working in that area.

*(NOTE: The paper should not concern the pedagogical/subject method implications of teaching the subject.)*

**DP requirements:** Submission of a 7,000 word paper by due date.

**Assessment:** Paper counts 100%.

---

**EDN5035F  NATURAL SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY: CURRENT EDUCATIONAL ISSUES  (not offered in 2008)**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor K Rochford.

**Entrance requirements:**
Previous subject specialisation in science or technology, plus recent teaching experience at the primary, secondary or tertiary level in science and technology.

**Course outline:**
This course examines some of the current issues, modern trends, new challenges, key debates and changing priorities in science and technology education in developing and developed countries, especially in primary and high schools and their implications for classroom teaching. Examples include: curriculum and practical teaching issues with respect to outcomes based education; Curriculum 2005; science-technology-society and indigenous knowledge; the public understanding of science and technology; assessment in science education; language and multi-cultural science
teaching; and teaching large science classes in urban and rural areas.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance, including fieldwork visits where required.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

---

**EDN5047F** AN INVITATION TO CURRICULUM

**Course convenor:** J D Gilmour.

**Course outline:**

This course will provide an introduction to the study of curriculum. It will be organised into three segments. The first segment will examine knowledge in society: what kinds of knowledge are there? How is knowledge produced? How does it grow? The second segment will examine pedagogy: how is knowledge transformed into curriculum? What are the different ways in which it can be packaged? The third segment will examine pedagogic identity: what kinds of identities do learners get from the curriculum? How are these identities distributed? These three segments, knowledge, pedagogy and identity, will be examined in the context both of South Africa's curricular reforms and in the light of global changes.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

---

**EDN5050S** CONTEMPORARY POLICY CHALLENGES IN EDUCATION

**Course convenor:** Dr J Baxen.

**Course outline:**

This course provides a broad introduction to current issues and debates in education. The intention of the course is to focus on issues that have both global and local significance The course will provide a framework for understanding the field of education as it evolves and changes. One of the key focuses will be the impact of HIV/AIDS on education.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

---

**EDN5055F** SCIENCE PRACTICAL WORK IN EDUCATION

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor K Rochford.

**Entrance requirements:**

Previous subject specialisation in science or technology, plus recent teaching experience at the primary, secondary or tertiary level in science and technology.

**Course outline:**

This course presents research findings on the effectiveness and value of science/biology/technology practical work in the laboratory, classroom, workshop, museum and field, at primary, secondary and tertiary levels. It examines the processes and skills involved in different forms of practical work and their limitations. Many specific examples and applications are illustrated and discussed indoors and outdoors.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance, including practical fieldwork tasks where required.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

---

**EDN5073F** POLITICS AND HISTORY IN SOUTHERN AFRICAN EDUCATION

**Course convenor:** Professor C Soudien.

**Course outline:**

The focus of this course is the educational history of colonial and post-colonial southern Africa. It begins with an analysis of the major events that shaped the character of the sub-continent, such as the discovery of gold and diamonds, and looks at how these events shaped practices in and understandings of education. Major issues examined in the course include the relationship between race, class, gender and culture, on one hand, and education and schooling on the other. The course is interested in understanding the continuities and discontinuities in this relationship as the region moves from its colonial past to its post-apartheid present.

**Assessment:** Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.
EDN5090S  SCHOOL MATHEMATICS: THE CONSTRUCTION OF KNOWLEDGE AND IDENTITY  (not offered in 2008)
Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:
This course focuses on how evaluation and pedagogic judgement are implicated in the construction of school mathematics and pedagogic identity. More specifically, the course will address the structuring of pedagogic discourse with reference to Curriculum 2005 and the notions of mathematics and identity that emerge from and in response to it as teachers and students attempt to reproduce school mathematics.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5091S  ENVIRONMENTAL EDUCATION IN SCHOOLS
Course convenor: To be announced.

Course outline:
The infusion of environmental education into the South African curriculum poses new challenges and opportunities for educators who wish to remain relevant to a changing social and physical environment. Environmental education is interdisciplinary and as such should be of interest to teachers in general. The course focuses on the nature of environmental education, its development in an international and local context, and its contribution to education in the new curriculum. Throughout the course an emphasis is placed on practical teaching and learning methodologies that are typically used in environmental education, such as enquiry learning, fieldwork, problem solving and the development of learning support materials. In addition the course aims to develop a deeper awareness and understanding of complex environmental issues and problems, and seeks to find practical ways of addressing these through teaching and learning in formal education.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5094S  LEARNING AND COGNITION
Course convenor: J Hardman.

Course outline:
This course investigates the inter-related issues of learning and cognitive change. The course focuses on theories of learning and cognition, introducing course members to the theories of Vygotsky, Piaget and Feuerstein. The course is structured around the following core themes:

• Cognition: How can we theorise about learning?
• What theoretical issues underlie learning today?
• Learning and development: Learning how to think and learn.
• Scaffolding: Models for learning and teaching

At the end of the course, students should be able to:
• Learn to identify and follow a line of argument.
• Examine practical applications of learning theories.
• Use theory to construct understandings of cognitive change.

Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5095S  LITERACY IN THEORY AND PRACTICE
Course convenor: Dr M Prinsloo.

Course outline:
The course will develop an inter-disciplinary perspective to consider the major contemporary ways of thinking about literacy. First, we will review studies of the practices of reading and writing across diverse social settings, as well as in teaching settings. Then we will aim to develop and revise approaches to literacy and literacy teaching, with possible focuses for the course being:

• how adults without schooling engage with and interpret literacy in diverse ways. We will think
about this in relation to forms of provision of literacy training for adults, including the
emergence of a national Adult Basic Education and Training system in South Africa;
• the beginnings of literacy learning and development in young children: the concepts of 'situated
literacies' and 'situated learning' will be developed to understand the ways that young children
from a range of language and home backgrounds become (different kinds of) readers and
writers;
• literacy and teacher strategies in schools. There will be a special focus on the processes of
inclusion and exclusion and on the role that language (both spoken and written) plays in these
processes in multilingual environments.
Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5096S  EDUCATION, MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP
Course convenor: J D Gilmour.
Course outline:
The intention of this course is to provide present and prospective school leaders and principals with
an introduction to the analysis of the conceptual and human resource skills associated with
administrative, management and leadership responsibilities in the school. A focus of the course is
understanding the local and global dynamics of the context in which leaders work and providing
students with the tools to analyse and respond to the strategies available to leaders seeking to
improve their schools.
Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN5098F  RESEARCH METHODS
Course convenor: Dr J Baxen.
Course outline:
The focus of the course is on basic conceptual and methodological issues concerned with the nature
of educational research enquiry. More specifically, the course focuses on enabling students to:
• formulate research questions;
• read critically and make sense of (be able to explain) published educational research;
• engage with methodological and ethical issues; and
• develop competencies in the use of methods and techniques applied in educational research.
Assessment: Tests, examinations count 33%; coursework counts 67%.

EDN6000S  RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHEMATICS
EDUCATION AND SOCIETY
Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.
Course outline:
Social, cultural and political perspectives on mathematics curriculum, pedagogy and assessment.
Issues such as how mathematics education discourse is structured, how in-school and out-of-school
practices relate, how knowledge is made available to learners through different forms of pedagogy
and the social and cultural implications of assessment.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6001F  PEDAGOGY, KNOWLEDGE AND SOCIETY
Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide a basic orientation to theoretical debates current in writing and
research on curriculum. The main areas of debate centre around the position of the learner and the
teacher (the status of "the subject" or the agent); the nature and status of knowledge (what is
"taught" and "learnt") and the status of knowledge about these disputed features of education and
EDN6002S  SCIENCE EDUCATION IN PRACTICE  
Course convenor: Associate Professor K Rochford.  
Course outline:  
This course studies research into teaching and learning strategies in science, especially the researched roles of practical work in the classroom, laboratory, field, workshop or museum; in integrating learning areas across the curriculum; and in the effectiveness of learning materials and the acquisition of process skills at the primary and secondary levels of teaching science  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6004S  CHANGING FRAMEWORKS OF CURRICULUM: POLICY, IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION  
Course convenors: Associate Professor R F Siebörger and Professor J Muller.  
Course outline:  
This course will discuss a range of current curriculum policy initiatives both in South Africa and elsewhere. The module will focus on the skills of curriculum analysis, critique and development.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6005S  KNOWLEDGE, LEARNING AND THE ORGANISATION OF WORK  
Course convenor: Dr L Cooper.  
Course outline:  
Conceptions of adult learning and the organisation of work and related changes in forms of knowledge. Key themes include post-industrial society and globalisation, life-long learning and learning organisations, workplace discourses and the notion of adult educators and trainers as 'boundary workers'. A case study approach. Option of project-based learning.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6006F  ADULT LEARNING IN INFORMAL SOCIAL CONTEXTS  
Course convenors: Drs L Cooper and S Ismail.  
Course outline:  
Key theoretical perspectives on adult learning and knowledge-production in informal contexts where learning is directed towards social purposes. A focus on feminist perspectives on adult learning. A series of case studies, focusing on examples of learning in the context of development projects, the labour movement, arts/cultural work, aids education or human rights work.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6009F  STUDENT LEARNING, TEACHING AND ASSESSMENT  
Course convenor: Dr J Baxen.  
Course outline:  
An advanced investigation of conceptual models of student learning; linking student learning and teaching; researching student learning from the learner's perspective; exploring and critiquing fundamental principles underpinning effective assessment of students, practitioners and institutions.  
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6100F  ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION IN HIGHER EDUCATION
Course convener: Associate Professor S Shay and Dr K Luckett.
Course outline:
This course offers the opportunity to explore assessment in higher education as a complex social practice, central to the teaching and learning process. In particular, the course aims to provide an overview of the varying purposes of educational assessment, an awareness of important philosophical shifts in thinking about assessment, a range of theoretical tools which enable participants to conduct a critical evaluation of assessment practices and with which to design assessment events from a clearly theorised basis and an introduction to a range of issues associated with educational evaluation and quality assurance.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6010S  EDUCATIONAL SYSTEMS: HISTORICAL AND CONTEMPORARY PERSPECTIVES (not offered in 2008)
Course convener: Dr H Jacklin.
Course outline:
The course considers current and historical factors that shape and change education systems, locally and internationally. It addresses the question: how and why have understandings of the role of education in public life shifted across time and space?
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6011F  TEACHING AND THE MODERN CONDITION
Course convener: N Bakker.
Course outline:
Deconstructing teaching: the failure of traditional teaching in liberal, socialist and capitalist conditions of modernity. The demise of the teacher as moral, intellectual and social leader. Teaching within the context of meaning: teaching and the contingency of language; teaching and the feminist principle; teaching within the post-modern culture. From metaphysician to ironist: teaching in future social and pedagogical contexts.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6015F/S  ADVANCED EDUCATIONAL RESEARCH DESIGN AND METHODS
Course convenors: Dr H Jacklin.
Course outline:
This is a twenty-four hour taught course intended to equip students with research skills and a conceptual framework to enable them to engage in the research required for their dissertations. This course will be run in the first semester over a period of 6-8 weeks. Where there is sufficient demand, it will be repeated in the second semester.
The focus of this course is on generic research issues, contextualised where appropriate within the relevant curricula. It aims to develop "core" research design competencies such as framing research questions and literature reviews, which will be carried out in individual and group assignments. Other topics on this course are the architecture of research inquiry, the formulation and framing of refined research questions, the theoretical framework generated by the literature review, quantitative and qualitative methodological analyses, and the writing up of research.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
EDN6016S EMERGENT LITERACY: CHILDREN COMING TO LITERACY IN UNEQUAL SOCIAL CONTEXT

Course convenor: Dr M Prinsloo.

Course outline:
The dynamics of young children learning literacy in home and school contexts. Compatibility and tensions between literacy practices across the sites of activity and learning. Perspectives on the views and understandings teachers hold about reading and writing in early childhood: the methods used to teach children from different language and socio-cultural backgrounds.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: One 6,000 word assignment (or the equivalent) will count 100%.

EDN6027F RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: CURRICULUM

Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.

Course outline:
This course addresses controversies surrounding the mathematics curriculum both locally and internationally at the present time, what mathematics should be taught, how it should be taught and how it should be assessed. Of particular interest is the notion of 'relevance', the relationship between school mathematics, work and everyday life, and the recontextualising of practices across different social settings.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6037F EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT

Course convenor: Professor C Soudien.

Course outline:
This course addresses the relationship between education and development. While it focuses on the South Africa, it seeks to understand the issues which emerge out of an analysis of education and development in a global context. An important objective of the course, therefore, is to provide the opportunity for students to develop frameworks of analysis which approach South Africa's educational and developmental problems from both local and global perspectives. Topics which are addressed include: theories of development, modernisation, technology and globalisation; the development world, and the development debate in South Africa with special reference to education.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6038S ECONOMICS, EQUITY AND EDUCATIONAL POLICY

Course convenor: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:
The theoretical relationships between education and employment, highlighting the policy consequences of specific policy options in the context of South African educational reform. Economic consequences of various policy goals such as equity and affirmative action.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6055F EDUCATION REFORM

Course convenor: J D Gilmour.

Course outline:
Processes of education reform with particular reference to schools. Review of the conceptual tools
used in examining reform and the restructuring initiatives in schools. Different reform initiatives that illuminate strategies for assessing change.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6057W MINOR DISSERTATION**

**Course outline:**
In this course, candidates are required to undertake and complete supervised research on an approved topic and field of research emerging from and relevant to their chosen Part 1 curriculum. This research must be embodied in a 25,000 word (maximum) dissertation, which may be submitted by 1 April in the year following registration for Part 2. A candidate may take no longer than 3 years to complete the degree. Students doing the minor dissertation must ensure that they are available for regular meetings with their supervisors.  
**Assessment:** 25,000 word dissertation.

---

**EDN6058F EDUCATIONAL MANAGEMENT AND LEADERSHIP**

**Course convenor:** Dr H Jacklin.  
**Course outline:**
This course examines international trends in education leadership, management and governance and relates these to a South African context. It then considers development approaches to particular aspects of leadership. Finally, the course provides an opportunity to evaluate the utility of these approaches in this context.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6069S RESEARCH IN HISTORY EDUCATION**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor R Siebörger.  
**Course outline:**
The history curriculum in schools. Philosophical and methodological approaches to the history curriculum; different curriculum models; outcomes based curriculum development in history; assessment; and materials development for history classrooms.  
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6070F ENGLISH AS AN ADDITIONAL LANGUAGE IN SCHOOLING**

**Course convenors:** Dr M Paxton and Associate Professor R Kapp.  
**Course outline:**
**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6075S GLOBALISATION, UNIVERSITIES AND ACADEMIC WORK**

**Course convenor:** Dr K Luckett.  
**Course outline:**
The course offers an overview of the changes that higher education is currently experiencing because of local and global pressures, and the impact these are having on the daily work we do.
Included will be issues around changing forms of knowledge, socio-economic imperatives, shifts in Higher Education Policy and the consequences these have for how we design and manage our curricula.

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6076F  LANGUAGES AND LITERACIES IN THEORY AND USE**

**Course convenor:** Dr M Prinsloo.  
**Course outline:**  
- Foundations of language and literacy;  
- Language, its structure and analysis;  
- Theoretical and interdisciplinary models of literacy; and  
- Psycholinguistics.  

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6077S  LEARNING, COGNITION AND TECHNOLOGY**

**Course convenor:** J Hardman.  
**Course outline:** This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/design curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning.  

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6078S  EDUCATIONAL PROGRAMME IMPLEMENTATION AND EVALUATION**

**Course convenor:** Professor C Soudien.  
**Course outline:** This course will investigate the inter-related issues of learning, technology and cognitive change. The course focuses on learning and cognitive change as well as developing an understanding of the effects of technology on cognition. Course members will be involved in constructing/design curricula that incorporate technology, informed by the theories of learning that we cover during the course. The intention of the course is to generate a view of learning and learners that incorporates current approaches to computer mediated teaching and learning.  

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

---

**EDN6079S  LITERACY, WORK AND ADULT BASIC EDUCATION**

**Course convenor:** Dr M Prinsloo.  
**Course outline:** This course examines debates around ‘Globalisation’, the changing nature of skilling and educational restructuring in the workplace, as well as the provision of literacy for adults, and the changing discourses within the South African policy terrain.  

**DP requirements:** At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.  
**Assessment:** 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.
EDN6080S  ACADEMIC LITERARIES: LEARNING IN SECONDARY AND TERTIARY CONTEXTS
Course convenor: L Thesen.
Course outline:
The relationship between language and literacies, and access to secondary and tertiary education (academic literacy). Critical discourse analysis; English as an additional language and the transition from school to university; approaches to teaching writing in the disciplines; visual and computer literacy in the curriculum.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6081F/S  SPECIAL TOPICS IN EDUCATION
Course convenor: HOD.
Course outline:
This option would be available to students on application to do individual study in an area of special interest in education, which is not covered in the menu of taught courses in the School of Education. Acceptance for this course depends on the availability and matching expertise of a member of the School of Education.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6091F  ADULT LEARNING AND EXPERIENCE
Course convenors: J McMillan.
Course outline:
'Experience' has for a long time occupied a central place in the theoretical literature on adult learning, but there is little consensus around what is meant by 'experiential learning', or on what role 'experience' plays in learning processes. This course will survey different theoretical perspectives on experiential learning, in particular, constructivist, 'situated learning', critical cultural and post-modern accounts. It will consider each perspective's contribution to critiques and debates around the roles of adult educators and approaches to education practice, and their contributions to recent research in the field. Students will be invited to draw on one or more of these theoretical perspectives to critically examine a particular form of experiential learning practice, for example, recognition of prior learning (RPL), community or work-based learning, or project-based learning.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6092S  WORKPLACE EDUCATION/TRAINING POLICY: EDUCATION AND TRAINING IN SOUTH AFRICA
Course convenors: Dr L Cooper.
Course outline:
This course aims to provide a critical understanding of recent policies, legislation and institutional developments in the field of workplace education and training in South Africa. It will locate recent policy approaches historically and contextually, and consider how the conceptualisation of 'skill', and of the relationship is between workplace training and broader social and economic development, are contested terrains. The course will critically assess the implementation of recent skills legislation in South Africa, and the establishment of institutional structures aimed at transforming education and training practices in the workplace. Particular attention will be given to interrogating the transformative potential of 'learnerships' in workplace education and training.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.
EDN6094F  LEARNING AND TEACHING IN SCIENCE EDUCATION
Course convenor: Associate Professor R Laugksch.
Course outline:
This course provides participants with a coherent framework for critically examining their own conceptions of learning, and how that influences the design and implementation of teaching and learning strategies in participants' classrooms. Topics explored include reasons for teaching and promoting the natural sciences in South Africa (and elsewhere); conceptual change, conceptions of learning and implications for teaching; a critical examination of constructivism, its practical application in the classroom within an OBE framework and its limitations; as well as Science-Technology-Society approaches to teaching. Attention will be given to the connectedness of the issues raised by these topics to the participants' own professional context as science teachers and/or teacher educators.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6095S  CONTEMPORARY ISSUES IN SCIENCE EDUCATION
Course convenor: Associate Professor R Laugksch.
Course outline:
This course provides participants with an overview of contemporary issues in science education from both global and local perspectives. An important objective of the module is for participants to develop a critical awareness of the influence of historical and philosophical perspectives, culture, language, resources and learning environments on teaching and learning in the natural sciences. Topics which are addressed include the nature of science, multi-cultural science education, equity in science education and learning environments in science classrooms.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6096S  CLASSROOM-BASED ASSESSMENT AND EVALUATION IN SCIENCE EDUCATION
Course convenors: Associate Professors R Laugksch and R Siebörger.
Course outline:
This course provides participants with a coherent framework for critically examining classroom-based assessment and evaluation within an OBE context. An important objective of the course is for participants to develop a practical and theoretical understanding of classroom-based assessment and evaluation and its implication for improving their own practices. Topics which are addressed include the nature and purposes of assessment, what to assess and when to assess it and different models/forms of classroom assessment in science education.

Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6097S  RESEARCH IN MATHEMATICS EDUCATION: MATHS TOPICS
Course convenor: Dr Z Davis.
Course outline:
The course will explore the mathematical content offered in schools from two perspectives. In the first instance the actual mathematics will be explored, where possible through the inclusion of lecturers from the Mathematics Department. The second strand will explore research into the teaching of specific classroom topics so that students become aware of the rich literature base which exists for each subject.

DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments and projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.
EDN6098F  HIV/AIDS AND SOCIAL IDENTITY
Course convenor: Dr J Baxen.
Course outline:
This course is intended to provide an understanding of the HIV/AIDS context in South Africa, with a particular emphasis on educational contexts. Using a sociological approach, the course will focus on:
• Examining dominant epistemological and methodological frameworks that shape understandings and responses to the pandemic.
• Exploring the role of context in influencing constructions, understandings, interpretations and responses to the pandemic.
• Exploring issues of sexuality, gender and their articulation in HIV/AIDS discourses.
The course is premised on the notion that HIV/AIDS positions and repositions individuals working in complex fields of practice in particular ways, forcing them to examine the interrelationship between their individual and collective identities and discourses of HIV/AIDS. The course uses teachers and their work as a point of reference.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EDN6099F  ICTS IN EDUCATION: ISSUES AND DEBATES
Course convenors: Dr D Ng’ambi.
Course outline:
This course critically investigates the role of ICTs in teaching and learning, specifically focusing on the theoretical underpinnings of changing possibilities and practices. Through selected topical debates in educational technologies, the course explores a range of issues framed by and feeding into ICT innovation, educational transformation, context, pedagogy and socio-cultural histories of learners pertinent for education in developing countries.
The course distinguishes between teaching and learning ICTs and using ICTs for teaching and learning. While appreciating the importance of the former, and the tight linkage between the two, the course predominately focuses on the latter. Thus, the objective of the course is to develop graduates who can make sound pedagogical and educationally efficacious choices on integration strategies on ICTs in a classroom in context, cognisant of the issues and debates both at macro and micro levels.
DP requirements: At least 80% attendance record and submission of all assignments/projects.
Assessment: 6,000-word essay or the equivalent.

EGS4011Z  ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT
Course convenor: Dr R Hill.
Course outline:
EGS4011Z introduces students to recent developments in Environmental Assessment, Strategic Environmental Assessment, Cumulative Effects Analysis, Environmental Management Systems, the Equator Principles and Ethical Considerations for Environmental Professionals. The course incorporates the foundation module EGS4006F - Introduction to Environmental Assessment and Management. The course can accommodate 20 students.

EGS4016Z  CAPITAL, POLITICS AND NATURE
Course convenor: Associate Professor M Ramutsindela.
Course outline:
In this course we analyse how nature has been used as a source of informal and formal power (politics). Profound changes in such power structures led to the quest for property regimes and institutions that are more appropriate for the defence of nature. Against this background, we discuss how capitalist interests, as encoded in private property regimes and attendant ecotourism ventures, have gained an upper hand in nature conservation. Furthermore, those interests have expanded
beyond narrow property regimes to embrace bioregionalism, hence the revival of transfrontier conservation areas (TFCAs) as a model for conservation in the 21st century. All these are captured in the various topics covered in this course.

EGS4018Z GIS I: THEORIES AND PRINCIPLES OF GEOGRAPHICAL INFORMATION SYSTEMS
Course convenor: S Butcher.
Course outline: This course is an introduction to Geographic Information Science. In introducing basic GIS theory, the course is strongly application based - built on the premise that GIS technology can be applied to a wide range of examples within Environmental and Geographical Science. The primary goal of this course is to develop a sound understanding of GIS data and forms of analysis, and to be able to apply these concepts in addressing environmental problems. The course can accommodate 15 students.

EGS4019Z GIS II: STUDIO WORK
Course convenor: S Butcher.
Course outline: GIS II will focus on developing ArcGIS and ArcView skills, and applying these to advanced GIS topics. It is considered that the students have acquired sufficient theory per se in the first course and that there is a need for more 'hands-on' application of theory, to develop insights into potential applications and professional competence in GIS. Continuous theoretical development is intrinsic to this process. This course can accommodate 5 students.

EGS4020Z SOCIAL ECOLOGY
Course convenor: Dr K Winter.
Course outline: The course examines human-environment relations through an understanding of the interplay between conservation, development and environmental sustainability in the South Africa context with a particular emphasis on the poverty-environment nexus. The theory of social ecology provides a framework for analysing the concept of sustainability, while practical work in the field shifts the focus to address environmental problems and issues through applied environmental management and practice. This course can accommodate 16 students.

EGS4021X HONOURS PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL AND GEOGRAPHICAL STUDIES
Students conduct a research project in a topic related to their Environmental Studies under the supervision of a member of the academic staff of the department. The course is examined through the submission of a dissertation.

EGS4030Z DISASTER RISK SCIENCE I
Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.
Course outline: This course aims at achieving an integrated understanding of disaster risk and its implications for sustainable development in southern Africa, with a specific focus on South Africa. It contextualizes disaster risk as an outcome of the interplay between humans and natural factors. Moreover, it assumes an interdisciplinary perspective on disasters, taking into consideration both biophysical elements (hazards), as well as social and economic factors that influence disaster vulnerability and resilience.
EGS4032Z  SOCIAL IMPACT ANALYSIS
Course convenor: To be confirmed.
Course outline:
Social Impact Assessment (SIA) as been defined as the processes of analyzing, monitoring and managing the intended and unintended social consequences, both positive and negative, of planned interventions (policies, plans, programmes, projects) and any social change processes invoked by those interventions. Its primary purpose is to bring about a more sustainable and equitable biophysical and human environment (Vanclay, 2003). This course provides the philosophical, theoretical and methodological foundations to provide students with the wherewithal to perform a professional SIA. Topics include: social theory and philosophy; social divisions and social cohesion (race; class; ethnicity; gender; etc); community; socio-spatial differentiation; migration - causes and implications; development, poverty and social sustainability; culture and ideology; social justice; Institutional context - (power, politics and the state; legal frameworks); the economy and economic impacts; location determinants: (industry; retail; residential); public participation; conflict management; heritage impact analysis. This course can accommodate 20 students.

EGS4033Z  GEOGRAPHY OF DEVELOPMENT AND THE ENVIRONMENT
Course convenor: Dr S Oldfield.
Course outline:
This course explores theoretical and empirical work on development and environment in the third world. First, the course aims to provide students with a sense of the evolution of development studies as a discipline, enabling students to link particular development debates with different theoretical bases. Second, the course aims to make sense of the major debates that lie at the heart of development and environment studies and policy in geography, examining in particular: political economy, post-structuralism, and post-colonialism. The course emphasises critical reading, writing and discussant skills. The course can accommodate 10 students.

EGS 4034Z GLOBALISATION AND THE ENVIRONMENT
Course convenor: Professor M Meadows.
Course outline:
Globalization is a complex of processes influencing the interplay between environment and development. These processes manifest themselves in diverse ways, but southern Africa, with its diversity of natural environment settings and range of human development characteristics, represents an ideal laboratory in which to study this interplay. The course is founded on an understanding of relevant theory and its application to a number of case studies including, inter alia, the political, economic, social, cultural and biophysical background to globalization in the region, conservation and its impacts on local communities; environmental degradation; agriculture and globalization; urban development and nature conservation. These case studies are illustrated in relation to both the relevant literature and to direct experience through fieldwork.

EGS4036Z  DRYLANDS OF SOUTHERN AFRICA
Course convenor: Dr F Eckardt.
Course outline:
This course develops an advanced understanding of the drylands of southern Africa with primary focus on their physical environmental characteristics including climate and climate change, landforms, soils, rangelands, processes of desertification, water issues and response to environmental and climatic change.

EGS4037Z  UNDERSTANDING AND MANAGING CONFLICT
Course convenor: L Nathan.
Course outline:
Conflict is a normal and ubiquitous social phenomenon. It is not inherently negative but in particular circumstances it can be extremely destructive and can lead to violence. This course will explore theoretical perspectives on conflict; an analytical framework for understanding the dynamics and causes of deep-rooted conflict; and mediation as a strategy for resolving conflict. The course will be of benefit to students interested in conflict related to development, natural resources and the environment.

EGS4038Z CLIMATE CHANGE AND PREDICTABILITY
Course convenor: Professor B Hewitson.
Course outline:
Climate change complexities are often masked by the simple global scale of response to anthropogenic forcing. The coupled nature of the physical-social systems, combined with the inherent chaotic nature of the climate and necessity of probabilistic predictive techniques, require new methods and conceptual framework in order to bring pragmatic relevance in the predictive mode. This module explores the theory related to the question of predictability, cross-scale relationships and feedbacks in the climate system, the tools and techniques of prediction, and the translation of predictions into the user community. There are three sections: climate change theory and projections; seasonal forecasting and predictions; vulnerability and impacts. Course participants will engage with operational seasonal forecasting undertaken by CSAG members.

EGS4039Z URBAN FOOD SECURITY
Course convenor: Dr B Frayne.
Course outline:
Topics include an overview of poverty and urbanization in Southern Africa; urban food security, methods and issues; urban poverty and vulnerability debates; food security and HIV/AIDS; managing urban food systems (ecological, regulatory and fiscal dynamics).

EGS4040Z SPECIAL TOPIC IN HUMAN/ENVIRONMENT INTERACTIONS
Course convenor: Dr S Oldfield.
Course outline:
Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Human/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of human or environmental geography. The course will focus on using theory, but will encourage the use of case studies. Course outcomes will emphasize the development of conceptual and analytical skills.

EGS4041Z APPROACHES AND ISSUES IN PHYSICAL AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES
Course convenor: Dr S Oldfield.
Course outline:
Issues and themes in contemporary aspects of the Physical/ Environmental interface will be covered. Specific attention will be given to profiling core debates in a specialist field of physical or environmental geography. The course will cover theoretical, empirical and methodological concerns and will include a fieldwork component.

EGS5022X DIRECTED READING FOR INDEPENDENT RESEARCH
Course convenor: To be appointed.
Course outline:
The primary purpose of this course is to facilitate students in the writing of their Masters Proposals. The course has a wider objective of providing students with core academic skills. It is designed to train students to think critically about their research projects and work effectively. Students will
therefore be required to read and review a range of proposals, papers and theses in addition to producing their own written work. Within each session students will produce material that will be incorporated into the proposal itself. Students will be expected to discuss each other's written work and aid each other in develop their proposals. This course is compulsory for all MA/MSc students.

EGS5023X  SENIOR RESEARCH PROJECT IN ENVIRONMENTAL STUDIES
All MA registered students must register for the research project as EGS5023X in addition to their taught modules. This counts for 50% of the year total.

EGS5026Z  DISASTER RISK SCIENCE II
Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.
Course outline: This synthesis module builds on Disaster Risk Science I, and aims to consolidate a broad-based theoretical understanding of disaster risk, including the interplay between hazard and vulnerability factors. Through the use of case studies, it places disaster risk within rural and urban contexts, at regional scale and also with respect to its transboundary considerations. It aims at building strategic analytic and management capabilities across sectors, including critical risk reduction processes and practices.

EGS5027Z  DISASTER RISK ASSESSMENT AND MONITORING - METHODS AND TOOLS
Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.
Course outline: This course module introduces a wide range of different hazard, vulnerability and risk assessment tools/methods for assessing and monitoring disaster risk trends, patterns and conditions. It also aims at building capabilities to assess the strengths and limitations of different methods under different scenarios and access to resources. It includes strategies for incorporating disaster risk assessment methods into other forms of assessment, including environmental impact, strategic environmental, and poverty assessments, and concludes by building capabilities in documenting and presenting results to inform responsible decision-making.

EGS5028Z  COMMUNITY-BASED DISASTER RISK REDUCTION
Course convenor: Dr A Holloway.
Course outline: This course will explore community based risk reduction principles and strategies, with a particular focus on vulnerable urban and rural communities. It will explore the role the local institutions in facilitating risk reduction, with an emphasis on local cooperative governance. At a community level diverse social or cultural perspectives of risk will be explored with appropriate strategies for intervention introduced, such as rapid rural appraisal techniques and participatory learning activities. Community strategies for reducing risk, such as natural resource management and diversification of livelihoods will be assessed in relation to the role of local institutions in facilitating sustainable development. The course will draw from several cases of international best practice, from southern Africa, Latin America, South East Asia to explore community initiatives and best cases of institutional support.

ELL4001H  HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT: ENGLISH STUDIES
A research paper of 15,000 words on an approved topic in the field of English Studies is required, to be submitted by an approved date. The dissertation may be done in the area of Creative Writing in consultation with the Head of Department.
ELL4001H  HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT: LINGUISTICS
An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the Head of Section, of approximately
15,000 words in length.

ELL4008S  CONRAD AND LITERARY THEORY
Course convenor: Associate Professor G Fincham.
Course outline:
A study of Conrad's *Heart of Darkness*, *Lord Jim*, *The Secret Agent* and *Under Western Eyes* in
relation to current critical theory. We shall be considering Postcolonial, feminist, Bakhtinian and
narratological readings. Students are encouraged to attempt differing perspectives in order to find
their own voices as readers and critics.
Assessment: Two class presentations and three essays.

ELL4017F  TWO CONTEMPORARY AMERICAN POETS: WILBUR AND NEMEROV
Course convenor: Associate Professor R Edgecombe.
Course outline:
A thematic and structural study of two academic poets.
Prescribed texts:
Complete editions of Richard Wilbur and Howard Nemerov are on short loan. Students can
assemble their own anthologies after receiving a list of set poems at the first tutorial.
Assessment: No examination; two class essays.

ELL4019S  CONTEMPORARY BLACK SOUTH AFRICAN LITERATURE
Course convenor: Professor K Sole.
Course outline:
Through the study and discussion of novels, poetry, critical debates, and the socio-political and
cultural context, this seminar will highlight and attempt to understand some of the principal issues
and disagreements pertaining to the expression and reception of black South African literature over
the last half century.
Fiction
*In the Fog of the Season’s End* - Alex la Guma (Heinemann p/b)
*To Every Birth Its Blood* - Mongane Wally Serote (Picador p/b)
*Call Me Not a Man & Other Stories* - Mutuzeli Matshoba (Ravan p/b - out of print)*
*Fools & Other Stories* - Njabulo Ndebele (Ravan p/b - out of print)*
*Welcome To Our Hillbrow* - Phaswane Mpe (University of KwaZulu-Natal Press p/b)
*Thirteen Cents* - K Sello Duiker (Ink publishers – imprint of David Philip, p/b)
(*will be made available)
Poetry
There will be a certain amount of free choice here, depending on class interests. Possibilities include:
1950s: Brutus, Kunene, Nortje.
Black Consciousness: Gwala, Madingoane, Sepamla, Serote, van Wyk.
Post-Apartheid: Afrika, Kozain, Magogodi, Mashile, Motsapi, Nyezwa, Rampolokeng.
(some handouts will be provided)
Critical debates
Key issues and texts will be focused on, including work by Nkosi, Sachs, Ndebele, the Marxist
‘revisionist’ school and the post-structuralists. A number of issues, such as ‘authenticity’,
‘storytelling’ and ‘the everyday’ will be highlighted. The purview will touch on metropolitan critics
who have had especial influence on SA literary critics, such as Adorno, Benjamin and Lefebvre.
Assessment: Two class essays 20% each, one long research essay 60%.
ELL4040F  LANGUAGE CONTACT AND BILINGUALISM  
Course convenor: Professor R Mesthrie. 
Course outline: An exploration of the consequences of language contact and bilingualism, focusing on themes such as societal and individual bilingualism, code-choice, identity, borrowing, mixing, language maintenance and shift. 
Assessment: A term essay of approximately 6,000 words, counting 100%. 

ELL4043F  LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT PART I  
Course convenor: Associate Professor N Love. 
Course outline: A survey of twentieth-century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by key writers both within and outside linguistics, including Saussure, Chomsky, Halliday, Whorf, Wittgenstein and Austin. The course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned with language. 
Assessment: Two essays counting 25% each and one 2-hour examination counting 50%. 

ELL4044S  SPECIAL TOPICS: INTRODUCTION TO OLD ENGLISH  
Course convenor: Emeritus Professor R Lass. 
Course outline: Primarily a reading course in the structure of Old English. 
Assessment: Classwork (mainly short weekly tasks) counting 50%, and an essay-based take-home examination of 6000 words, counting 50%. 

ELL4045S  LINGUISTIC APPROACHES TO THE STUDY OF NARRATIVE  
Course convenor: Professor K McCormick. 
Course outline: Preliminary note: Students wishing to take this course do not need to have studied Linguistics at undergraduate level. The “linguistic approaches” mentioned in the course title will be introduced in ways that make them accessible to people with no grounding in Linguistics, while still stretching students who do have such a grounding. 
The course aims to enable students to understand approaches to the study of narrative that have developed in different areas of Linguistics (such as Anthropological Linguistics, Sociolinguistics, Discourse Analysis), and to use those that interest them most. Students who have a background in other kinds of narrative theory will be encouraged to draw on it where relevant in seminars and in assignments. Narratives to be examined include formal and informal oral narratives (such as those told by children, by adults in conversation, by interviewees in oral history interviews, by storytellers, by people in courts), as well as various kinds of written narratives (fiction and non-fiction, literary and non-literary). Students will be encouraged to supply narratives of their choice for use in some seminars. 
Assessment: Two minor essays counting 20% each, and one major essay counting 60%. 

ELL4046S  LANGUAGE VARIATION  
Course convenor: Professor R Mesthrie. 
Course outline: An examination of the way in which language varies within society, in relation to key sociological variables like age, gender, class and ethnicity and to contextual variables like style and relations between speakers. The course will be based on key texts from Labov, Milroy, Trudgill and Eckert, with a view to applying them to understanding phonetic variation in South African English. 
Assessment: Two essays counting 50% each.
ELL4047F TYPOLOGY AND UNIVERSALS
Course convenor: S Bowerman.
Course outline:
An examination of systematic linguistic variation. Languages are classified and related to each
other not only by their historical development, but also the ways in which their systems are different
from or similar to each other. The course examines definite patterns in variation, in relation to
characteristics common to all languages.
Assessment: One short essay – 1,500 words (20%); one project on language description (30%); one
long essay – 5,000 words (50%).

ELL4049S LANDMARKS IN MODERN LINGUISTIC THOUGHT II
Course convenor: Associate Professor N Love.
Course outline:
A survey, continued from Part I (ELL4033Z which is, however, not a pre-requisite), of twentieth
century approaches and attitudes to language, presented in terms of analysis of landmark texts by
writers both within and outside linguistics, including Quine, Chomsky, Labov, Goffman, Bruner and
Derrida. This course is designed to be of interest to a broad range of humanities graduates concerned
with language.
Assessment: Two essays counting 25% each and one 2-hour examination counting 50%.

ELL4061F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES I
Course convenors: Professor J Higgins and Dr N Distiller.
Course outline:
Reading Contemporary Theory will introduce students to key topics in contemporary literary theory
through the in-depth analysis of a range of essays by a selection of the most significant figures in the
field.
Assessment: Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.

ELL4062F LITERATURE AND LANGUAGE STUDIES II
Course convenor: Associate Professor H Garuba.
Course outline:
This course offers an intellectual history of literature, both within South Africa and beyond our
borders. It develops both a chronological sense of the literature as well as an understanding of some
of the major debates and issues within the field including African literary theory and the self-
conscious fine-tuning of methodologies for studying African Writing.
Assessment: Two essays, each of 5,000 words, and each counting 50% of the total mark.
One essay should be on the South African section and the other essay on the other parts of Africa
covered in the course.

ELL4063H DIRECTED READING IN A SPECIAL SUBJECT
Course outline:
As an elective, a student may pursue a course of reading in a special subject under the direction of a
member of staff, with the approval of the Course Convenor. Students undertaking directed reading
will produce written work of a volume equivalent to any other elective, in consultation with their
supervisor. Areas of staff expertise and research interests are published in the Departmental
Handbook.

ELL4064F THE WORLD OF GEOFFREY CHAUCER
Course convenor: N Bakker.
Course outline:
This course will concentrate on the works of Geoffrey Chaucer, in particular, *The Parlement of Foules; The Canterbury Tales; and Troilus and Criseyde*. In addition, works contemporary with Chaucer's will be studied. These will include *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*; extracts from *Piers Plowman*, medieval song lyrics, and medieval drama.
Assessment: Two essays.

ELL4066S  GENDER AND LITERATURE: WRITING AS A WOMAN
Course convenor: Dr N Distiller.
Entrance requirements: Students should have an interest in gender studies and/or early modern literature.
Course outline:
This seminar explores the development and the assumptions informing the concept of "The Author", and considers the question, "is author-ity gendered?" We will explore the implications of feminist reading practices, the development of a women's literary history, and we will read the first original play written in English by a woman.
Elizabeth Cary. *The Tragedy of Mariam* (the first original play written by an Englishswoman)
A range of critical material including theoretical, bibliographic, historical, and literary critical texts.
Assessment: Two essays and a class presentation.

ELL4068S  STUDIES IN GENRE AND PERIOD
Course convenor: Dr P Anderson.
Course outline:
Critical approaches to literature begin with the study of literary forms, their operation and development. This core component offers a detailed inquiry into the three major genres of English literature, each representative of one or other substantial period in the history of the literature. In 2007 four seminars each are offered in the novel, drama and poetry.
Assessment: Two essays, one in each quarter, each 4000 words.

ELL4069S CROSSING BORDERS: THEORIES AND FORMS OF ADAPTATION
Course convenor: Associate Professor LG Marx.
Course outline:
"In the workings of the human imagination, adaptation is the norm, not the exception." So concludes Linda Hutcheon in her recent book A Theory of Adaptation (2006: 177). The scholarly interest in adaptation, especially filmic adaptation of fiction, has grown exponentially over recent years, although the practice of this form of adaptation is as old as film itself. New ways of reading texts and their intertextual relation to each other and the cultures that produce them have led to provocative and imaginative engagements with the practice of adaptation, with increasingly lively and creative attacks being launched against the old “fidelity” anxieties, i.e. is the film faithful to the original? Notions of “originality” have themselves been called into question by key thinkers such as Benjamin, Derrida, Bakhtin, Said, Barthes and Kristeva.
The aim of the course is to build on the theoretical insights of a range of scholars and to apply these insights to the analysis of a variety of case studies, mostly adaptations from prose fiction to film, but in one exemplary case, to examine the play with “intermedial” forms: memoir, prose narrative, theatre, dramatic film and musical. The intersection between genres such as comedy, tragedy and melodrama (and its various sub-manifestations: gothic, family, social, political, thriller) will be taken into account. Consideration will, crucially, be given to the changing historical, cultural and aesthetic contexts within which the texts were produced.
The course is aimed at students who enjoy reading as much as they enjoy movies, and hopes to invigorate the kind of carnivalesque thinking about cultural and social forms that Bakhtin sees as crucial to the overturning of invidious hierarchies. A creative writing component is key to the course.

Students who wish to sign up for the course should note, however, that it involves intensive reading and film viewing and should try and do as much of this during the July vacation as possible. For a full course description, please see the CFMS website.

**ELL4070S: DECONSTRUCTION AND CONTINENTAL AESTHETICS**

*Course convenor:* Dr C Clarkson.

*Course outline:*
The aim of this course is to introduce students to some key texts in continental aesthetics, with an emphasis on the work of Jacques Derrida. The spirit of the course is one of discussion and debate, so that students will be in a position to assess the implications of the philosophical and theoretical texts studied in relation to their own responses to literature and the visual arts. It is the intention that this elective will contribute in positive ways to other aspects of postgraduate programmes in the humanities. The course explores the contribution that continental aesthetics makes to the study of contemporary South African literature and art.

*Assessment:* A class presentation and two essays, each 4000 words.

**ELL5000S: PROBLEMS OF TEXTUALITY**

*Course convenor:* Professor J Higgins.

*Course outline:*
This course examines the idea of textuality through a reading of select texts in the history and theory of subjectivity from Hegel through Marx and Freud to contemporary theorists such as Derrida, Jameson and Zizek.

*Assessment:* Class essays/assignments.

**ELL5001W: MINOR DISSERTATION**

A research dissertation of 25,000 words on an approved topic in the field of Literature and Modernity or Linguistics is required, to be submitted by an approved date.

**ELL5030F: LITERATURE AND MODERNITY 1: AFRICAN FICTION: MODERNITY, POSTCOLONIALITY AND GLOBALISATION**

*Course convenor:* Associate Professor H Garuba.

*Course outline:*
The course is divided in two parts:

1. Issues of modernity and postcoloniality. This section of the course focuses on the self-constitution of Modernity and its Other, constructed in binary relations, such as the pre-modern, the traditional, the primitive and so on. The course explores this through the categories of Reason and Subjectivity, Time and Space, and the Normative Body and then examines the relationship between modernity, colonialism and postcolonialism. This section covers the first phase of post-independence.

2. Questions of migration and globalisation. We move in this section of the course to the more recent period and examine the impact of migration and globalisation on the social, political and aesthetic preoccupations of African writers, who live and write outside of Africa - in Europe or North America.

In both sections of the course we will examine critical readings in order to develop conceptual tools for reading primary texts by African writers. In other words, each part will consist of three seminars that grapple with theoretical issues, and three seminars that read specific literary texts in the light of those theoretical issues.
Assessment: Two essays of 5,000 words each. One essay should cover the first part of the course and the other the second part.

ELL5031S LITERATURE AND MODERNITY 2: THE MAKING OF THE AVANT-GARDE: AESTHETICISM AND AFTER
Course convenor: TBA
Course outline:
The course will consider a variety of important avant-garde movements from Aestheticism in England to later developments in France, England, South Africa and America. Topics will include Aestheticism, Vorticism, the links between British and South African modernism, the thirties avant-garde associated with W H Auden and the reaction by the Movement of the Fifties. Texts will include a selection from Derek Stanford's compilation, *Writings of the Nineties: From Wilde to Beerbohm*, Wyndam Lewis' *Blast, Blasting and Bombardiering* and *Tarr*; Roy Campbell's *Adamastor*; William Plomer's *Tutbott Wolfe, Voorslag*; W H Auden's *The Orators*; Auden and Isherwood's *The Dog Beneath the Skin*; Cyril Connolly's *Enemies of Promise*; and Philip Larkin's *Collected Poems* and *Required Writing*.
Assessment: Two essays of 4,000 and 5000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark.

ELL5032F THEORIES AND HISTORIES OF MODERNITY
Course convenor: Professor D Schalkwyk.
Course outline:
This course investigates the concept of Modernity from the Renaissance, through Enlightenment and Romantic attitudes to nature and the human, the High Modern period of the early twentieth century to the Postmodern era. It will take the form of five 'conversations' around epochal texts and contexts. Each 'conversation' entails the presentation of two twinned seminars by a member of the Department, the first of which solicits discussion around social context and the history of ideas in anticipation of the second seminar's consideration of a pertinent literary text (or texts). The object of the course is to develop a sense of the historical development of Modernity and its contexts. In 2007, conversations will centre on the following areas and texts:
Renaissance: Erasmus, Montaigne, Marlowe (*Dr Faustus*), Shakespeare (*Hamlet* and *The Tempest*).
Enlightenment: Kant, Conrad (*Heart of Darkness*), Plaatje (*Mhudi*).
Romantics and After: Blake, Coleridge, Keats, Shelley, Wordsworth, Darwin, Freud.
Modernism to Postmodernism: Lukacs, Benjamin, Adorno, Williams, Bakhtin, Jameson, Kristeva, Hutcheon, McHale, Conrad (*Under Western Eyes*) and Byatt (*Possession*).
After the Postmodern: Wittgenstein, Lyotard, Sebald.
Assessment: Two essays of between 4,000 and 5,000 words each, each worth 50% of the final mark. One essay should cover the first six seminars and the other the second six.

ELL5033H DIRECTED READING IN A SPECIAL SUBJECT
Course outline:
As an elective, a Masters student may pursue a course of reading in a special subject under the direction of a member of staff, with the approval of the Course Convenor. Students undertaking directed reading will produce written work of 10,000 words, in consultation with their supervisor. Areas of staff expertise and research interests are published in the Departmental Handbook.

ELL5034F LINQUISTICS IN AFRICAN LANGUAGES
Course convenor: Professor R Mesthrie.
Course outline:
- Introduction to Linguistics with reference to African languages: phonetics, phonology, morphology, syntax, pragmatics and discourse.
- History and classification of African languages; language contact.
• Sociology of language and language planning in Africa.

**Assessment:** A set of short exercises, a short essay of 3000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the total mark.

---

**ELL5035S AFRICAN LANGUAGES IN EDUCATION**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor M Madiba.

**Course outline:**
- Language planning and policy in Education
- Language learning in multilingual settings.
- Mother tongue-based bilingual education systems.
- Language learning theories and education.

**Assessment:** Two short essays of 3000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the total mark.

---

**ELL5036S MATERIALS DEVELOPMENT FOR MULTILINGUAL EDUCATION**

**Course convenor:** Dr A Archer.

**Course outline:**
- The relationship between materials development, reading cultures and environments for literacy.
- The adaption and creation of mother tongue and bi-multilingual materials.
- Layout, design and materials production processes.
- Social semiotic tools for the analysis and production of multimodal texts.

**Assessment:** Two short essays of 3000 words and a translation exercise, each counting 33% of the total mark.

---

**ERT4000W HONOURS IN ARCHAEOLOGY AND ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE**

**Course convenor:** Dr R R Ackermann.

Using the resources of both the Departments of Archaeology and Environmental and Geographical Science, this Honours programme focuses on the paleoenvironmental context in which humans lived during the long course of the Quaternary. Course requirements include modules from both Environmental and Geographical Science and Archaeology and a research project and a dissertation.

---

**FAM4000H VIDEO PROJECT**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor M Fleishman (Drama).

**Course outline:**
A group of 3-4 students work under supervision to make a 26-minute documentary on a topic (either historical or contemporary) to be negotiated with the programme committee. In addition, a written explication of 4,000 words must be written individually.

**Assessment:** Final project: 80% of final mark, written explication: 20% of final mark.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of progress reports, essay, rough cuts and final project.

---

**FAM4001H RESEARCH ESSAY**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor M P Botha.

**Course outline:**
An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the programme committee, of approximately 15,000 words in length to be submitted by 31 October.

**Assessment:** Final essay: 100%.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all consultations with supervisor; punctual submission of drafts;
punctual submission of final essay.

FAM4003S  HISTORY AND THEORY OF NARRATIVE FILM
Course convenor: Associate Professor L G Marx.
Course outline:
Classes meet twice a week, once for film screenings and once for a two-hour discussion period. The course will focus on selected films in the history of cinema that have made a significant contribution to the development of film-making. We shall engage with these films through detailed formal analysis as well as through an exploration of central debates and issues in film theory.
Assessment: Seminar presentation: 20%, creative exercise: 20%, research essay: 60%.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

FAM4004S  AVANT-GARDE FILM
Course convenor: Dr M Watson-Seoighe.
Course outline:
This course explores a range of alternative and experimental film forms. We examine different examples of film forms and styles that deviate from mainstream norms. These include surrealist and dada film and the films of Maya Deren, Brakhage, Bela Tarr, Norman McLaren and Lars Von Trier. We consider the theoretical and conceptual frameworks in which experimental cinema has been realised. Classes meet once a week and students are required to read and view material in advance.
Assessment: Two research essays (4000 words) 40% each, seminar presentation 20%.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

FAM4005F  HONOURS VIDEO PRODUCTION
Course convenor: Associate Professor Mark Fleishman (Drama).
Course outline:
The course assumes basic skills in video production and builds on these in all areas of pre-production, production and post-production. Script conceptualization and development, budgeting, contracts and other aspects of professional practice; all aspects of filming (locations, casting, camerawork, lighting, sound, directing) and editing will be taught through a series of projects focussing on a variety of film genres.
Assessment: Each module counts 25% of the final mark and will comprise both group and individual assessment.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all practical exercises, journal, log book and final projects for each module.

FAM4006S  TRAVEL WRITING
Course convenor: A Wiesner.
Course outline:
The course explores the art and craft of travel journalism from a range of perspectives – philosophical, industrial and literary-critical. It aims to develop students into skillful travel journalists, proficient in techniques of field research and formal composition and conversant with important issues relating to their work. Primary texts range from Paul Theroux’s *Dark Star Safari* and articles by Justin Fox, to P.J. O’Rourke’s hymn to disenchantment, *Holidays in Hell*, which satirically expose many of the genre’s conventions.
DP requirements: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.
Assessment: Students will write two travel articles and one theory essay.

FAM4007F  NARRATIVE LITERARY JOURNALISM
Course convenor: A Wiesner.
Course outline:
The course is an advanced exploration of the theory and practice of narrative literary journalism. Its aim is to develop students into skillful practitioners of this form of writing – practitioners moreover, who are self-reflexively aware of its philosophical implications and techniques of composition, and who are in a position to continue teaching themselves in their future growth as writers. Students pursue two criss-crossing routes towards this destination. The first involves an intensive programme of reading and discussion; the second entails fieldwork and writing. Students are required to produce, along with other exercises, a long work of narrative journalism, a formal analytical essay, and a writer’s notebook.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:** One major journalism assignment (40%); writer’s notebook (30%); one theory essay (30%).

---

**FAM4008F MEDIA THEORY AND MEDIA RESEARCH**

**Course convenor:** Dr A Haupt.

**Course outline:**
This course aims to explore the validity and usefulness of various media theories by 'testing' them through research. We will examine questions of how well theory travels and what the specific local and contemporary problems in assessing media theory are. The course will emphasise research on media effects and on television news and political persuasion.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:**
One individual research project (6,000 words) counts 50%; one group research project (10,000 words) counts 40%; one technical news analysis exercise counts 10%.

---

**FAM4009H HONOURS MEDIA RESEARCH PROJECT**

**Course convenor:** Dr T Bosch.

**Course outline:**
Students write a dissertation on an approved topic, under supervision.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:**
15,000 word dissertation.

---

**FAM4010S MEDIA MARKETS AND MEDIA STRATEGIES**

**Course convenor:** Dr T Bosch.

**Course outline:**
This course will examine media markets, locally and internationally, and consider the implications of regulation, of technological and economic developments and of advertising and marketing developments shaping the media industries. Case studies will include some major drivers of media internationally: computer games, sport and pornography. The course will draw on the expertise of local media analysts, Internet experts, media managers and advertising and marketing experts.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of all written work.

**Assessment:**
Two essays (6,000 words each) each counts 50%.

---

**FAM4011F/S MEDIA INTERNSHIP**

**Course convenor:** M Walton.

**Course outline:**
Students must spend a minimum of six weeks as an intern in the media industry. The course will have to be approved by the course convenor in consultation with the business concerned as, together, they will have to propose an internship that is adequately varied and challenging. The business will also be expected to provide a written evaluation of the student.
**DP requirements**: Compliance with all demands of the internship.

**Assessment**: The student will be expected to submit a portfolio of work as well as an analytical evaluation of the internship.

---

**FAM4012H**  
**HONOURS MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

**Course convenor**: Dr A Haupt.

**Course outline**:  
Students develop and produce an approved creative media work or portfolio under supervision.

**DP requirements**: Attendance at all scheduled consultations; punctual submission of creative work.

**Assessment**: A portfolio of written or other media work.

---

**FAM4013F**  
**HONOURS POLITICAL COMMUNICATION**

**Course convenor**: Dr W Chuma.

**Course outline**:  
This course will combine insights from three disciplines (political science, communication and marketing) into Political Communication, taking South Africa as the central point of reference.

**DP requirements**: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment**: Students would be expected to produce 3 assignments of 5,000 words each, each counting for a third of the mark for the course.

---

**FAM4014S**  
**HONOURS POLITICAL JOURNALISM**

**Course convenor**: Dr W Chuma (Guest lecturer in 2008: Dr A Hadland).

**Course outline**:  
This course grapples with the various forms, techniques, demands, pressures and complexities of political reporting in South Africa. It requires an understanding of and interest in contemporary political events and a willingness to experiment with ideas and opinions.

**DP requirements**: Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment**: Students will be required to do two written assignments of 5,000 words each, one to be presented in class for discussion. Each will count 50% of the final mark.

---

**FAM4030H**  
**RHETORIC STUDIES HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the course convenor, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 10 October 2008. Students are encouraged to select a topic that is already part of their curriculum, so as to optimize graduate research. The purpose is both practical and theoretical and may be related to a professional activity.

---

**FAM4031S**  
**SOUTH AFRICAN PUBLIC RHETORIC**

**Course convenor**: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

Political and public argumentation in South Africa. The rhetorical forms that characterise election campaigns. The forms of deliberation that characterise South African parliamentary and presidential rhetoric. The ways in which technology and the media alter public deliberation. Course content may be tailored made to accommodate students’ professional needs if the class is not too large.

**Assessment**: Open examination.

---

**FAM4032F**  
**UNDERSTANDING PUBLIC ARGUMENTATION**

**Course convenor**: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

The fundamentals of argument theory applied to contemporary public deliberation, the process of constructing and evaluating argument in a public social sphere. The course aims at providing the fundamentals for interpreting or intervening in public life from the standpoint of persuasion. It also
equips students with the basics of persuasive speech writing.

**Assessment:** Open examination.

**FAM4033F SCREENWRITING**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor M P Botha (Guest lecturer in 2008: Mr M Kalil).

**Course outline:** This course introduces students to essential technical, practical and conceptual skills required for writing for TV and other media. Students will move through four different forms of screenwriting, (Narrative Fiction Scripts, TV insert, Corporate Video and Treatment writing to SABC and MNet commissioning briefs) gaining a deep understanding of what it means to write scripts and how to do it in accordance with industry standards.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at all classes; punctual submission of written work.

**Assessment:** Fiction script (40%); TV Magazine Insert (20%); Corporate Video (20%); Treatment for Commissioning Brief (20%).

**FAM4035F NEW YORK, NEW YORK**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor LG Marx.

**Course outline:** New York is one of the most suggestive of American places, signifying both the aspirations of millions of immigrants and wanderers across the American land, as well as dispossession, disillusionment, and despair. With its complex history and multiple meanings, the city provides a focus, in this course, for the ways in which issues such as identity, exile, diaspora, multiculturalism and the imagining of place might be understood. The course will explore the American metropolis with a particular focus on theories of the city and the ways in which this city has been represented in literature and film. For a full course description please see the CFMS website.

**FAM5006X MASTERS RESEARCH PROJECT**

**Course outline:** A 25,000 word dissertation written under supervision.

**FAM5012X MASTERS MEDIA CREATIVE PRODUCTION**

**Course outline:** Students will work on an approved project with a supervisor on a substantial media production.

**Assessment:** A portfolio of written or other media work.

**FAM5031X RHETORIC STUDIES MINOR DISSERTATION**

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision. In general topics chosen have a professional slant and are designed to both deepen the understanding of rhetoric and provide advance skilling in the handling persuasive speech.

**FAM5032Z ECONOMY AND PUBLIC RHETORIC (Not offered in 2008)**

**Course convenor:** Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.

**Course outline:** The interface of economy and rhetoric. How economists’ and labour activists’ argumentation is constructed rhetorically in order to provoke adherence to knowledge and expertise otherwise locked in technicalities. Effects of deception.
FAM5035Z RHETORIC OF ADVERTISING *(Not offered in 2008)*
Course convenor: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.
Course outline:
The emergence of democracy and its influence of advertisement. How the advertisement industry approaches the product. The effect of the advertisement from a rhetorical perspective. The mutual relationship between the product, the customer and the text/picture.

FAM5036S RHETORIC OF SA SOCIAL MEMORY *(Not offered in 2008)*
Course convenor: Distinguished Professor Ph-J Salazar.
Course outline:
This course considers the fabrication of "rhetorical events" in order to construct public values and social memory. It considers cases of collective memory as part of public deliberation and particular applications of those theories in the media. It will consider a variety of issues including journalistic practices and ritual processes of group maintenance, with specific reference to major South African public sphere events such as the Truth and Reconciliation Commission or sporting debates on integration.

HST4001H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT
An appropriate research paper, chosen in consultation with the convenor of the Historical Studies Honours programme, of approximately 15,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 15 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances, at the discretion of the convenor of the Historical Studies Honours programme.

HST4002S ART CRITICISM
Course convenor: Professor M A P Godby.
Course outline:
Issues current in contemporary South African art; developing the capacity for writing about them. Readings in the history of art criticism, with special reference to the practice of art criticism in Africa; workshops with leading South African art critics; and practical review sessions at art exhibitions in the Cape Town area.

HST4003H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT
An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the convenor of the Art Historical Studies Honours programme, of approximately 15,000 words in length. Draft chapters of the research essay must be submitted by stipulated dates and the completed project must be submitted by no later than 15 October. Late submission will be allowed only in the most exceptional circumstances at the discretion of the Head of Department.

HST4003F READING COLONIAL IMAGES IN POST-APARTHEID SOUTH AFRICA *(Not offered in 2008)*
Course convenor: Professor M A P Godby.
Course outline:
This course both examines the work of such Nineteenth and Twentieth-century South African artists such as Thomas Baines, Samuel Daniell, Irma Stern, Gerald Sekhoto, etc in the light of recent developments in the discipline of art history, and examines contemporary debates on the issues of representation and access in this country. The course is divided between reading key texts on post-colonial theory and seminar presentations on the work of selected artists.
HST4005S  PLAGUES – PAST AND PRESENT  
**Course convenor:** Professor H Phillips.  
**Course outline:** 
Plagues and epidemics like AIDS are dramatic, life-threatening phenomena which, for that very reason, call forth sharp responses from all quarters of societies put at risk by them. This fact provides historians with unparalleled insights into those societies, exposing what one has called ‘the very nerve system of a society’. This course will examine a series of such epidemics from antiquity to the present (the plague of Athens, The Black Death, the Great Plague of London, smallpox and cholera in the 19th Century, the Spanish Flu Epidemic, AIDS) as a means of understanding and comparing human responses to such crises, from the past until the present.

HST4007S  APARTHEID DEMOCRACY: NAMIBIA AND SOUTH AFRICA COMPARED  
**Course convenor:** Professor C Saunders.  
**Course outline:** 
The transitions to democracy in South Africa and Namibia, its de facto colony, will be compared. We will study the role of international pressures for change in Namibia; the war in Southern Angola; the role of SWAPO; events in South Africa in the period 1984-1994 in detail, focusing on the negotiation process; the drafting of the new constitutions for the two countries and the founding elections.  
*(This course will only be taught if there is a minimum of six students.)*

HST4008F  THE POLITICS AND ETHICS OF COLLECTING  
**Course convenor:** A Tietze.  
**Course outline:** 
This course studies art-collecting practices in the West from the 18th century to the present. *Inter alia* it considers the 18th century arguments for the establishment of private art collections, the 19th century growth of public museums, the 20th century development of modern art museums, and recent post-modern developments in exhibitionary practice. Throughout the course these issues are situated in socio-political context.

HST4010F  ANALYSING HISTORICAL DOCUMENTARY FILM  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor R Mendelsohn.  
**Course outline:** 
The history and current practice of documentary film making. Special focus on South African documentaries, though extensive use will also be made of documentaries from other parts of the world. The topics covered include: the pioneers of documentary cinema (Flaherty, Vertov, Riefenstahl, Grierson, Jennings); Cinema Verite and Direct Cinema (Rouch, Pennebaker); contested or controversial documentary; the unconventional documentary.

HST4011S  TOPICS IN PRE-INDUSTRIAL WESTERN CAPE  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor N Penn.  
**Course outline:** 
Key issues in the historical development of the Western Cape. Topics will include a consideration of the interaction between hunter-gatherers and pastoralists, frontiers of interaction between colonists and the Khoisan, the construction of colonial identities, slavery, racism and class formation in urban and rural settings, gender and sexuality, ethnicity, culture, politics and religion to c1870.  
**Note:** Students will be required to participate in the field trip.
HST4017S  VIETNAM
Course convenor: Professor V Bickford-Smith.
Course outline:
This course deals with representations of the Vietnam war in feature films and documentaries such as *Hearts* and *Minds*, *Apocolypse Now* and *Platoon*.

HST4021H  ADVANCED HISTORICAL METHODS AND APPROACHES
This course will explore historical theory and method.

HST4022F  DISCOVERY AND THE OTHER
Course convenor: Associate Professor N Penn.
Course outline:
The course analyses the meaning and significance of various moments of mutual discovery between different societies in the era of exploration and proto-globalization. It explores the ways in which these different societies explain or represent these encounters to themselves and introduces students to the relevant theories and literature.

HST4027S  MODERN AFRICAN HISTORY AND POLITICS OF AFRICA
Course convenors: Drs S Jeppie and M Mulaudzi.
Course outline:
This course offers an interpretation of modern African history and the sources of its present predicament. Students are introduced to some of the 'classical' issues in the historiography through making use of both the well-established literature and the most recent path-breaking studies. In a series of seminars we address issues such as the legacy of the late colonial state, the rise and problems of resistance and nationalism, the immediate challenges of the independent states (bureaucracy and democracy), and the more recent economic crises (such as debt) on the continent and the attempts to redress the situation.

HST4032S  THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF THE VOC WORLD IN ASIA AND AFRICA
Course convenor: Professor N Worden.
Course outline:
This course examines a range of themes in the social history of the diverse and far-flung possessions of the Dutch East India Company (VOC) and treats each in comparative perspective. Thus topics such as race, ethnicity, religion, gender, slavery, sexuality, knowledge and honour are explored in a variety of social and geographical contexts, including those of the Cape, India, Sri Lanka and Indonesia, as well as the north European milieux from which most VOC employees came. The course will introduce students to a wealth of new material dealing with the social and cultural history of Western Europe in the early modern period and to new studies of the Dutch presence in Asia. There is an especial focus on the experience of the lower orders of society, including soldiers, sailors, artisans, slaves and colonised indigenous populations. The course is closely linked to a major UCT/UWC research project and students will be encouraged and trained to undertake original research in this field.

HST4033F  STUDIES IN THE HISTORIOGRAPHY OF ART (Not offered in 2008)
Course convenor: A Tietze.
Course outline:
This course traces the evolution of art history as an academic discipline in the 20th century, focusing on the writings of key thinkers in the field and it examines the main methodologies that have shaped the subject. The course builds on work done in the third year course HST3002F, but may also be studied by those new to the area.
HST4034F  ORAL HISTORY: METHOD, PRACTICE AND THEORY  
Course convenor: Dr S Field.  
Course outline: This option offers hands-on training in oral history research and interviewing skills. The central focus is on the relationship between a person telling oral stories and another eliciting and listening to those stories. There is no simple road map on how to do oral history interviewing. Rather, training in oral history methodology is a learning process of how to make a series of research decisions appropriate to specific social, cultural and historical contexts. Students will learn how to do interviews on audio and video, and will explore applied theoretical approaches to oral narratives and memories. You will also explore questions of copyright, ownership, audio-visual archiving and the ways in which oral history can contribute to development practice.

HST4035F  CRITICAL ISSUES IN CONTEMPORARY ART  
Course convenor: T McIntosh.  
Course outline: This course brings together a variety of theoretical texts that may assist in understanding the diverse production and complex character of the contemporary art world. Central to this inquiry stands the notion of identity, a concept that seems to inform much of contemporary art. We will trace shifting conceptions of this notion over the last three decades, from the initial moments of identity politics, to the articulation of identity as performative, to current ventures into a post-identitarian world.

HST4036F  RACISM AND GENOCIDE  
Course convenors: Associate Professor M Adhikari and Professor M Shain.  
Course outline: The course examines the relationship between racism and genocide. It explores the evolution of racism and antisemitism and selected case studies of genocide focussing on the Holocaust and Africa. The role of ideology, colonialism and the impact of war are considered, together with the behaviour of perpetrators and bystanders, both national and international.

HST4037S  RETHINKING AGRARIAN HISTORY  
Course convenor: Dr M. Mulaudzi.  
Course outline: What is the agrarian question? What are peasants? The course explores debates in agrarian history by focusing on Africa while drawing insights from comparative studies. Through these debates, the course engages three main areas centered on themes, methodology and historiography. Resistance, capitalist transformations, environmental change, different approaches and how historians reconstruct the agrarian pasts are some of the issues the course explores. Through these issues, we shall examine questions of tradition, community, gender relations, identities and class differentiation. The aim of the course is to introduce to and familiarize students with changing trends in agrarian history with an emphasis on interpretations, themes and methods.

HST4038F  THE ART OF STILL LIFE  
Course convenors: Professor M Godby.  
Course outline: From the beginning of academic theory of art, Still Life has been accepted as a major category of painting, alongside History Painting, Portraiture and Landscape. This course will examine major moments in the history of Still Life, from ancient times, through Italian and Spanish seventeenth-century art, Dutch seventeenth-century art (with particular reference to the Michaelis Collection), French eighteenth-century art, French nineteenth-century art to the modern period in Europe and the U.S.A. An important part of the course will be the exploration of Still Life as a reflection of
European values in South African art; and the extraordinary renaissance of interest in Still Life as a subject in South African art today.

**HST4042F  NEW DEBATES IN SOUTH AFRICAN HISTORIOGRAPHY**

Course convenor: Professor V Bickford-Smith.

Course outline:
This path breaking course examines post-1994 debates about the South African past and the factors that have shaped South Africa today. The course is taught by leading participants in these debates and so allows students to engage with those who are writing modern South African history. Sessions will explore both new areas of historical research aimed at better explaining elements of modern South Africa as well as the way in which ‘old’ topics are being rethought. New areas currently include: environmental history, medical history (related to the current HIV/AIDS epidemic), the history of Jewish South Africans, convict labour, the legacy of slavery and the significance of protectionism versus free trade in SA economic history. Older topics being rethought include: the significance of South African participation in two world wars; urban and agrarian history; and nationalism and the history of ‘the struggle’.

**HST4050H  RESEARCH ESSAY: JEWISH STUDIES**

An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 31 October.

**HST4051H  RESEARCH METHODOLOGY AND THEORY**

Course convenor: Professor M Shain.

Course outline:
Methodological, historiographical and theoretical issues appropriate to the chosen areas of study.

**HST4052F  SOUTH AFRICAN JEWRY**

Course convenor: Professor M Shain.

Course outline:
Selected themes including the shaping of South African Jewry, anti-Semitism, Jews and Apartheid, and contemporary Jewish identity.

**HST5000H  MASTERS READING COURSE IN HISTORICAL STUDIES**

This course will comprise readings in historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

**HST5002W  MASTERS READING COURSE IN ART HISTORY**

This course will comprise readings in art historical theory and method appropriate to the individual student's research interests.

**HST5004W  HISTORICAL RESEARCH**

Course outline:
This module introduces the methods and techniques of historical research. Students will examine the research methods used by recent historians and also undertake practical assignments which may include archival work, oral history interviewing and field work in the Western Cape region.

**HST5010F  CONFLICT RESOLUTION IN SOUTHERN AFRICA: HISTORICAL PERSPECTIVES**

Course convenor: Professor C Saunders.
Course outline:
This seminar-based course examines in detail, through case studies, how Southern African conflicts have been resolved. The cases may vary from year to year, but are likely to include the following: Zimbabwe in the 1970s and 1980s, and South Africa in the late 1980s and early 1990s. The role of international mediation will be examined, along with internal pressures for resolution of the conflicts. Comparative perspectives will be analysed.

HST5011W  MASTERS MINOR DISSERTATION
A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words completed under the supervision of a designated supervisor.

LIS4000S  INTERPERSONAL COMMUNICATION SKILLS (6 credits)
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Course outline:
Working life in any career is principally about communication. This introductory course into Interpersonal Communication theory and practice aims to develop 'life skills' which will help students to develop good working practices, succeed in career planning and realise their professional potential.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4031H  FIELDWORK (6 credits)
Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.
Course outline:
Students are required to spend at least three weeks (i.e a minimum of 36 hours per week) in approved libraries, resource centres or information services to gain practical experience. Field trips to libraries, resource centres and information services will also be arranged to take place on Monday afternoons during term time. The objective of these trips is to complement other course components by exposing students to a broad range of information services as part of their professional training. Attendance on field trips is compulsory unless an exemption has been granted by the Head of Department. This will only be granted if the applicant has a varied record of previous work experience in several types of library, resource centre or information service.
Assessment: Satisfactory completion of fieldwork and the submission of an acceptable report on fieldwork.

LIS4081F  THE INFORMATION SOCIETY (6 credits)
Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.
Course outline:
An introduction to the concepts of the development and use of information within the context of globalisation.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4082F  INFORMATION TOOLS AND SKILLS (6 credits)
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Course outline:
An introduction to the concepts, methods and the technology of information, including word-processing, databases, spreadsheets, preparation of abstracts, bibliographic citation and academic writing conventions.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4084H  ORGANISATIONAL BEHAVIOUR AND DEVELOPMENT (6 credits)
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Course outline:
An introduction to human resource management with particular emphasis on motivation, leadership, organisational structure and theories of management.
Assessment: One one-and-a-half hour examination counts for 100%.

LIS4085H DATABASES AND DATABASE PRODUCTION (6 credits)
Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.
Lecturers: Associate Professor K de Jager, Professor P G Underwood.
Course outline:
An introduction to the concept of databases, including categories and applications of databases, and query languages. An outline of the principles of database construction, standardisation and data structures. An overview of database output formats and the evaluation of software.
Assessment: Class work and a project count for 40%. One two-and-a-half hour examination counts for 60%.

LIS4086H STRATEGIC PLANNING (6 credits)
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Course outline:
An introduction to the development of strategic plans and the definition of tactics using a systems model.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4087F USER GROUPS AND INFORMATION USE (12 credits)
Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.
Course outline:
This course examines the concepts of information needs, communication and exchange. It will consider the relationship between users and user communities and information services, and also the design of information literacy programmes.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts for 50%, and project work counts for 50%.

LIS4088S PERFORMANCE EVALUATION AND RESOURCE MANAGEMENT (6 credits)
Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.
Course outline:
The course examines the objectives, as well as the techniques and methods, of organisation evaluation; financial resource management and budget preparation.
Assessment: One two-hour examination counts for 100%.

LIS4089S SELF-STUDY RESEARCH PAPER (12 credits)
Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.
Course outline:
Students will design and pursue a self-directed study on an aspect of library and information science which is of special interest to them. Students will work independently but will be supervised by a member of staff. All study projects must be approved by the course convenor who will assign a supervisor after consultation with the other teaching staff.
Assessment: Research paper on the approved topic counts for 100%.

LIS4090F INFORMATION RESOURCES (18 credits)
Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.
Course outline:
An introduction to information provision and collection management with reference to information sources ranging from printed to electronic sources. The organisation of information, as well as the modes of access, search strategies, bibliographic control and services associated with the retrieval of information from these sources will be discussed.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS4091S INFORMATION RETRIEVAL (18 credits)
Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.
Course outline:
An examination of knowledge and subject classification, subject analysis and control, indexing theory and application, and the structure, compilation and application of index languages. An introduction will be provided to various indexing languages and indexing systems. The unique demands of subject organisation in the electronic environment will specifically be investigated.
Assessment: One two-and-a-half hour examination counts for 60% and project work counts for 40%.

LIS5004H MANAGEMENT STUDIES IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE A
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Course outline:
An in-depth examination of the organisational and managerial principles and problems applicable to libraries and information centres in the micro- and macro-environment.
Assessment: One three-hour examination counts 60%, projects count 40%.
NOTE: Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite for admission to LIS6004H Management Studies in Library and Information Science B in Part II of the MBibl programme.

LIS5006H HISTORICAL STUDIES IN LIBRARIANSHIP A
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Course outline:
An investigation of the history of library development from early times, taking into account technological developments such as the invention of printing, paper production and the presentation of information in different forms such as the codex, journal and newspaper.
Assessment: Projects count 100%.
NOTE: Some lectures will take place in the Conservation Department, Hiddingh Campus, Gardens. Students will be expected to make their own travel arrangements.

LIS5008H POLICY STUDIES A
Course convenor: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.
Course outline:
An introduction to the broad theoretical and practical issues underlying policy formulation in the field of library and information services, both nationally and internationally.
Assessment: One three-hour examination counts 60%, project work counts 40%.
NOTE: Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite for admission to LIS6005H Policy Studies B in Part II of the MBibl programme.

LIS5009H SOCIOLOGY OF INFORMATION A
Course convenors: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni and Dr J G Smith.
Course outline:
An examination of the nature of information, information need, information use, information flow
and communication patterns.

**Assessment:** Project count 100%.

*NOTE:* Successful completion of this course is a prerequisite for admission to LIS6006H Sociology of Information B in Part II of the MBibl programme.

---

**LIS5011H** DESIGN AND CREATION OF WEB PAGES  
**Course convenor:** Professor P G Underwood.  
**Course outline:**  
The course offers an introduction to the World Wide Web as a mechanism for the electronic authoring and publishing of information. It will examine how visual and textual elements are presented and interpreted by a browser, and how this impacts on the design and topological structural planning of a web site. It will also examine the functions of graphic images and how their use can enhance a web site. Design of a web site for specific audiences will be considered, together with aspects of copyright in an electronic environment.  
**Assessment:** Class practicals count for 40%; project work counts for 60%.

---

**LIS5012H** INFORMATION RETRIEVAL A  
**Course convenor:** Dr J G Smith.  
**Course outline:**  
An advanced examination of the principles of content organisation and taxonomy of information and knowledge sources. Specific attention will be given to the electronic environment and the examination of such aspects as the content organisation of search engines, metadata and data mining.  
**Assessment:** One three-hour examination counts for 60%, projects counts for 40%.

---

**LIS5013H** DATABASES AND DATABASE PRODUCTION A  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor K de Jager.  
**Course outline:**  
An advanced investigation into both the theoretical foundations and practical applications of the organisation and construction of modern databases in a selection of information environments, including the academic library. Seminars will cover topics such as the characteristics of databases and the principles of database organisation. Practical aspects of database construction will be emphasised and students will become familiar with database software such as InMagic dbText and with the World-Wide Web. The management and control of computerised databases will be examined, with emphasis on topics such as structure, networking, authority control, database organisation and evaluation, and virtual libraries.  
**Assessment:** One three-hour examination counts 50%; project work counts 50%.

---

**LIS5014H** INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT A  
**Course convenor:** Dr J G Smith.  
**Course outline:**  
An advanced enquiry into knowledge and information management examining the underlying concepts and principles that underpin the logic. The processes and procedures that are required to manage information and knowledge effectively within an organisational environment will be investigated as well as the analytical tools to design and evaluate an information/knowledge-based system.  
**Assessment:** One three-hour examination counts 60%; project work counts 40%.

---

**LIS5015H** RESEARCH PROJECT IN LIBRARIANSHIP AND INFORMATION SCIENCE  
**Course convenor:** Dr J G Smith.
Course outline:
The completion of a research paper where the candidate examines a specific problem or domain in Information and Library Studies and submits a research paper in which the candidate demonstrates knowledge and understanding of research methods.

Assessment:
Candidates must prepare a research paper of 15,000 words (+/- 60 pages) to be submitted FOR EXAMINATION by no later than 15 November of the candidate's first year of study. This will constitute 20% of the results of the Honours programme.

LIS5016H RESEARCH METHODS IN INFORMATION AND LIBRARY SCIENCE
Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.
Course outline:
An introduction to quantitative and qualitative research techniques in library and information science research as well as project management and statistical techniques. The course culminates with the presentation by each student of a research proposal and the submission of appropriate essays and projects.
Assessment: The submission of a research proposal counts 60% and essays count 40%.

LIS6002H MINOR DISSERTATION
Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.
Research in an approved topic, leading to the submission of a dissertation of about 25 000 words.

LIS6003H INTERNSHIP
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Students will be required to spend at least 4 weeks (ie, a minimum of 36 hours per week) in approved libraries, information services or resource centres approved by the Head of the Department and to present a report of approximately 5,000 words analysing aspects of the internship.

LIS6004H MANAGEMENT STUDIES IN LIBRARY AND INFORMATION SCIENCE B
Course convenor: Professor P G Underwood.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5004H Management Studies in Library and Information Science A.
Course outline:
A focused examination in greater depth of the organisational and managerial principles and problems applicable to libraries and information centres in the micro- and macro-environment.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6005H POLICY STUDIES B
Course convenors: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5008H Policy Studies A.
Course outline:
An examination of aspects of the policy process through a critical analysis of key policy initiatives and documents in the field of library and information services in South Africa.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6006H SOCIOLOGY OF INFORMATION B
Course convenors: Associate Professor M C Nassimbeni and Dr J G Smith.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5009H Sociology of Information A.
Course outline:
An in-depth study of the relationship between particular users and user communities and the delivery of information services in specific contexts.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6010H INFORMATION AND KNOWLEDGE MANAGEMENT B
Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.
Course outline:
An in-depth study of an aspect of information/knowledge management in a specified environment.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6011H DATABASES AND DATABASE PRODUCTION B
Course convenor: Associate Professor K de Jager.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5013H Databases and Database Production A.
Course outline:
A rigorous investigation into an approved topic, culminating in a written project. This will involve both practical and theoretical aspects of database production, management or control in a specific, approved environment, which should also be freely accessible to the candidate. Prospective students should preferably have had fairly extensive work experience in a cataloguing or database management environment.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

LIS6012H INFORMATION RETRIEVAL B
Course convenor: Dr J G Smith.
Entrance requirements: Successful completion of LIS5012H Information Retrieval A.
Course outline:
An in-depth study of an approved topic covering a specific aspect of content organisation and taxonomy of information and knowledge sources.
Assessment: Project work counts for 100%.

MUZ5008W DISSERTATION 100%: MMus
A candidate shall submit the dissertation of 45,000-50,000 words in length for examination. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The dissertation:
(a) must show a thorough knowledge of the approved subject and methods of research;
(b) must offer evidence of independent critical power in the handling and interpretation of material;
(c) must be satisfactory as regards presentation;
(d) may include the candidate's own published material on the same subject, at the discretion of Senate;
(e) must contain correct and proper acknowledgements of all sources;
(f) must be prefaced by an abstract prepared in accordance with the guidelines approved by Senate;
(g) must be accompanied by a written undertaking signed by the candidate that the material has not been submitted for a degree at this or any other university.
Assessment: Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

MUZ5010W MINOR DISSERTATION 50%: MMus
A candidate shall submit a dissertation of 22,000–25,000 words in length. The subject is to be approved by Senate at the time of the initial registration for the degree. The dissertation shall be
completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by Senate. The rules concerning this
dissertation are identical to those of the MMus by Dissertation.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

---

**MUZ5013W**  COMPOSITION 50%: MMus

The major composition or portfolio of compositions must:
(a) be of between 25-30 minutes performing duration;
(b) show the candidate's ability to write in either a single large form, which should normally be
    orchestral, or a variety of small ones, which must contain at least one work for full orchestra;
(c) show evidence of musical imagination and insight;
(d) be satisfactory as regards presentation and be in a clear, legible manuscript;
(e) include a fully-realised version if any part of a work is written in an indeterminate manner.

**Assessment:** Faculty rules for the examination of Masters candidates apply.

---

**MUZ5023F**  ADVANCED MUSIC ANALYSIS: Hons

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor H Hofmeyr.

**Entrance requirements:** 70% in Music theory and analysis IV (MUZ4351W) or equivalent course
from another institution.

**Course outline:**
This semester course, comprising 13 contact period of 45 minutes each and a written examination,
serves to develop and refine the analytical skills of students interested in systematic musicology and
in composition through the in-depth analysis of an approved major musical work. In the case of
mediaeval music, the course will consist of the analysis of a particular genre.

**DP requirement:** 100% attendance.

**Assessment:** 2-hour written examination.

---

**MUZ5024F**  ADVANCED JAZZ ARRANGEMENT: Hons

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor M Campbell.

**Entrance requirements:** A first-class pass in Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341W) or equivalent
course from another institution. Prospective students must also submit a portfolio of arrangements.

**Course outline:**
This course aims to expand the parameters of study concluded in Jazz Arrangement I and II through
investigation of contemporary trends and techniques employed by leading modern writers. Students
will complete one major project comprising a 4- to 5- minute arrangement for large ensemble, and a
total of 4 analytical assignments.

**Assessment:** Four assignments 15 marks each; project 40 marks

---

**MUZ5025H**  MAJOR RECITAL: Hons (Performance)

**Course convenor:** To be advised.

**Course outline:**
The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must
take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. No item played in an earlier performance may
be repeated in any other examination performance. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in
either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble
work on the chosen instrument. The combined duration of the recitals (Major recital and Minor
recitals) should be approximately 90 minutes of actual music. Chamber music and ensemble
performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more
performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral
reductions are not considered as chamber music.
(a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a solo recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual
music;
(b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a chamber music recital of
approximately 60 minutes of actual music;

(c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of approximately 50 minutes of actual music, (allowing a 5-minute break) composed of a minimum of 75% art song repertoire, representing several languages and styles (not more than seven composers);

(d) Jazz musicians: a formal concert recital of approximately 60 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on repertoire that is representative of the tradition through which instrumental proficiency and an ability to articulate musical ideas, in the tradition, are displayed. The candidate must demonstrate an ability to play through changes. Applied improvisatory language must reflect an understanding of the consensus melodic style of jazz;

(e) African musicians: a recital, of approximately 60 minutes of actual music, demonstrating proficiency through a range of African music genres and styles. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No item played in an earlier performance may be repeated in any other examination performance. Candidates are expected to know thoroughly at least one performance genre with all its musical procedures besides his/her own part in it. The full recital programme, however, should present a range of different musical genres, styles and resources, and the candidate must be able to demonstrate all the essential traits of music, its special sonorities, visual display, and the techniques underlying them. The candidate can achieve this by assuming the lead role and performing other, ancillary roles that characterise the music. Dance, ritual, theatre, narrative, and/or other performance traditions are integral to the performance of many African music genres. A candidate may include these traditions into part of the recital, and must demonstrate his or her knowledge and understanding of the principles of musical structure relating to and/or directing aspects of the performance. A candidate may present one or more original compositions of his/her own, demonstrating innovation and change in, adjustments to, and re-interpretation of African conventions of musical design, processes and performance practice. The principal instruments for individual performance must include two or more African traditional instruments; instruments of non-African origin or electronic instruments may be included with the approval of the Higher Degrees Committee.

**DP requirements:** Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

**Assessment:** Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

---

MUZ5027H MINOR RECITAL I: Hons (Performance)

**Course convenor:** To be advised.

**Course outline:**

The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

(a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto;

(b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music;

(c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of ensemble repertoire that will consist of 20 minutes of actual music. A candidate may request that a public performance of a solo part in an opera or oratorio be substituted for the ensemble part of this recital.

**NOTE:** The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.

**DP requirements:** Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.
Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate.

MUZ5028H MINOR RECITAL II: Hons (Performance)
Course convenor: To be advised.
Course outline:
The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.
(a) Western Classical instrumental: a chamber work of 15-20 minutes of actual music;
(b) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 15-20 minutes of actual chamber music;
(c) Western Classical vocal: a recital of 20 minutes of Lieder (allowing a 5-minutes break between the Minor recitals I and II.
NOTE: The two minor recitals (MUZ5027H and MUZ5028H) may be presented in a single session with a 5-minute break between them.
DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.
Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate

MUZ5029H MINOR RECITAL – JAZZ OR AFRICAN: Hons (Performance)
Course convenor: To be advised.
Course outline:
The recital programme must be submitted to and approved by the HDC and the performance must take place at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The recital must demonstrate high proficiency in either vocal or instrumental solo work, or in voice and/or instrument accompaniment, or in ensemble work on the chosen instrument.
(a) Jazz musicians: a formal concert recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music. Emphasis will be placed on the ensemble and the ability for the candidate to interact in the typical jazz ensemble context. Featured solos from other instruments should be minimal. The candidate may include no more than two of his/her own compositions and the compositional style should be reflective of the tradition. Emphasis will also be placed on instrumental proficiency and an ability to articulate musical ideas in the tradition;
(b) African musicians: a recital of approximately 45 minutes of actual music.
Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate

MUZ5030H COMPOSITION: Hons (Performance)
Course convenors: Professor P Klatzow (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz).
Entrance requirements: Composition II (MUZ 3330W) – at least 70% (Western Classical) or equivalent course from another institution; Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341W) – at least 70% (Jazz) or equivalent course from another institution.
Course outline:
Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a composition of 10-15 minutes in duration. Individual works must be at least 3 minutes long. An outline of the composition must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.
Assessment: Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
MUZ5031H COMPOSITION PORTFOLIO: Hons (Composition)
Course convenors: Professor P Klatzow (Western Classical); Associate Professor M Campbell (Jazz).
Entrance requirements: Composition (Western Classical) 70% in MUZ4355W Orchestration II, a first-class pass in MUZ4351W Music Theory and Analysis IV and MUZ4330W Composition III or equivalent at another university; Composition (Jazz) a first-class pass in MUZ2341W Jazz Arrangement II or equivalent at another university.
Course outline: Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit a portfolio of original compositions of 25-30 minutes in duration and must include an orchestral work of at least 10 minutes duration. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. (A candidate for the degree will be encouraged to give a public presentation of the non-orchestral work(s) in his/her portfolio.)
Assessment: Two temporarily bound copies of the portfolio must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances, Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5032H ORCHESTRATION PORTFOLIO: Hons
Course convenors: Professor P Klatzow; Associate Professor M Campbell.
Entrance requirements: Orchestration II (MUZ4355W) – at least 70% (Western Classical) or equivalent course from another institution; or Jazz arrangement II (MUZ2341W) – at least 70% (Jazz) or equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.
Course outline: Candidates will receive regular supervision which aims to equip candidates to submit an orchestration or arrangement of 10-15 minutes in duration. In the case of Western Classical projects, the orchestration must be for standard symphony orchestra. In the case of Jazz projects, the arrangement must be for big band. An outline of the orchestration/arrangement must be approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.
Assessment: Two copies of the original composition or an arrangement must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

MUZ5033H RESEARCH ESSAY: Hons (Musicology)
Course convenor: Associate Professor A Herbst.
Entrance requirements: Research proposal; 70% in either Music Theory and Analysis IV, (MUZ4351W), History of Music IV (MUZ4340W), African Music III (MUZ3322F) or Worlds of Music IV (MUZ4367S) or equivalent course from another institution.
Course outline: Candidates must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic, the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature through a written study of 12,000-15,000 words. Candidates need to complete the research essay on a topic approved by the Higher Degrees Committee.
DP requirements:
(a) At least 80% attendance of the Postgraduate Colloquium and one public presentation of the candidate’s research topic;
(b) 100% attendance of the Advanced Academic Literacy Course (please check departmental notice boards).
Assessment: Two copies of the written study must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances Senate may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.
MUZ5034S  PUBLIC LECTURE:  Hons (Musicology)

Course convenor:  Associate Professor A Herbst.

Course outline:
The public lecture (30 minutes long) must be on the subject of the research essay and must be
delivered at a time and venue decided by the HDC. The candidate must submit an abstract and
bibliography of the lecture, for distribution to the examiners, not less than two weeks before the date
set for the lecture. The candidate must demonstrate a thorough knowledge of the chosen topic and
the ability to present a logical argument situated in the existing literature. Sound and/or audio-visual
examples should be limited to excerpts and should only be used to illustrate points.
Assessment:  The lecture will be assessed by an examining panel appointed by the SACM Higher
Degrees Committee.

MUZ5035F  MUSIC ETHNOGRAPHIC METHODOLOGY:  Hons

Course convenor:  S Bruinders.

Course outline:
This seminar is a fundamental ethnomusicology methods course. It aims to introduce practical,
ethical and theoretical issues relating to ethnomusicological field research.
Assessment:  Class participation and presentations (20%); assignments and projects (30%);
examination (50%).

MUZ5036F  SELECTED TOPICS IN ETHNOMUSICOLOGY:  Hons

Course convenor:  M Nixon.

Course outline:
This coursework option is intended for students specialising in ethnomusicology and others
requiring a knowledge of the field. It aims to provide students with a theoretical base in
ethnomusicology, by investigating major theoretical issues in ethnomusicology theory and praxis
through critical reading of selected ‘preceptorial’ readings.

DP requirements:  Participation in every class; completion of all assignments.
Assessment:  Weekly reports (15%); class participation (10%); research essay (15%); mid-term test
(10%); final examination (50%).

MUZ5037F  ADVANCED APPLIED PIANO PEDAGOGY:  Hons

Course convenor:  Associate Professor G Fitch.

Entrance requirements:  Piano B4 or C3 or equivalent course from another institution; For this
course to be offered, a minimum of 2 students must be registered.

Course outline:
Pianists who are taking a degree in BMus Hons (Composition) or (Musicology) can take this course
as an elective. The course consists of 10 periods of 90 minutes each and covers the following topics:
(a) a historic study of the main schools of piano teaching; (b) advanced methodology informed by
stylistic developments in music history and performance practices; (c) troubleshooting: solving
problems using comparative strategies; (d) performance practice with specific reference to
ornamentation and stylistic awareness based on an understanding of the construction and
development of instruments and period specific compositional practices; (e) pedagogical literature
(repertoire, piano methods and tutors; exercises and etudes); (f) performance (recorded and live) and
literature reviews. The course is presented as a combination of lectures and seminars.

DP requirements:  Attendance and lecture/seminar preparation; successful completion of all
assignments.
Assessment:  Seminar presentations (20%); class participation (10%); written review (30%); written
two-hour examination (40%).
MUZ5038H  MINOR RESEARCH ESSAY-COMPOSITION:  Hons (Composition)
Course convenor:  Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements:  Research proposal; 70% in either a theory- or history-based course at fourth-year level or equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:
The research essay, of between 8,000–10,000 words, shall be on a topic approved by the HDC. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. Two temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the HDC may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

DP requirements:
(a)  At least 80% attendance of the Postgraduate Colloquium and one public presentation of the candidate’s research topic;
(b)  100% attendance of the Advanced Academic Literacy Course (please check departmental notice boards).

MUZ5039H  MINOR RESEARCH ESSAY-PERFORMANCE:  Hons (Performance)
Course convenor:  Associate Professor A Herbst.

Entrance requirements:  Research proposal; 70% in either a theory- or history-based course at fourth-year level or equivalent course from another institution.

Course outline:
The research essay, of between 6,000–8,000 words, shall be on a topic approved by the HDC. It must be completed under the guidance of a supervisor appointed by the HDC. Two temporarily bound copies of the research essay must be submitted by 31 October. In exceptional circumstances the HDC may grant an extension beyond 31 October. An application for an extension must be supported by a letter from the supervisor.

DP requirements:
(a)  At least 80% attendance of the Postgraduate Colloquium and one public presentation of the candidate’s research topic;
(b)  100% attendance of the Advanced Academic Literacy Course (please check departmental notice boards).

MUZ5040F  ADVANCED ORCHESTRATION:  Hons
Course convenor:  Professor P Klatzow.

Entrance requirements:  Orchestration at least 70% (Western Classical) or equivalent course from another institution; fluency in Sibelius or Finale software notation systems.

Course outline:
This course can be taken as an elective for BMus Hons (Composition) and BMus (Musicology). It aims to further candidates’ understanding of the functioning and interior mechanisms of a large symphony orchestra as well as inculcating a sense of style particular to the 20th century. This hands-on course will be assessed through the completion of two orchestration projects. During the course of 13 lectures, 45 minutes each, existing twentieth century orchestration practices and scores will be studied in preparation for the projects. As the students’ projects progress, they will be discussed during the lectures. The supervisor will recommend suitable scores for study and appropriate reading material. The candidates will be required to familiarise themselves with the standard literature on the topic.

DP requirements:  Attendance at meetings; due completion and submission of projects.
Assessment:  Two orchestration projects, equally weighted.

MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H  INTERIM MAJOR RECITAL:  PGDip/MMus
Course convenor:  To be advised.
Entrance requirements: First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances or pass an audition.

Course outline:
At the end of the first year of study a candidate shall perform a public recital. The recital need not be representative of all styles but is expected to be wide-ranging. 60 minutes of actual music must be performed. Wind players, Classical vocalists and chamber musicians may transfer up to 15 minutes of music from this recital to one of the minor recitals. Candidates in operatic studies must perform a major role in a fully staged opera with piano accompaniment or orchestra. At least one of the two major performances for operatic studies (Interim Major Recital MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H or Final Major Recital MUZ5053H/MUZ6010H) should be with orchestral accompaniment.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate’s own performance.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

NOTE: If the examiners’ reports for the Interim Major Recital do not indicate proficiency, the candidate may be refused permission to continue with the programme.

MUZ5051H/MUZ6008H MINOR RECITAL I: PGDip/MMus

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: First-class pass in B4 instrument or a first-class pass in BMus(Hons) performances or pass an audition

Course outline:
The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. If the programme includes any obscure or otherwise unfamiliar material, the candidate must submit information regarding this material, including appropriate scores, and/or transcriptions, sound and/or audio-visual recordings, and any other relevant information when submitting the programme for approval. No work played in its entirety in an earlier examination at this or any other institution may be repeated in any other examination without permission from the SACM Higher Degrees Committee. The duration indicated should be accurate for the candidate’s own performance. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music.

During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

(a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a concerto
(b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
(c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
(d) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: 25-30 minutes of actual music;
(e) Western Classical vocal: a number of operatic and/or oratorio excerpts of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
(f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate’s actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.
A candidate may request that examination at a professional engagement at any reputable venue be
accepted in fulfilment of each of these requirements.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

MUZ5052H/MUZ6009H  MINOR RECITAL II: PGDip/MMus

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H.

Course outline:
The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital. Chamber music and ensemble performances must include entire works (not excerpts), and all works must be for three or more performers, except in the case of keyboard players and guitarists, who may present duos. Orchestral reductions are not considered as chamber music. During the course of his/her study, as part of the practical work for examination, a candidate shall perform in public the following:

(a) Western Classical solo instrumental: a chamber music recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
(b) African performance: 45 minutes of actual music;
(c) Jazz performance: one set of 45 minutes of actual music;
(d) Western Classical chamber music and accompaniment: a solo recital of 25-30 minutes of actual music;
(e) Western Classical vocal: a chamber music recital of 25–30 minutes of actual music;
(f) Operatic studies: a programme of staged extracts in completed scenes. The candidate’s actual performance time must total 25-30 minutes, including at least 8 minutes of singing.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

MUZ5053H/MUZ6010H  FINAL MAJOR RECITAL: PGDip/MMus

Course convenor: To be advised.

Entrance requirements: A pass in MUZ5050H/MUZ6007H.

Course outline:
At the end of a candidate's second year of study, or at any such other time as Senate may approve, the candidate shall give his/her second major public recital. The requirements are the same as for the Interim major recital. Works from the first recital may not be repeated in the second recital.

DP requirements: Western Classical vocal (not opera): 80% attendance of MUZ4346W Masterclass.

The programme for all performances must be submitted to Senate for approval two months prior to the recital.

Assessment: Performance to be examined by a panel appointed by Senate; Senate may, on the recommendation of the examiners, require a candidate to repeat once, any or all of the performing requirements.

---

PHI4004H  PHILOSOPHICAL TEXTS

Course convenor: Dr J Wanderer.

Course outline:
This course involves a guided reading of certain key philosophical texts over a period of year. Students are required to select two of the texts offered during the given year. The course is jointly offered by the members of the Philosophy Department and teaching takes the form of individual tutorials that structure and guide the student's own close reading of the texts. The emphasis is firmly on self-study and first-hand engagement with the set text itself.
Assessment: The course will be assessed by open text examination.
This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.
The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4010F  FORMAL LOGIC
Course convenor: Associate Professor B Weiss.
Course outline:
Introduction to formal symbolic logic. Course presupposes understanding of the nature of philosophical argument. Topics will include symbolization, logical predication, quantification, basic set-theoretic relations and algorithmic procedures.
Assessment: Two tests (20%) each and one final examination (60%).
This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.
The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4011S  NEW DIRECTIONS IN DEMOCRATIC THEORY
Course convenor: Professor M P d'Entreves.
Course outline:
The aim of this course is to examine recent developments in democratic theory, with a particular focus on theories of deliberative democracy. The objectives are: (1) to enable students to acquire a detailed understanding of different models of democracy; (2) to identify and explore their normative assumptions and institutional implications; (3) to develop their own views through careful reading and interaction with others. The course will focus on the following key issues: the nature of democracy in complex and differentiated societies, the role of civil society and new social movements, the purpose and function of the public sphere, and the nature and scope of public deliberation.
Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.
This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.
The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4012S  PHILOSOPHY OF PSYCHOLOGY
Course convenor: Dr E Galgut.
Course outline:
Topics may vary from year to year, but will almost always include some discussion concerning the nature of folk psychological explanation. Does folk psychology present the best theory of the mind? Is another kind of theory even possible? Topics to be examined may include: personal identity, personhood, personal-sub-personal distinction, psychoanalysis and the theory of mind, the picture of the mind as rational, repression, self-deception, the dynamic unconscious. If there is sufficient interest, the relation between art and the mind may be examined.
Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.
This course will only be offered if PHI4017S is not offered and if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.
The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.
PHI4013F  ETHICS

Course convenor: Professor D Benatar.

Course outline:
This course will explore a connected set of topics in the area of moral philosophy. In some years the subject matter will be theoretical and will examine one or more ethical theories or general questions in moral philosophy. In other years, the course will have a more applied orientation and will be devoted to a range of practical moral problems in some or other area of applied ethics.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each. Admission to the course is at the discretion of course convenor.  
This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4015F  COMTEMPORARY PHILOSOPHY OF THOUGHT

Course convenor: Dr J Wanderer.

Course outline:
The course aims to build upon themes explored at undergraduate level and admittance to the course at the discretion of course convenor. This course will explore a number of concerns lying at the intersection of issues in philosophy of language, epistemology and the philosophy of mind. Topics vary from year to year, and may include some of the following: the nature of concepts, the distinction between sentience and sapience, reasons and the first person, rule-following, the normativity of the mental and the relationship between perspectivity, objectivity and knowledge.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4016F  TRUTH

Course convenor: Associate Professor B Weiss.

Course outline:
The course aims to build upon themes explored at undergraduate-level and admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course convenor. This course looks at the logic and nature of truth. We begin by focussing on the logic of truth by considering accounts of the truth predicate, that is, accounts of how the words 'is true' function in language. We next move on to the question of whether an account of truth should be more than an account of the truth predicate and finally consider attempts to characterise the nature of truth: the correspondence, pragmatist, verificationist and coherence theories.

Assessment: Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.

The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all enrolled students and the course convenor.

PHI4017S  AESTHETICS

Course convenor: Dr E Galgut.

Course outline:
This course will examine various issues in contemporary analytic aesthetics, which may include a
sub-set of the following: expression, formalism, metaphor, the ontological status of art, narrative, the
relationship between art and morality, the relationship between art and truth, the beautiful and the
sublime, the pathetic fallacy, aesthetic emotions, emotional responses to works of fiction, the
imagination, and art and psychoanalysis.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and two or three essays of
approximately 3,000 words each. Admittance to the course is at the discretion of the course
convenor.

This course will only be offered if PHI4012S is not offered and if there is sufficient student interest.
Admission is at the discretion of the course convenor.
The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all
enrolled students and the course convenor.

---

**PHI4018S  PHILOSOPHY OF SCIENCE**

**Course convenor:** Dr J Ritchie.

**Course outline:**
This course will explore some core issues in contemporary philosophy of science. Topics covered
will include some of the following: contemporary theories of confirmation; the realism-anti-realism
controversy; models, theories and representation in science; naturalised philosophy of science;
reductionism, physicalism and the unity of the sciences and issues in the philosophy of physics
including the interpretation of quantum theory.

**Assessment:** Oral presentations and participation in weekly seminars, and three essays of
approximately 3,000 words each.

This course will only be offered if there is sufficient student interest. Admission is at the discretion
of the course convenor.
The meeting times for this course will be scheduled, within reasonable limits, at a time to suit all
enrolled students and the course convenor.

---

**PHI5001W  COURSEWORK COMPONENT**

Four areas of intensive study are chosen in consultation with the Head of Department. The student
will be required to write twelve substantial research papers over the course of the year.

**PHI5002W  MINOR DISSERTATION**

A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

---

**POL4001F  SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICS (Not offered in 2008)**

**Course convenor:** Professor R Mattes.

Focused around the larger question of the survivability of democracy in South Africa, this seminar is
designed to (1) introduce students to the major contending approaches to key areas of South African
politics, such as the nature and consequences of apartheid, its transition to democracy, as well as
various areas of the new South African political system including its new formal political
institutions, public policy and public opinion; (2) help students place these debates within the larger
comparative literature on divided societies and new democracies; and (3) help students to produce
testable hypotheses and identify appropriate data with which to test them.

---

**POL4002F  THEORIES OF INTERNATIONAL RELATIONS**

**Course convenor:** Dr H Stephan.

**Course outline:**
This course provides a graduate-level survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that
deal with IR Theory. The course employs the notions of 'power' and 'wealth' to explore the
relationship between political and military power and the effects of markets and economic forces on
states and societies.
POL4003F  THEORIES OF RIGHTS AND JUSTICE  (Not offered in 2008)

Course outline:
This course provides an historical and systematic survey of some main modern political theories of justice and rights, and their critics. The first part of the course deals with classical theories and discourses of rights (Hobbes, Locke, Declaration of the Rights of Man) with special attention to their implications in a colonial context. The second part of the course deals with the utilitarian (Bentham), conservative (Burke) and radical (Marx) critiques of rights doctrines. The final part of the course deals with contemporary liberal theorists (Rawls, Dworkin and Nozick) and discourses of rights and justice with reference to their relevance and implications in a post-colonial context.

POL4006F  PUBLIC POLICY

Course convenor: Associate Professor A Butler.

Course outline:
This first semester course explores academic research on the policy process and critically examines the central writings in the public policy literature. In addition, students investigate in comparative context the formulation and implementation of policy in contemporary South Africa, the operations of key departments of state, intergovernmental relations, and the power of organised interests in the policy process. Lectures introduce concepts, theories, and comparative materials, while student-led seminars address issues in contemporary South African public policy.

POL4007H  INDEPENDENT RESEARCH PROJECT

At Honours level, students must do the prerequisite modules and submit an independent research project of 10,000-15,000 words (30-50 pages) on an approved topic within the area of the programme concerned. The project should take the form of a literature survey on the topic concerned. In the case of students applying to continue with the programme at Masters level a draft research proposal for the Masters Minor Dissertation linked to the Honours Research Project is required. Students are required to make presentations of their projects and proposals to the Department prior to submission due on 1 November.

Prerequisites: Survey of the Discipline.

Course convenor: Professor A Seegers.

This module, offered as an intensive full-immersion short course at the beginning of the first semester, provides an introductory survey of the study of power as a Tradition, a Discipline, a Profession, a Science, and as an enterprise in the South African context.

Prerequisite module: Workshops in Thesis Writing and Project Preparation.

Convenor: Professor A Seegers.

Students are required to participate in two workshops in preparation for submitting and presenting their topics and proposals for their Independent Research Projects for approval.

POL4008S  REGIONALISM IN AFRICA

Course convenor: Dr J Akokpari.

Course outline:
Combining lectures and seminars, the first part of the course analyses the origin of regionalist impulses in Africa. It examines the background, challenges and achievements of regional formations on the continent. More specifically, it examines the emergence and demise of the OAU as well as the prospects of the African Union (AU) and its development document, the New Partnership for African Development (NEPAD). It also studies the dynamics of such regional organisations as the ECOWAS, SADC, and the revived East African Community. The second part of the course analyses the prospects of African regional organisations under globalisation.

POL4009F  DEMOCRATIC TRANSITION AND CONSOLIDATION

Course convenor: Professor R Mattes.
Course outline:
This course provides an overview of the current state of knowledge in political science about one of the great issues of our day, the worldwide spread of democracy. We will focus on three central questions: how do countries become democracies (with particular emphasis on the "Third Wave" of democracy that has swept the world since 1974)? How do countries maintain democracy? How can we best measure and evaluate the durability and quality of democracy? Students will learn how to use existing literature and theory, to ask important research questions, identify appropriate evidence to test propositions and theories, and to apply relevant methods and tools of analysis.

POL4011F DEVELOPMENTAL LOCAL GOVERNMENT
Course convenor: Ms M Simons.
Course outline:
This course examines the theoretical role of local government as a developmental agency. It examines the system of developmental local government internationally (as endorsed by the World Bank) and in Southern Africa.
Course requirements:
Students are required to prepare a theory seminar paper and an empirically-based essay on an area of choice. Students are encouraged to use their own local governments as case studies of the challenges of implementing a system of developmental local government in South Africa.
The class meets 13 times for 2 or 3 hours depending on the size of the class. The first meeting is a preparatory meeting and students are required to select dates on which they will (1) be a lead-in discussant for a particular set of readings; (2) present a seminar, and (3) act as seminar discussant.
Written work:
1 seminar paper, 10 pages (3,000 words); reading notes for 8/12 weeks; final essay of 15 pages (4,500 words).

POL4015S LOCAL GOVERNMENT (Not offered in 2008)
Course outline:
This course is an advanced study of local government. The first part of the course will look at some major theoretical debates such as the relation between democracy and decentralisation, public participation, intergovernmental relationships and local democracy. The second part of the course will be a detailed study of contemporary South African local government. Major debates such as metropolitan government, the role of traditional leaders and decentralisation will be examined.

POL4027F SOUTH AFRICAN POLITICAL THOUGHT (Not offered in 2008)
Course convenor: Associate Professor A Nash.
Course outline:
This course is aimed at an intensive and critical study of topics and problems in the history of South African political thought. Part 1 of the course will consist of 5 weekly seminars based on selected readings, including both theoretical material and primary texts, dealing with key themes in South African intellectual history chosen from the following: colonial othering discourses; the discourse of civilisation and cultural imperialism; the narrative construction of the history of political violence; emergent colonial nationalisms (Afrikaner and African); gender and colonial feminism (Schreiner); Gandhi, non-collaboration and the politics of resistance; the politics of unity and ideologies of resistance (Charterism, Africanism, Black Consciousness); emergent rights discourses and the crisis of liberalism, etc. Part 2 of the course will be based on the seminar presentation of research essays prepared by students.
DP requirements: Seminar participation/presentation, 3 weekly response papers, 1 applied research essay.

POL4032F COMPARATIVE TRANSITIONAL JUSTICE
Course convenor: Professor A du Toit.
Course outline:
This course will explore the Truth and Reconciliation (TRC) process in a comparative and critical perspective. The TRC, itself the result of a comparative learning experience derived from similar processes in Latin America, now serves as an international model for unresolved conflicts in the Balkans, the Middle East and elsewhere. The first part of the course will consider the historical conditions for and political implications of the quest for justice and truth in the context of transitions from authoritarian rule with reference both to the aftermath of the 2nd World War and the "third wave" of democratization from the 1980s. The second part of the course will address a number of central moral and political debates around key issues of transitional justice (the relation between memory and history, amnesty and forgiveness, truth and reconciliation, procedural justice and accountability etc). Special efforts will be made to locate these debates in terms of particular case studies by using primary material such as the archive generated by the TRC process.

**POL4033S  AFRICAN POLITICS (Not offered in 2008)**

Course outline:
This course aims at introducing students to the major forces shaping African politics. The course begins with an overview of the main defining characteristics of Africa's post-independent politics. Subsequently, it identifies and analyses some of the contemporary yet critical forces driving African politics. It addresses a wide range of themes, including alternative theoretical approaches to the study of African politics, the political economy of colonialism and decolonisation, the state and governance in post-independent Africa, internal conflicts and reconstruction, civil society in Africa, regional and continental cooperation, aspects of Africa's international relations, as well as the continent's prospects in a globalised world. The course encourages critical insight into, and judgements on, the dominant debates and paradigms relating to these issues.

**POL4036F  THEORY AND PRACTICE OF CONFLICT RESOLUTION**

Course convenor: To be announced.

Course outline:
This course examines the theoretical and practical aspects of conflict resolution, understood as the attempt to limit, manage or resolve violent political conflicts. After a brief introduction to conflict resolution theory, the course turns to critical examination of practitioners' concerns, including problems in negotiating processes, implementation and models and solutions. Students will participate in exercises, simulations, and/or workshops led by leading practitioners of conflict resolution in South Africa. Topics expected to be included are:
- types of conflicts and their negotiability;
- hurting stalemates;
- negotiation processes [including pre-negotiations, deadlocks, spoilers, third parties, multi-party-mediation and two-track diplomacy];
- negotiation techniques and tools [such as building confidence and trust, making threats, etc];
- negotiation outcomes of partition, power-sharing and transformation and
- exercises, simulations and/or workshops of all of the above.

**POL4039S  PEACE OPERATIONS IN WORLD POLITICS**

Course convenor: Professor A Seegers.

Entrance requirements: Completion of a senior course on Conflict in World Politics, or its equivalent.

Course outline:
This course consists of a critical examination of efforts to create peace in world politics. We begin with an introductory survey of the field, including motivating figures and ideas, the history of peace and humanitarian operations by the United Nations, and the main frameworks used by scholars to analyse peace operations. The course next addresses the nature and problems of the major types of
peace operations, including conflict prevention, humanitarian assistance and intervention, peacemaking, peacekeeping, and peacebuilding. Where possible, cases and comparisons are drawn from Africa.

Topics to be included are: scholarly approaches, the United Nations constitution and structure, humanitarian assistance, complex emergencies, peace enforcement, peacemaking, peacekeeping, peacebuilding and conflict prevention.

POL5001F  COMPARATIVE POLITICS
Course convenor: Dr T Reddy.
This seminar in comparative politics is designed to serve three goals:
• to acquaint students with the most important conceptual approaches, theories, methods, techniques, topics, case studies and debates in the field of comparative politics;
• to familiarise students with the diverse methodological styles in this field; to make students aware that conceptual choices and methods have a considerable impact on choices of topics, data gathering and findings;
• and finally, to develop critical reading and seminar participation skills.
The course begins with a broad overview of the field, focuses on methodological issues, modernization, dependency, state-society approaches, debates various perspectives on the state and looks at recent processes of democratic regime change and consolidation. For each theme relevant case studies are drawn from Latin America and Asia with a particular emphasis on Africa.

POL5002S  CONFLICT IN WORLD POLITICS (Not offered in 2008)
Course outline:
This course examines conflict in world politics. We address a series of questions, such as the causes of war, conduct during a war, the kinds of political actors participating in wars, and the consequences of war. Each question is examined theoretically and in relation to case studies and/or comparison.

POL5003F  LANDMARKS OF POLITICAL THOUGHT
Course convenor: Associate Professor A Nash.
Course outline:
This course examines classical texts in the history of political thought, with the choice of texts organized around a specific theme. In 2008, the theme of the course will be political ethics. More specifically, the course will examine the role of politics in human flourishing (Aristotle), forms of ethical life in which abstract norms of morality are embodied (Hegel), and the political ethics of the age of professional politics (Weber). In each case, the classical texts will be examined both as responses to their original context and in relation to contemporary issues.

POL5006F  PUBLIC MANAGEMENT
Course convenor: Dr G Naidoo.
Course outline:
This course provides students with the opportunity to explore the management of the public sector environments, institutions, functions and processes. Students will be able to examine the macro-management of government in terms of the implementation of policies and programmes, as well as the micro-management of government by individuals and roleplayers. The course will incorporate and focus on contemporary South African public management issues, bureaucratic dysfunctions such as corruption, global public sector reform perspectives and new public management debates.

POL5007F  POLICY EVALUATION AND IMPLEMENTATION
Course convenor: To be announced.
Course outline:
This course provides a detailed investigation of both theoretical and practical approaches to implementing and evaluating public policy. Course participants especially explore South African cases such as the Maputo Corridor both for evaluation and for management and implementation lessons of experience. In addition, they study the selection of delivery systems (including public-private-voluntary partnerships) and issues in interdepartmental co-ordination. Students develop in-depth knowledge of techniques involved in programme management, planning, monitoring and impact assessment. The course will be firmly rooted in the South African context while drawing on comparative insights where appropriate.

POL5010W MINOR DISSERTATION
At Masters level, students must submit a supervised dissertation on an approved topic not exceeding 25,000 words. Students are required to present a dissertation proposal for approval prior to the allocation of a supervisor. Students are expected to complete the dissertation within 12 months of registration. Residential Masters students are required to participate in the Departmental Masters/PhD seminars. (Additional modules of the Research Methods course may be required in conjunction with the dissertation project).

POL5012F INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY
Course convenor: To be announced.
This course provides a survey of the fundamental issues, concepts and literature that deal specifically with IPE theory. The course is based on the three main paradigms of International Political economy - mercantilism, liberalism and structuralism - and investigates the myth or reality of globalisation, regionalism and the role of the state in the globalisation process.

POL5014S INTERNATIONAL ORGANISATIONS
Course convenor: To be announced.
Course outline:
Globalisation has changed the relationships between states, and between states and economic forces. This course is devoted to the study of responses to change including regionalism and regional integration, international organisations, including the United Nations system, and trans-national corporations and other non-governmental organisations and movements.

POL5019S PUBLIC SECTOR REFORM
Course convenor: Professor R Cameron.
Course outline: This course introduces critical perspectives on selected issues of public sector reform.

POL5020S FINANCIAL ADMINISTRATION:PUBLIC FINANCE AND BUDGETING
Course convenor: To be announced.
Course outline:
Students address three key sets of issues in this course. Firstly, they look at the relationships between state and economy in developing countries, exploring the roles of monetary and fiscal policy and examining systems of taxation and public expenditure management. Secondly, students investigate the detail of the budgetary process in South Africa, developing knowledge of key institutions and practices and learning how to work with, interpret and construct public sector budgets. The final section of the course explores intergovernmental fiscal relations and public financial management, and also introduces public-private partnerships.
POL5023S  POLITICAL BEHAVIOUR AND SOCIO-POLITICAL ATTITUDE
RESEARCH
Course convenor: Professor R Mattes.
Course outline:
This course consists of two modules of which the second also is available in the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods. The first module provides an introduction to the social scientific study of political behaviour. It consists of six weekly seminars that will focus on research on social and political behaviour, such as voting, political participation, political culture, values, intolerance, racism and xenophobia, and socialization. In the second module, which is also available from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods, students will become involved in practical research and analysis of the topics discussed in the module on Political Behaviour. It consists of twelve contact sessions over six weeks focussing on computer aided statistical analysis of data sets which measure topics discussed in the module on Political Behaviour.

[Students who register for this course under POL5023S will be credited towards their requirements in the postgraduate programmes offered by the Political Studies programme. Students who register for the second module POL5031Z: Advanced Public Opinion Analysis as part of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods will be required to take the first module as a prerequisite but will need another module from the suite of Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods to fulfil the requirements of that course.]

POL5025F/S  RESEARCH/INTERNSHIP
Course convenor: M Simons.
Course timetabling:
Internship of 120 hours, 12 course meetings (3 in Semester 1, 9 in Semester 2)
Course outline:
The Research/Internship course is designed for students in Development Studies or Political Studies who have completed a minimum of 120 hours as an intern in a NGO or on a project in local, provincial and national government with a community focus. Students will apply their internship experience/knowledge in the preparation and presentation of a logical framework for a proposed project. Students will be guided in the preparation of a budget and their project proposal.
Assessment: Internship of 120 hours, assignments as required.

POL5027X  PUBLIC ADMINISTRATION THOUGHT
Course convenor: Professor R Cameron.
Course outline:
In South Africa, Public Administration is largely taught as an art. This unique course on Public Administration Thought attempts to move beyond this practical application and traces the intellectual evolution of the field as an academic discipline. The course aims to lay the foundation for Public Administration scholarship. It examines the major theories and concepts that underpin the field and also looks at the major thinkers in the discipline such as Wilson, Weber, Simon and Waldo. It exposes students to the contending approaches in the study of public administration and looks at the relationship between theory and practice.
The second part of the course argues that the 'nuts and bolts' approach to the subject has led to the intellectual crisis of Public Administration in South Africa. This has led not only to a paucity of knowledge-based research in the field but has also contributed to narrowly trained public servants with limited understanding of crucial Public Administration debates which inform practice.

PSY4000W  PSYCHOLOGY HONOURS
Course convenor: Professor J Louw.
Course outline:
Completion of six semester courses and a research project.
1. Compulsory semester courses:
   Philosophical and Theoretical Issues in Psychology
   Research Methods in Psychology
   Statistics for Psychological Research

2. Electives: three of the following semester courses must be chosen:
   Social Psychology
   Health Psychology
   Counselling and Communication Skills
   Psychology and Law
   Psychodiagnostics
   Clinical Assessment
   Neuropsychology
   Psychology and Politics of Trauma
   Developmental Psychology
   Courses may be added to or subtracted from this list, depending on the availability of staff.

3. Research Project
   The research project will normally take the form of preparatory research towards the MA dissertation to be completed in Year Two of the programme. The final date for the completion of this project is 24 October 2008.

NOTE: All course requirements must be satisfied by 24 October 2008.

DP requirements:
Completion of all written work by due dates; attendance at all seminars; presentation at the annual Honours Colloquium.

Assessment: Research project 25%; semester courses 75%.

---

**PSY4000F SOCIAL PSYCHOLOGY**

**Course convenor:** Professor D Foster.

**Course outline:**
The central topic for investigation is the conception and theorising of "selves", "identities" or human "subjectivities". With a critical stance towards much of mainstream or positivist social psychology, the approach here is informed by a cluster of alternative positions known variously as critical, social constructionist, post-structuralist, dialogical or discursive psychology. A primary aim will be attempting to understand what is meant by these alternative ideas and metatheories.

Taking the matter further, the course will grapple with ways of rethinking selves by incorporating two relatively neglected notions - "bodies" and "space" - alongside social constructionist accounts. In a further critical reflection upon discursive views, we need to explore also the post-Foucauldian work of Nikolas Rose on the issue of psychological "techniques" (or practices) as well as the notions of "authorities" and "governmentality" in the making of self-regulating and self-reflexive subjects.

In looking at bodies and space, we could ground this in a broader concept of "critical" psychology, drawing selectively on the work of Foucault and Rose and others, attending to the concept of reflexivity. In what sense is identity constructed through the self-regulation of bodies-spaces? What about surveillance and self-surveillance of spatialised bodies? What about authorities in the governance of reflexive identities? At all stages, these issues have to do with power-resistance and questions about social change - imagining new or different bodily-spaces and relational territories.

For a critical psychology a key question is how to theorise and effect social transformations. Questions about identity-politics and the operation of identity-politics in post-apartheid South Africa, remain pertinent.

Overall the course is rather heavy on theoretical requirements and demands a good deal of reading. Some key theorists are Parker and Burman, Potter, Wetherell, Harre, Gergen (Mary and Ken), Shotter, Giddens, Foucault, E.E. Sampson and a range of feminist writers including Wilkinson, Kitzinger, Yural-Davis and Lynne Segal.
Outline:
Object - subject of knowledge:
- Competing traditions
- Social constructionism
- Discursive-rhetorical views
- Bodies and self-identity
- Space and identities
- Power, politics and subjectivities
- Surveillance and authorities
- Identity-politics and South Africa

Lectures: Thursdays 09:00 - 11:00.

Attending all classes. Wide reading. Self-initiated library exploration. You will be given extensive reading lists. Also find lists of further reading lists via the Web - Department of Psychology - Courses - Honours - Social Psychology.

Submit two papers. Topics are of your choice, but should be related to course-coverage with a central focus on self-identity of subjectivities. These papers could take a variety of forms: essay, literature review, a small study (eg interviews), a case study, book reviews (eg compare 2 or 3 recent books in this area).

PSY5002W  CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK PART I
A whole year of study in Clinical Psychology (08:30 to 18:00, Monday to Friday, with occasional evening and weekend workshops) based at the Child Guidance Clinic.
Course outline:
This covers practical and academic aspects of psychological assessment and psychodiagnostic processes with children and families, trauma intervention, psychotherapy (including psychodynamic, family, group and cognitive behavioural approaches), psychometrics, neuropsychology, child and adult psychopathology, consultation and training, in weekly 1½ to 2 hour seminar classes. There is intensive weekly clinical supervision and group supervision, for case management, psychological assessment, psychotherapy and training projects. An introduction to mental handicap is incorporated in the programme.

The course is oriented throughout to the particular issues of clinical work in South Africa. Students are strongly advised to be in personal psychotherapy from the beginning of the first year of the two year programme, as this has been found to enhance and support the development of invaluable clinical skills. At least one of the courses will require field training in consultation and training.

The candidate will be assessed for Part I by way of:
(a) An assessment of clinical skills development, casework records and project reports;
(b) practical oral clinical examinations, and
(c) written examinations.

PSY5003W  CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: DISSERTATION
(1) The minor dissertation must be written on a clinical or clinically related topic.
(2) The length of the minor dissertation should be approximately 25,000 words, including references. Formal application may be made by the supervisor to the Head of Department of Psychology to exceed this maximum.
(3) As a general guideline, the minor dissertation should address a question or problem, requiring research, and should employ a methodology appropriate to the problem. This may include, for example, single case studies, empirical investigations requiring statistical treatment of results, or conceptual or theoretical investigations relevant to applied clinical psychology.

The following dissertation formats may be considered:
• Theoretically oriented clinical studies/clinical case description: In a study of this kind, the student is exploring an aspect of clinical theory, drawn, for example, from literature on diagnosis, aetiology, therapeutic intervention, developmental studies, etc. Clinical case material is used to illustrate theoretical argument.
• Single case study: Students may present a detailed case study, embedded in a review of relevant literature, discussion of theoretical issues, implications for intervention (where appropriate), and recommendation for further research. In this instance, the dissertation must demonstrate the ways in which the case study makes a contribution to clinical knowledge.
• Community service description: As with a single case study, students may choose to present a detailed description of a community service, such as a training programme, a series of groups in a community setting, etc. As with a single case study, the dissertation must demonstrate the ways in which the material makes a contribution to clinical knowledge.

PSY5007W  CLINICAL PSYCHOLOGY: COURSEWORK PART II
Entrance requirements: Satisfactory completion of PSY5002W.
Course outline:
A whole year internship (08:00 to 17:30, Monday to Friday) based in the teaching hospitals and community placements in the Western Cape. Candidates are required to attend lectures, seminars and practical sessions under the guidance of clinical supervisors at institutions approved by the Professional Board for Psychology. The candidate undertakes the work of a clinical psychology intern, under supervision, as well as Part II of the academic curriculum. The academic course covers:
• Adult psychopathology and diagnostic case formulation;
• Psychometrics and psychological assessment including neuropsychological assessment and report writing;
• Psychotherapeutic work - with individuals, groups and families;
• Forensic psychology - covering medico-legal evaluation and report-writing, and the role of an expert witness;
• Multicultural psychology - basic understanding and skills relevant to working in a "multicultural" society.
Supervision:
Weekly group long-term therapy supervision; individual supervision (case management and therapy) in the placement unit; ward rounds and case conferences. At the end of the Part II year (1 January to 31 December) the candidate must obtain a satisfactory intern duty certificate as a DP for the award of the degree.

PSY5016F  PROGRAMME EVALUATION
Course convenor: Professor J Louw.
Course outline:
This course will provide an overview of methods of programme evaluation. It will familiarise students with the practical aspects of programme evaluation such as how to draw up an evaluation plan, monitoring the operation of programmes and strategies for impact assessment.
Note: This course will require field training in research methodology.
DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.
Assessment: 4 assignments counting 100%.
Note: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

PSY5018S  NARRATIVE, TRAUMA AND FORGIVENESS
Course convenors: Associate Professors P Gobodo-Madikizela and C van der Merwe.
Course outline:
This course examines the relationship between trauma, memory and narrative. It takes an
interdisciplinary approach and explores the intersection between psychology and language using both oral narratives of trauma and the theme of trauma in written texts. We explore the psychological dimensions of traumatic narratives – how trauma survivors make sense of their lives by telling stories – and examine the relationship between trauma and literature. Drawing on trauma theory and narrative perspectives, we will explore the process of working through trauma in the aftermath of genocide, war and other kinds of gross human rights abuses on individuals and society. We will take a critical approach to the psychological model of trauma and explore cultural and collective expressions of trauma. To deepen engagement with the concept of “working through trauma” we will compare three different historical approaches of dealing with the effects of massive trauma: the Holocaust, the Rwandan genocide and South Africa’s violent political past. We examine the role of testimony – narration – and witnessing about trauma in the context of truth commissions. The course seeks to bring some rigor into the understanding of public testimony, acknowledgement and perpetrators’ apology, and the relationship of these concepts to heling and to forgiveness. The course prepares students to engage in the critical analysis of psychological approaches to healing individual and collective trauma and aims to encourage them to develop their skills in analysis across the range of material covered by the course. Students will be introduced to, and learn the skill of narrative analysis through identifying “narratives” from transcripts of truth commissions (or other archival material) or from sections of literary texts on trauma which take a narrative form.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convenor.

**Assessment:** Two assignments count for 100%.

**NOTE:** A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

---

**PSY5019W MINOR DISSERTATION**

The dissertation should be on an original topic and not exceed 40,000 words.

---

**PSY5020F NEUROPSYCHOLOGY I**

**Course convenor:** Professor M Solms.

**Course outline:**

This course acquaints students with the major categories of neuropsychological disorders (the aphasias, apraxias,agnosias, etc.). The disorders are characterised nosologically in relation to the theoretical development of the field, from 19th century classical behavioural neurology to contemporary cognitive approaches. The aim is to give students an advanced understanding of the mechanisms underlying these disorders. The relationship to normal cognition is not addressed in any detail. The qualitative features of the clinical manifestations of each disorder are emphasised, in relation to assessment methods. Relevant psychological tests and neurobehavioural techniques are also taught. Finally the disorders and their underlying mechanisms are contextualised in relation to review knowledge and theory in relation to the neuropathological processes that are typically associated with them. Students are required to review knowledge and theory in relation to the selected disorder and are strongly encouraged to engage critically with currently controversial questions.

**DP requirements:** Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convenor.

**Assessment:** One 6,000 word assignment counts for 100%.

**NOTE:** A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

---

**PSY5021S NEUROPSYCHOLOGY II**

**Course convenor:** Professor M Solms.

**Entrance requirements:** Students must have passed PSY5020F.

**Course outline:**

This course teaches qualitative neuropsychological methodology. Students are introduced to
standardized psychometric and hypothetico-deductive approaches to assessment and are encouraged
to think critically about the strengths and limitations of the different approaches, both as regards
research and clinical uses. The course is taught largely in relation to practical demonstrations of
cases, with discussion of the direct clinical observations in relation to relevant literature. Care is
taken to include a wide range of cases, including non-neurological clinical populations. Students are
expected to be capable of conducting a competent, independent neuropsychological assessment by
the end of the course. Students are required to assess a case in the presence of the examiners and
write a report on their findings. They are expected to demonstrate a lucid grasp of the history and
clinical question, formulate appropriate hypotheses and strategies to answer the question, select tests
and techniques accordingly, flexibly adjust their strategy in relation to unfolding findings and
formulate a conclusion with detailed reference to the question, hypotheses and results. The emphasis
is on the appropriateness of the hypothetico-deductive process rather than the correctness of the
conclusion.

DP requirements: Attendance at seminars is compulsory. All written work must be handed in on
the due dates unless special permission has been granted by the course convener.
Assessment: One assessment report 100%.
NOTE: A limited number of students will be admitted to this course.

REL4010F CRITICAL TERMS IN RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Course convenor: Professor A Tayob.
Course outline:
The Critical Terms course focuses on the basic theoretical frameworks, methodological approaches,
and keywords in the academic study of religion. The course develops an analytical vocabulary that
will be useful for students in any specialised field supported by the postgraduate programme in
Religious Studies. Sessions are devoted to exploring (1) Religion, Religions, Religious; (2) Belief
and Rationality; (3) God and Person; (4) Experience and Gender; (5) Body, Image, and Relic; (6)
Performance and Sacrifice; (7) Territory and Time; (8) Modernity and Conflict; (9) Culture and
Writing; (10) Transformation and Transgression; and (11) Liberation and Value.

REL4011H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT
An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of
approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 29 October 2008.

REL4038F UNDERSTANDING THE PRESENT: CHRISTIANITY IN
POSTCOLONIAL CONTEXT
Course convenors: Professor J Cochrane.
Course outline:
The variety of trajectories within contemporary Christianity, in the context of intensified processes
of globalization, raises many questions about tradition, identity, plurality and ambiguity within
Christianity. In this course, the focus, with an appropriate theoretical and conceptual introduction, is
on exploring some of the trajectories that may be said to map the postcolonial terrain, in order to
probe the meaning of plurality and ambiguity within the tradition. Students will actively participate
in describing and analysing one or more phenomenon in contemporary Christianity through class
presentations.

REL5001S CHRISTIANITY IN CONTEMPORARY SOUTH AFRICA
Course convener: Dr S Masondo.
Course outline:
Change is a volatile and dynamic process which causes anxiety and uncertainty among those going
through it. As a result, it needs careful management and mediation. In African Christianity there are
various ways of change management. The course will explore change management strategies in both
mainline or missionary churches and the African independent or indigenous churches. It will pay
particular attention to how they perceive the process of conversion.

REL5003H  MINOR DISSERTATION
A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

REL5013F  AFRICA AND THEORIES OF RELIGION
Course convenors: Dr S Masondo.
Course outline:
The course surveys and examines theories of religion as enunciated by various theorists. A special interest of the course is to study how theories of religion have shaped and been shaped by African history and culture. Among what was shaped and continues to be shaped are perceptions, images, representations and assumptions about Africa and African people.

REL5018S  RELIGION AND GENDER: EXPLORATIONS IN ISLAM
Course convenor: Dr S Shaikh.
Course outline:
What are the varying ideologies of gender characterizing Islamic sources and tradition? How have these interacted with the roles and status of women in varying Muslim societies? How do gender constructions impact definitions of what it means to be human from within an Islamic perspective? What are some of the ways that Muslim women and men have understood the relationships between their religious and gender identities? What are the theoretical and practical developments in current discourses of Islamic feminism? In addressing these questions, this course will examine some of the important Islamic source texts, intellectual disciplines as well as a variety of Muslim practices. Among other things, we will examine interpretations of the Quran and hadith traditions, as well as the varying debates on gender in Islamic law and Sufism. We will also focus on Islamic feminism as a discourse that is grounded in the foundational Islamic sources while simultaneously providing a critical gender-sensitive approach to these sources. We will study the meaning(s) of feminism, some of the ideological undercurrents such vocabulary, and the project of Islamic feminisms that is currently being formulated in various parts of the Muslim world.

REL5025S  RELIGION AND PUBLIC HEALTH IN AFRICA
Course convenor: Professor J Cochrane.
Course outline:
This course focuses on the interface between the work of faith-based initiatives in the field of health on the one hand, and public health on the other. It considers the historic development of the relationship between the two in Africa and elsewhere, as well as the concepts and tools appropriate to understanding this interface. Case studies deal with major health crises, eg HIV/AIDS, with a view to giving attention to the "leading causes of life" that enable health, rather than to "disease" in the first instance.

REL5088S  STUDIES IN PAUL
Course convenor: Associate Professor C Wanamaker.
Course outline:
This course examines the language and literature of the Pauline letters of the New Testament. Developing theory and method in socio-rhetorical criticism, the course devotes special attention to the rhetoric, social worlds and religious worldviews in selected biblical texts.

REL5106F  INTELLECTUAL DISCIPLINES: MODERN ISLAM
Course convenor: Professor A Tayob.
Course outline:
This course explores the construction of modern Muslims’ identities through a range of different
media. Muslim identity will be explored in new definitions of religion and Islam, the emergence of
new institutions, the discovery of gender, the mobilization of states, the articulation of law, the re-
invention of religious authority, the politics of culture, and the search for values.

SAN4000F ETHNOGRAPHIC RESEARCH METHODS AND METHODOLOGY

Course convenor: Dr L J F Green.

Entrance requirements: A Major in Anthropology or HOD permission.

Course outline:
Theory and practice in ethnographic research methods, including participant observation,
interviewing skills and visual anthropology. Contextual qualitative data collection methods and
analysis. Research proposal writing skills; preparing a proposal and research design. The course
includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and
participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 55%; formal research proposal 40%; seminar participation 5%.

SAN4001S ANTHROPOLOGY OF SOCIETIES IN TRANSITION

Course convenor: Dr S Frankental.

Entrance requirements: A major in Anthropology or HOD permission.

Course outline:
The course is designed to develop an understanding of the foundations and history of
anthropological thought, particularly as it pertains to processes of social-cultural change, including
development, transformation and conflict. The course uses ethnographic materials, with a special
focus on southern Africa but looking elsewhere also in order to develop a comparative approach and
to illustrate a wide range of social and cultural anthropological perspectives, theories and methods
that have been used to analyse societies in transition.

The course is compulsory for students registered for the Honours in Social Anthropology
Programme and for students in the Masters in Practical Anthropology and Masters in Social
Anthropology Programmes who have not completed it (or equivalent).

DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and
participation in coursework seminars.

Assessment: Assignments 70%; examination 25%; seminar participation 5%.

SAN4002H RESEARCH PROJECT IN SOCIAL-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY

Course convenor: Dr S Frankental.

Entrance requirements: SAN4000X or HOD permission.

Course outline:
An individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, regular assessed
participation in a graduate seminar and field-based research (normally in southern Africa). The
course culminates in an ethnographic mini-dissertation (research report). The mini-dissertation must
demonstrate that the student has been able to

• conceptualise and design a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues
  in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the
  literature, to address policy or other practical/ lived social-cultural concerns;

• develop a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated
  ethnographic techniques; and

• structure and prepare a mini-dissertation/research essay (10,000 to a maximum of 15,000 words
  for submission by the end of October each year) that demonstrates ability in the points bulleted
  above and is structured to develop a clear and consistently systematic argument.

DP requirements: Submission of chapter outline for research report.

Assessment: Research report: 100%.
SAN4012F  ANTHROPOLOGY OF GENDER AND SEXUALITY
Course convenor: Dr O B Sichone.
Entrance requirements: HOD permission.
The anthropology of gender and sexuality. The diversity of women's as well as men's sex roles, experiences and self conceptions in a number of societies. How women and men shape and are shaped by particular forms of, and changes in, social and cultural life. The expression of sex, gender, and sexuality and the sources of power and inequality embedded in such expressions.

SAN4015F/S  SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL-CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY
Course convenor: Dr S Frankental.
Enterance requirements: HOD permission.
Special-topic courses will normally include advanced work on an issue dealt with at the undergraduate level or emanating from current departmental research. Details of such special-topic courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

SAN4016S  VISUAL ANTHROPOLOGY
Course convenor: Dr S Levine.
Enterance requirements: HOD permission.
Comparing and contrasting key debates in anthropological research and documentary filmmaking; strategies for communicating scholarship in the public sphere. Critical insight into the relationships of power implicit in social-cultural research and filmmaking. Ethnographic and similar documentaries from diverse parts of the world and with a wide range of topical focuses examined in the context of southern African issues.

SAN5003F  ANTHROPOLOGY OF DEVELOPMENT
Course convenor: Dr O B Sichone.
Enterance requirements: Honours in Anthropology or Development Studies, or HOD permission.
Course outline:
The course is core to the programme in Practical Anthropology. It is an advanced course designed to focus on the theory and particularly the practice of development intervention taking an anthropological perspective. It will prepare participants for self-employment, public sector, private sector employment or development NGOs. It includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field-trip.
At the end of the course they will have:
• developed a conceptual framework and the skills necessary to analyse relationships between cultural issues and the development process;
• developed and enhanced anthropological research and data handling skills and learned to apply them practically; and
• acquired some expertise in specialist fields selected from a wide range of options relevant to the anthropology of development.

The course is core for students in the Masters in Practical Anthropology Programme and strongly recommended for students in the Masters in Social Anthropology Programme.
DP requirements: Submission of all prescribed assignments and satisfactory attendance and participation in coursework seminars plus completion of practical project.
Assessment: Assignments 35%; research proposal 20%; project report 40%; seminar participation 5%.
SAN5009F/S  FURTHER SPECIAL TOPICS IN SOCIAL CULTURAL ANTHROPOLOGY
Course convenor: Dr S Frankenthal.

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

Course outline:
Further Special Topics courses will normally include further advanced level work on an issue dealt with at the 4000-level or emanating from departmental research. Details of such further special courses will vary from year to year and they will only be offered if there is sufficient demand and adequate personnel.

SAN5011H  MINOR DISSERTATION
Course convenors: Dr S Frankenthal.

Entrance requirements: SAN4000X or equivalent.

Course outline:
Candidates registered for the Masters in Practical Anthropology Programme are required to complete an approved Practical Anthropology internship that requires a written report, to write a dissertation that is based on that work and to participate regularly in a graduate seminar (for assessment purposes). The internship is based on a consultancy brief, approved by the Head of Department, for work with an agency working in the public sphere and/or in social-cultural interventions. The internship should be for a period of not less than six weeks and should require application of social anthropological methods of research and analysis for completion of a report. On completion of the internship, candidates are required to write a dissertation of no more than 25,000 words (excluding appendices, notes and references) for submission for examination purposes and in accordance with the normal requirements of the University.

DP requirements: Submission and approval of:
(a) Research proposal based on a brief.
(b) Consultancy report in terms of brief.
(c) Chapter outline for dissertation.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

SAN5012F  CULTURE, HEALTH AND ILLNESS
Course convenor: Dr S Levine.

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

Bio-cultural and social-cultural approaches to the understanding of the complex human experiences of health, disease, and affliction. The major theoretical schools and critical issues of contemporary medical anthropology. Practical-anthropological and ethnographic-research work in the medical anthropology field. The course may include a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip and be run in collaboration with UWC.

SAN5013F  ANTHROPOLOGY, NARRATIVE AND SOCIAL LIFE (Not offered in 2008)

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

Course outline:
Narrative and myth in a range of social contexts including news journalism and anecdote with a view to understanding the role of narrative in the construction of self and society. A comparative African emphasis that includes narratives of resistance and nationhood, landscape narrative, narrative performance and narrative analysis as a research method in the Humanities.

SAN5014F/S  ANTHROPOLOGY OF YOUTH IN RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT
(Not offered in 2008)

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.
Course convenor: Dr R Bray.

Course outline:
The aim of the course is to equip learners with knowledge of current thinking in the social sciences around theories of childhood and conceptualizing childhood, particularly in relation to participatory research with children and youth. Participants will learn a range of relevant skills needed to consult children and youth during research, planning, service provision and assessment in health care, educational and community development settings. The course includes a fieldwork exercise based on a short field trip.

NOTE: The course will only be offered if there is a minimum of 10 students. Depending on student numbers, the course may be offered in both semesters.

SAN5015H MINOR DISSERTATION
Course convenor: Dr L J F Green.

Entrance requirements: SAN4000X or equivalent.

Course outline:
Candidates registered for the Masters in Social Anthropology Programme are required to undertake an approved research project in Social-Cultural Anthropology. It comprises an individually supervised research exercise that is based on directed reading, participation, regular assessed in a graduate seminar and a period of field-based research (normally in southern Africa). It culminates in an ethnographic dissertation (part of which may be an ethnographic film or new-media text). The dissertation must demonstrate that the student has well-developed skills in

• conceptualising and designing a field-based ethnographic research project that is informed by issues in the anthropological literature or that will use an anthropological perspective, drawn from the literature, to address policy or other practical social-cultural concerns;
• developing and applying a set of methods in order to gather apposite material using a range of interrelated ethnographic techniques;
• critically analysing empirical data and transforming them into an ethnography; and
• structuring and preparing an ethnographic dissertation (no more than 25,000 words) that demonstrates the skills listed above.

The research project, proposal and design must be approved by the Head of Department, and the fieldwork should extend over a period of no less than two months. Candidates are then required to write a dissertation of no more than 25,000 words (excluding appendices, notes and references) for submission for examination purposes and in accordance with the normal requirements of the University.

Assessment: Dissertation: 100%.

SAN5016S ANTHROPOLOGY AND CONTEMPORARY THEORY
Course convenor: Associate Professor F Ross.

Entrance requirements: Candidacy in one of Masters in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology, or HOD permission.

Course outline:
Building on work covered in SAN4001S, the course is a critical examination of the interplay between contemporary theory and ethnography. Its focus is on issues of broad social concerns, the various ways in which they have been theorised, and how they are viewed from an anthropological perspective.

SAN5024S TRADITION, SCIENCE AND ENVIRONMENT
Course convenor: Dr L J F Green.

Entrance requirements: HOD permission.

Course outline:
Traditional Environmental Knowledge (TEK) is increasingly recognised as essential to the success
of conservation and development work, and the data-gathering skills of scientists are increasingly called upon by rural and indigenous groups seeking to demarcate and plan sustainable use of their lands. The dialogue across knowledge bases is, however, often fraught. Focusing on the use of maps as tools to facilitate the dialogue of tradition and science about the environment, this course offers graduate students and experienced practitioners the opportunity to study the epistemologies of both traditional knowledges and the sciences, and to explore a range of participatory methodologies that might facilitate the conversation between bearers of scientific and of traditional knowledge. The first part of the course explores notions of space, time and mapping as they inform western science. The second part focuses on methodologies in the collection of spatial information and engages with a range of innovative projects worldwide.

**SAN5025F/S ETHNOGRAPHIC PROBLEMATIQUES**

**Course convenor:** Dr S Frankental.

**Course convenor:** Dr L J F Green.

**Entrance requirements:** Candidacy in one of Masters in Social Anthropology or Practical Anthropology or HOD permission.

**Course outline:** Offered in parallel to SAN5016X, the course provides students opportunity to engage with ethnographic texts on selected anthropological themes and to develop an historical synthesis of ethnographic work pertaining to a selected anthropological research problem such as they will have to face in undertaking their own research for their minor dissertations.

**SLL4000H HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT**

**Course outline:** An appropriate research paper written in French, chosen in negotiation with staff members of the Section of French of the School of Languages and Literatures, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than the last day of the teaching term.

**SLL4001F/S REPRESENTATION OF WAR IN FICTION**

**Course convenor:** Associate Professor C van der Merwe.

**Course outline:** Afrikaans fiction on the Anglo-Boer War and the Border Wars of the seventies and eighties.

**SLL4002Z FRANCOPHONE AFRICAN LITERATURE (Not offered in 2008)**

**Course convenor:** Professor J-L Cornille.

(Please contact the department for further information.)

**SLL4003S SOURCES FOR AUGUSTUS**

**Course convenor:** Professor D Wardle.

**Course outline:** The main literary sources for the reign of Augustus: Suetonius, Cassius Dio, Velleius Paterculus, Augustus's Res Gestae, epigraphic sources, numismatic evidence, poets (Virgil, Propertius, Ovid). Some general themes essential to understanding the Augustan period.

**SLL4004S DIVINATION**

**Course convenor:** Professor D Wardle.

**Course outline:** Cicero's De Divinatione, with his philosophical predecessors from the Presocratics to Neo-Platonists; divination ancient and modern, theory and practice.
SLL4008Z  EGYPT IN GRAECO-ROMAN ANTIQUITY *(Not offered in 2008)*  
**Course convenor:** Professor J E Atkinson.  
**Course outline:**  
The invasion of Egypt by Alexander the Great, the rule of the Ptolemies and the annexation of Egypt as a Roman province. Papyrus documents: a principal source for the study of the administrative history of Egypt and of Egyptian resistance to alien rule.

SLL4009F  LATIN POETRY  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor C Chandler.  
**Course outline:**  
The great Latin poets of the Augustan period, including Propertius, Tibullus, Ovid, Horace; examination of Augustan poetics.

SLL4010S  NGUNI/ SOTHO MORPHOLOGY AND SYNTAX  
**Course convenor:** Professor S C Satyo.  
**Course outline:**  
Words and their parts: Words; what it means to know a word; word-class categories. Morphemes: free and bound morphemes; derivational morphemes; inflectional morphemes. Morphophonology. Compounding. Organization of morphemes in words: linear ordering; hierarchical ordering. The role of morphology in language: grammatical functions of inflectional morphology; derivational morphology and extension of the vocabulary.

SLL4011S  TRADITIONAL AFRICAN LITERATURE AND ORATURE  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor S Gxilishe.  
**Course outline:**  
Aspects of an oral culture unfamiliar to the literate mind. The ways in which knowledge is organised in oral cultures; how this organisation reflects a consciousness which can be substantially transformed by literacy. The extent to which literacy has been able to adapt to its oral antecedents. The literary potentialities of African Languages, with particular reference to distinctive features. The types of prose narratives found in Nguni/ Sotho. Possible classifications; stylistic features of prose narratives, their social background and functions. Various approaches to the study of prose narratives: structuralist, oral-formulaic, historical-geographical, functionalist. Evaluating praise poems and understanding the nature and structure of such poetry. Defining praise poetry; the difference between traditional and modern forms, categories of praise poems, their functional value. The form and nature of epic poetry and prose. Problems of definition and description. The form of literary and social relevance of proverbs. The nature of Nguni/Sotho riddles, with respect to social setting, function and structure; a comparative survey of Nguni/Sotho riddles; different forms of riddling; a classification of Nguni/ Sotho riddles.

SLL4012F/S  SOCIOLINGUISTICS  
**Course convenor:** Professor S C Satyo.  
**Course outline:**  
Sociolinguistics with specific reference to South Africa. Language in relation to our different cultures; how this affects cross-cultural communication. The problems associated with making use of a lingua franca such as English. How language influences gender relations. Contemporary political language; colour terminology.

SLL4013F/S  AFRICAN NOVELS  
**Course convenor:** Dr A Nyamende.
Course outline:
The effect of social polarization upon South African Literature and the influence of culture on the African novel. The analysis of the African novel in part and as a whole. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

SLL4015S  SECOND LANGUAGE LEARNING/TEACHING
Course convenor: Associate Professor D S Gxilishe.
Course outline:
An introduction to acquisition research; issues in first and second language acquisition; theories of language acquisition; language teaching methods; variability and individual differences in second language acquisition; language testing and evaluation; the teaching of Xhosa as a second language.

SLL4016F/S  AFRICAN POETRY
Course convenor: Dr A Nyamende.
Course outline:
The study of both traditional and modern Xhosa poets. Contemporary trends in both oral and written poetry. Individual students are advised to make a selection of their favourite writers to prepare for the long essay or for specialisation in post-Honours degree years.

SLL4017F  THEMES IN ITALIAN-JEWISH WRITING
Course convenor: Mr J W O Snyman.
Course outline:
Jewish writers have been very prominent in Italian 20th Century literature. The course aims to explore this theme and analyse appropriate texts form 1900 to 1970. To be done through the medium of English.
Assessment: Two long essays, and a three-hour examination at the end of the 1st semester.

SLL4019S  FRENCH FOR SPECIAL PURPOSES
Course convenor: Professor J-L Cornille.
Course outline:
More advanced work on translation and interpreting or French for Law.

SLL4020S  SATIRE
Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler.
Course outline: The evolution of satire as a literary form from Lucilius to Juvenal.

SLL4021S  HISTORIOGRAPHY IN THE ANCIENT WORLD
Course convenors: Professors J E Atkinson and D Wardle.
Course outline:
The development of historiography in the Classical world from Herodotus to late antiquity. Topics include the nature of historiography; the influence of rhetoric; secularising knowledge.

SLL4022F/S  CLASSICAL RHETORIC
Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler.
Course outline:
The emergence and development of rhetorical theory and practice. Theoretical texts of Aristotle, Hermogenes, Cicero, Quintilian, and select orators; debate between philosophy and rhetoric.
SLL4023S  HOMER
Course convenor: Professor R A Whitaker.
Course outline:
Orality; the creation of the literary epic; early Greek society; the Homeric epics.

SLL4024S  PHILOSOPHY II: POST-ARISTOTELIAN PHILOSOPHY
Course convenor: Associate Professor C Chandler.
Course outline:
Epicurean, Stoic, Sceptic, and Cynic schools of philosophy; dialectic, rhetoric, ethics, and physics.

SLL4041F  PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I
Course convenor: TBA.
Course outline:
GENDER AND TEXTUALITY.
A course on gender as a construct. Gender positions in film and literature are read against modern literary theory (from Freud to Garber) to understand the debates on gender, namely the essentialist versus gender-as-a-construct approach.

SLL4042F  PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II
Course convenor: TBA.
Course outline:
POSTMODERNISM AND POSTCOLONIALISM.
A redefining of Postmodernism and Postcolonialism. Relevant debates will be analysed to understand the 'narratives' of the two major approaches.

SLL4043S  TRENDS IN CONTEMPORARY WORLD FICTION
Course convenor: Professor E van Heerden.
Course outline:
This course will introduce students to some of the exciting developments and trends in contemporary world fiction. Although the emphasis will be on fiction written in English, novels in translation will also be included. Works by a selection of major living novelists will be discussed. The seminars will be led by established authors, as well as by our current writers-in-residence and guest lecturers, as available.

SLL4044F  CREATIVE WRITING I
Course convenors: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.
Course outline:
A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

SLL4045S  CREATIVE WRITING II
Course convenors: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.
Course outline:
A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.
**SLL4047F/S**   **AFRIKAANS FICTION - IDEOLOGY AND RENEWAL**
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor C van der Merwe.
**Course outline:**
The development of Afrikaans Fiction within the context of ideological changes in Afrikaner thinking.

**SLL4050F**   **PHILOSOPHY I: PRE-SOCRATICS TO ARISTOTLE**
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor C Chandler.
**Course outline:**
The development of Western philosophy and the formation of philosophical systems; texts include fragments of the Presocratics, selected dialogues of Plato and treatises of Aristotle.

**SLL4051F**   **THE AGE OF ALEXANDER**
**Course convenor:** Professor J E Atkinson.
**Course outline:**
The history of Alexander the Great and his imperialist exploits; the events which followed his death and led to the establishment of the Hellenistic kingdoms. Deconstructing the myth; how the story was used for a variety of purposes. Archaeological evidence and multicultural mixing in the Middle East.

**SLL4052S**   **THE AGE OF AUGUSTUS**
**Course convenor:** Professor D Wardle.
**Course outline:**
The transition of the Roman World from Republic to Empire (44 BC - AD 14) involving questions of constitutional law, propaganda, imperial image, social policies, building programmes, imperial cult, foreign policy.

**SLL4053S**   **ASSIMILATION AND RESISTANCE IN ROMAN NORTH AFRICA**
*(Not offered in 2008)*
**Course convenor:** Professor J E Atkinson.
**Course outline:**
The policy of Romanization pursued by the Roman emperors; ways in which this was resisted. The development of Christianity in North Africa; the impact of the Vandal occupation and the eventual 'liberation' of Africa by Justinian.

**SLL4060F**   **CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE I**
**Course convenor:** Professor J-L Cornille.
**Course outline:**
In this course we will focus on L F Céline's work and try to show how the author distances himself from Proust's work by re-writing his own novels: a study of the auto-textual relations.

**SLL4061S**   **CONTEMPORARY FRENCH LITERATURE II**
**Course convenor:** Professor J-L Cornille.
**Course outline:**
In this course we will focus on G Bataille's fictional work and try to explain his fascination for Marcel Proust's *A la Recherche du temps perdu*: a study of intertextual relations.

**SLL4063F**   **THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION I**
**Course convenor:** Professor J-L Cornille.
*(Please contact the department for further information.)*
SLL4064F/S  TOPICS IN GERMAN LITERATURE I  
Course convenor: Associate Professor G Pakendorf.  
Course outline: 
Advanced study of literary and theoretical texts from modern German literature.

SLL4068F/S  AFRIKAANS POETRY UP TO N P VAN WYK LOUW  
Course convenor: Professor J Hambidge.  
Course outline: 
Afrikaans poetry from its beginning to the publication of NP van Wyk Louw's last collection of poetry, *Tristia*, in 1962.

SLL4072S  THEORY AND PRACTICE OF TRANSLATION II  
Course convenor: Professor J-L Cornille.  
Course outline:  
(Please contact the department for further information.)

SLL4073S  TEACHING PRACTICE  
Course convenor: V Everson.  
Course outline:  
Students spend 18 hours teaching French to adult learners at the Alliance française of Cape Town.

SLL5000W  MINOR DISSERTATION  
A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

SLL5005S  THE WRITER AS HISTORIOGRAPHER  
Course convenor: Professor E van Heerden.  
Course outline:  
Prose works with a historical or metahistorical code will be read against the background of the theoretical debate on the relationship between historiography and fiction. Theoretical views from the concept of the conventional historical novel through Modernism and the self-conscious interrogations of historiographic metafiction in the postmodernist climate will be taken into account. The discomfort with the past as well as the recording of past events will be studied in prose works by older and contemporary authors.

SLL5011X  TRADITIONAL AFRICAN LITERATURE AND ORATURE II  
Course convenor: Dr A Nyamende.  
Course outline:  
The course examines the intimate connection between oral genres, such as praise singing, and the political process. Within the broad spectrum of oral forms, the course examines how relations of power involving the domination of public cultural space and counter-cultural mockery are linked to the content and the performance of oral literature in Africa.

SLL5013F  ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING I  
Course convenor: TBA.  
Course outline:  
A study of developments and trends in contemporary Afrikaans poetry through a close reading of selected texts within a framework of subject theory and theories on the metaphor.
SLL5014S  ADVANCED CREATIVE WRITING II  
Course convenors: Professors E van Heerden and J Hambidge.  
Course outline:  
A theoretical and practical course on creative writing/literary journalism or poetry. The creation of a manuscript of short stories or a novel or poems under supervision, or a portfolio of literary journalism on a chosen subject. Admission only after submission of existing work.

SLL5041W  PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY I  
Course convenor: TBA.  
Course outline:  
TEXT AND POWER (FREUD/LACAN)  
A reading of the unconscious of the text from Freud to Lacan. Modern Freudian and Lacanian approaches will be discussed. The text as analyst or analysand?

SLL5042W  PROBLEMS IN CONTEMPORARY LITERARY AND CULTURAL THEORY II  
Course convenor: TBA.  
Course outline:  
THE HISTORY OF LITERARY THEORY  
A focus on the historical development of literary theory, namely a shift from writer to text to reader in the 20th century and a critical reading of the new millennium with the relevance of the internet and a re-defining of writer/text/reader.

SOC4000H  HONOURS RESEARCH PROJECT  
An appropriate research paper, chosen in negotiation with the Head of Department, of approximately 15,000 words in length must be submitted by no later than 31 October. Where appropriate, the research project will be based on empirical research arising from an internship in a relevant field.

SOC4002S  THINKING THROUGH TRANSFORMATION (Not offered in 2008)  
Course convenor: Dr Z Erasmus.  
Course outline:  
Since 1990, transformation has become a key word in South African society. Legislation has been introduced to protect the rights of citizens and guide processes of democratisation. There is, however, only so much the law can do. This course examines ways in which transformation depends on the practices of people beyond the law. It focuses on institutional transformation with a focus on employment equity, institutional culture and issues of power and diversity in institutions.

SOC4003F  'REGULATED FLEXIBILITY': LABOUR LEGISLATION AND THE LABOUR MARKET  
Course convenor: Mr S Godfrey.  
Course outline:  
The focus of the course is on how key areas of the new labour regulatory framework are impacting on the labour market and economic development, particularly small business development. The course draws on current research and has strong legal and empirical themes. These are situated within an examination of the broader policy context within which the labour regulatory framework is operating, for example, macroeconomic policy and industrial policy. A central issue is how the concept of 'regulated flexibility' has sought to balance competing pressures.
SOC4007S  SOCIAL THEORY AND ISSUES IN SOUTH AFRICAN SOCIETY
Course convenor: Associate Professor K Jubber.
In this course, students will examine various developments in South African and some other African societies and influential theories which have been used to analyse these. The course will include discussions of topics in both Development Studies and Industrial Sociology.

SOC4009S  "RACE" AND SOCIAL IDENTITIES
Course convenor: Dr Z Erasmus.
Course outline:
This course explores conceptualizations of racialised identities and ways in which these identities are negotiated in post-apartheid South Africa. It explores debates about essentialist and anti-essentialist conceptualizations of these identities. Part of its focus is the negotiation of these identities in the workplace. In this regard, students in Industrial Sociology/Psychology could benefit from this part of the course. It is also directed at students in Diversity Studies and other programmes and disciplines who are writing theses or doing research projects on blackness, whiteness and coloured identities in South Africa.

SOC4010F  DEVELOPMENT THEORIES
Course convenor: Dr D Lincoln.
Course outline:
This course introduces students to the literature of development theories. These include modernisation and underdevelopment theories, post-modernist and globalisation perspectives. Theory in development policy is considered with reference to topics such as development aid, the Millennium Development Goals and the developmental state.

SOC4010S  DEVELOPMENT SOCIOLOGY IN PRACTICE
Course convenor: Dr J de Wet.
Course outline:
Links an academic training in Development Sociology to the needs of development practitioners working in organisations in Southern Africa. Introduces literature that explores the interface between academic knowledge and practitioner knowledge. Provides opportunities to learn how to use academic training in work situations and to acquire a range of skills that development practitioners need in order to assess their effectiveness as managers and leaders. Students will do internships in development organisations operating in the Cape Peninsula.

SOC4014S  GLOBALISATION AND LABOUR RELATIONS
Course convenor: Professor J Maree.
Course outline:
Globalisation is a process that is changing how firms network with each other internationally and increasing the phenomenon of global commodity chains. It is also having an effect on economic, political and social relations around the world. All these changes impact on the workplace and how industrial relations is conducted. The course examines these processes. It starts with a global perspective and then focuses in on particular regions including Southern and South Africa.

SOC4016F  DIVERSITY AND OTHERNESS (Not offered in 2008)
Course convenor: Associate Professor M Steyn.
Course outline:
This course offers an overview of diversity and otherness in the American experience from European contact with the New World through recent debates about multiculturalism and pluralism. Special emphasis will be given to the construction and representation of multiple forms of difference - race, ethnicity, religion, gender, class, and sexuality among them - in literature and media. The
COURSE OUTLINES

This course will survey the major critical and theoretical paradigms that have emerged to address and examine often overlapping modalities of difference. For assessment, students will be expected to produce weekly short essays, a classroom presentation on a non-required book related to course issues, and a proposal for a research essay (in which students will be encouraged to develop comparative projects comparing modalities and theories of difference in the US and South Africa).

SOC4017S  HISTORY OF BLACK CINEMA IN THE US (Not offered in 2008)
Course convenor: Associate Professor M Steyn.
Course outline:
This course explores varied images, representations, and films by and about African Americans in the narrative cinema. Studies cover a range of important issues and films, from the crude stereotyping in The Birth of a Nation (1915), to the studio-polished entertainments of Cabin in the Sky (1943), and on to such liberating and challenging narratives as Nothing but a Man (1963), Chameleon Street (1989), and Drop Squad (1994). Discussions focus on debates critical to black cinema, including the construction of race, class and gender in commercial cinema and how social, political and economic conditions work to over-determine the African American cinema image. Assessment includes weekly in-class response papers to screenings and a research essay proposal.

SOC4018F  THEORIES AND ISSUES IN DIVERSITY STUDIES
Course convenor: Associate Professor M Steyn.
Course outline:
This seminar course consists of twelve discussions each focussing on a specific aspect of diversity and each led by a scholar who has a special interest in the particular subject. The course will introduce students to faultlines in society which are constructed in such a way as to make a significant difference to people's life opportunities, often particularly within the workplace. Students should develop a grasp of what it is that requires intervention if we wish to deepen democracy and why it is that these faultlines are so difficult to change in substantive ways. The seminars will seek to raise questions regarding the similarities and differences in the ways these various "othernesses" are constructed, not only over time and in different contexts, but also in relation to each other so that a sound comparative perspective can be fostered. The objective is to provide a sense of the importance of understanding the scope and range of diversity issues while yet remaining grounded in the specifics of context.

SOC4022F  PUBLIC HEALTH AND SOCIETY (Not offered in 2008)
Course outline:
This course looks at patterns of health and disease, their meaning, within the context of social inequality in South Africa. The course interrogates the key theoretical concepts of class, race, gender and culture, and their intersection. It looks at the policy implications of using 'race' based categories in the production of health statistics. Through case studies of key public health challenges - malnutrition (over and under consumption), tuberculosis and HIV/AIDS - the course investigates approaches to address them. It pays particular attention to Health Promotion.

SOC4023S  HUMAN RESOURCES DEVELOPMENT (Not offered in 2008)
Course outline:
Human resource development is understood as a broad concept incorporating education, training and skills development. The course explores the demands for human resource development from the point of view of the South African economy, its need to be internationally competitive and to create sustainable jobs in large numbers. It also critically evaluates institutions, laws and practices that are developing South Africa's human resources to see whether there is a match between the demand for and supply of human resource development in South Africa.
SOC5008S  CONTEMPORARY SOCIAL THEORY  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor K Jubber.  
This course examines some of the major recent sociological theories which have been influential in the analyses of societies in general and South African and some other African societies in particular. In the simplest and general terms, theories help us clear up conceptual confusion and lay down standards of intelligibility in the construction of knowledge.

SOC5010F  ADVANCED DEVELOPMENT THEORIES  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor L Ntsebeza.  
**Course outline:**  
The course examines some of the most important and influential theories of development in the contemporary period, particularly the post-Cold War era which is characterised by the triumph of global capitalism. The first weeks of the course provide the historical context, focusing on the origin and development of capitalism across the globe.

SOC5021S  INTERCULTURAL COMMUNICATION  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor M Steyn.  
**Course outline:**  
Particular challenges to communication are presented when people interact using frames of reference that are significantly different. While the linguistic aspects of such interaction are very important, the challenges of intercultural communication extend well beyond questions of language alone. Students will become acquainted with basic concepts of the field, including questions of identity and the construction of "otherness," intercultural competence and third culture building and will examine how these apply both in the local South African context and international. Application of ICC theory will be discussed.

SOC5022F  CRITICAL ISSUES IN THE STUDY OF HIV/AIDS AND SOCIETY  
**Course outline:**  
Like other epidemics, HIV/AIDS is multi-faceted in character. Thus, the only way to understand it fully is through a multi-disciplinary approach. That is what this course offers. Drawing on expertise from across the University it interrogates HIV/AIDS in South Africa form a range of perspectives (eg. biological demographic, historical, sociological, linguistic, behavioural, public policy and budgetary). Organised around the question "is South Africa different?", the course examines issues of causation and uniqueness and demographic impact. It examines the social categories of "race' and class and their usefulness in understanding the epidemic. It questions assumptions about sexuality, gender and culture. It explores theories of behaviour change and approaches to promoting behaviour change. It looks at the linguistic impact of HIV/AIDS messages in a multi-lingual context. The final part of the course focuses on policy, the budgetary framework, and the politics of HIV/AIDS.

SOC5023F  DIVERSITY IMPLEMENTATION AND PRACTICE  
**Course convenor:** Associate Professor M Steyn.  
**Course outline:**  
This course will address issues and challenges related to the identification of, development and measurement of diversity in organisations and institutions. These will be viewed through the lenses of South Africa's key challenges in the next decade, but will also seek to identify and highlight best global practices, stressing the importance for local practices. Even though the course has a strong emphasis on workplace practices and implementation challenges, students will be encouraged and challenged in regard to personal and interpersonal accountability and responsibility.
SOC5025S  PROBLEM-DRIVEN SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC RESEARCH  
(Not offered in 2008)  
Course convenor: Professor J Seekings.  
Course outline:  
This is a twelve week course on conducting research into social and economic problems using data sets located in the Centre for Social Science Research. It is designed to help students develop skills in conceptualising research questions which can be addressed through empirical analysis, and to familiarise themselves with various social and economic data sets. They will learn how to approach the relevant applied research they need for their minor dissertations. Workshops will be held on quantitative techniques where necessary and appropriate. Students will explore specific research questions through a critical examination of the existing literature and data sets. Each session will be lead by researchers who have worked in the relevant field. Students are expected to write critical reviews of the existing literature (60% of the course mark) and a research paper (40% of the course mark). Students will be encouraged to select research papers which could provide the basis for their minor dissertations.

SOC5026S  SOCIAL MOVEMENTS, CIVIL SOCIETY AND THE WORKING CLASS  
Course convenor: Dr J Grossman.  
Course outline:  
The course aims to explore resistance, through organisation and mobilisation in everyday working class life, to the lived experience of capitalism in the context of globalisation, to critically analyse trends and developments and the role of developing social movements in the context of structured social inequalities: to explore debates about social movements and civil society. The focus will be on the working class and the processes, through which ordinary workers survive, resist and sometimes shape historical developments.

SOC5029S  CAPE TOWN POLITICS AND SOCIETY  
Course convenor: Professor J Seekings.  
Course outline:  
Cape Town is a fascinating example of a city grappling with social and economic inequality and cultural diversity. This course examines contemporary Cape Town, in an era of post-apartheid politics and globalization, focusing on a range of inequalities in a multi-cultural setting. How is Cape Town changing? How does the legacy of apartheid impact on everyday life in a range of respects? How do the struggles of ordinary people as well as elites shape the ways in which Cape Town is transformed? In this course, students will use quantitative and qualitative data, as well as secondary sources; the analysis of survey data will form a major part of the course.

SOC5032W  MINOR DISSERTATION  
A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words under supervision.

SWK4000F  SOCIAL RESEARCH  
This course is designed to introduce students to research methodologies grounded in the knowledge, skills and values required for research within a Southern African developmental context. The course will familiarise students with social research as a method of systematic enquiry, emphasising the inter-related nature of research and practice within the social service professions. The generic basis of research will be emphasised, whilst field and specialism specific issues will be accommodated. The course will include the following:  
• An introduction to epistemological and methodological perspectives in research;  
• The research process;  
• Research design;  
• Gathering data - survey research, qualitative research methods;
• Analysing data - quantitative and qualitative;
• Evaluative research;
• Participatory research; and
• Writing a research proposal.

**SWK4001S RESEARCH PROJECT**
Honours students are required to design and conduct a limited scale research project under supervision on an approved topic. The practice research project requires students to write a research paper of no more than 10,000 words, typed in double spacing.

**SWK4002S ASSESSMENT AND INTERVENTION**
This course is designed to equip students with knowledge and skills required for intervention within individuals and families in probation and correctional practice. The following aspects are included in this course:
• Assessment and intervention within the child and youth care system;
• Overview of the major approaches to assessment and intervention;
• Engaging the client: the professional relationship;
• Multi-dimensional developmental assessment and interviewing skills;
• Formulating and planning intervention; and
• Psychodynamic and developmental approaches of intervention.

**SWK4003F PRINCIPLES OF PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE**
The course is designed to provide students with an introduction to relevant legislation, the criminal justice system and the functions of the probation officer. Core aspects covered in this course are:
• Relevant legislation, eg Criminal Procedure Act, Correctional Services Act, Probation Services Act, Child Care Act, Prevention and Treatment of Drug Dependency Act, Child Justice Bill;
• The criminal justice system including policing in South Africa, the South African Criminal and Juvenile Courts, adult and juvenile correctional institutions;
• Punishment/Sentencing which includes theories of punishment, sentencing as a human process, sentencing options (including community-based sentences), mental illness and criminal responsibility, correctional supervision;
• Probation practice: a historical perspective and the current status of probation practice, transformation of the probation service (vision, legal foundations and transformation), functions and duties of probation officers, core competencies of probation officers, the psychology of the criminal court, the probation officer as expert witness in court and the pre-sentence investigation; and
• Restorative justice: theory, practice and critical evaluation.

**SWK4004S YOUTH JUSTICE**
The course contextualizes juvenile justice in South Africa and examines the alternatives for juvenile offenders through diversion programmes. Areas covered in the course are:
• Introduction to youth justice including international instruments for the administration of youth justice;
• Policy and legislation in South Africa;
• Institutions linked to the administration of youth justice, eg places of safety, secure care, prisons, pilot projects and programmes of the Inter-Ministerial Committee on Young Persons at Risk; and
• Theory and practice: the intersection between justice and welfare.

**SWK4005F HUMAN DEVELOPMENT**
The course focuses on psychodynamics in relation to personality development through the life cycle.
Consideration will be given to ego psychology and object relations theories as they are integrated into social work. Attention will be given to normal/average development as well as to the effects of developmental defects in a multidimensional perspective, which encompasses a biopsychosocial view of human development and behaviour.

This clinical specialization course expands on aspects of social work handled at undergraduate level. Current theory relating to personality development is the major focus of the course. This information enhances understanding of self in working with clients, and it is specific to personality assessment and treatment.

The course aims to introduce students to:
• Selected theories of psychic functioning and fundamental motives of human behaviour; and
• To develop students' understanding of some major basic psychodynamic concepts, ego developmental psychology, sequential stages of personality development, object relations and self-psychological theories through the presentation of selected major contributors.

SWK4006S  INTRODUCTION TO PSYCHIATRY
This course introduces students to adult psychiatry and the development of skills relevant to clinical practice. The course includes:
• Theoretical concepts of basic psychopathology, epidemiology, aetiology, phenomenology, and differential diagnoses;
• Classification in psychiatry, utilization of the DSMIV, and an introduction to ICD10;
• Interviewing techniques, clinical evaluation, history taking, mental state examination and compilation of a working formulation; and
• An understanding of anxiety disorders, adjustment disorders, dissociative disorders, schizophrenia, mood disorders, organic disorders (dementias), alcohol and substance disorders, personality disorders, disorders of somatic function, mental handicap, mental disorder due to general medical conditions, eating disorders, sexual and gender identity disorders, impulse control disorders, factitious disorder and culture bound syndromes.

SWK4007S  WORKING WITH INDIVIDUALS AND FAMILIES
This course consists of two components viz. working with individuals and families. Core aspects included in the respective course components are:

Working with Individuals:
• Object relations theory is predominantly used in the understanding of the person as a whole from the perspective of a self structure developed and engaged in relation to the world;
• Understanding how the person has a particular self organisation and functioning in terms of early developmental arrest, defences used to manage structural damage and disharmony, and symptoms and other manifestations arising; and
• Relating the above to an understanding of psychiatric categories and treatment implications.

Working with Families:
• Theories and context of family intervention - historical and conceptual, and intra-psychic theories of functioning; and
• Principles of practice and techniques to be used when working with families.

SWK4011F  ORGANISATION THEORY
This course focuses on the theory of organisations (behaviour, structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Aspects of this course include:
• Principles of the major theories of organisation and management in the administrative sciences and its relevance to social service administration and management;
• Recognition of the major influences such as personality, attitudes, perceptions, motivation, stress, conflict and leadership on individual and group organisational behaviour and the effect
COURSE OUTLINES

thereof on organisation performance;

- Analysis and job design, organisational structure and its effect on organisational performance; and
- Identification of aspects of organisational life and the selection of appropriate measures to improve efficiency in organisations.

SWK4012S PROGRAMME PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT
This course is designed to provide an understanding of programme planning theory and practice, particularly as it relates to social service programme planning and management. The course content will allude to:
- Theories and practice of programme planning and functions of management and their relationship to each other and the organisation;
- Analysis of the impact that management and administration has on the effectiveness and efficiency of a social service programme;
- Appropriate selection of tools and techniques associated with programme planning; and
- Programme planning funding strategies and proposal writing.

SWK4013F SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT CONCEPTS
This course is designed to give students an understanding of Social Development, with the framework and constraints of a national and global development environment. The following aspects are dealt with:
- Basic concepts in the field of Social Development;
- The historical framework of development as a discipline;
- Globalisation of social and economic development;
- Some theoretical models which are used to overcome poverty;
- Poverty and underdevelopment in South Africa, and possible strategies for reducing and overcoming these, and
- Models for people-centred development.

SWK4014S SOCIAL AND ECONOMIC EMPOWERMENT
This course is designed to promote social and economic reconstruction and development within a people-centred development framework. It includes:
- Social development facilitation through projects and programmes, as well as social mobilisation;
- Adult learning; and
- Strategies of economic empowerment.

SWK4026S DEVELOPMENT PLANNING
This course is designed to improve students' knowledge and understanding of the broad field of social development planning. Social development planning includes development planning, social planning, strategic planning and programme planning. The course provides:
- A theoretical framework as well as applied techniques in planning;
- The macro planning context of South Africa is examined and the impacts of globalisation on both planning processes and outcomes are analysed;
- Planning and planning tools that could be used in promoting people centred development within the framework of reconstruction and development in South Africa;
- It challenges the purely technocratic approach to planning. It emphasises the need for an understanding of the socio-political processes involved in development planning; and
- The dilemmas facing post apartheid South Africa as we engage in a global political economy.
SWK5000F   SOCIAL POLICY
This course is designed to provide students with an understanding of the contemporary debates and issues in the field of social policy, with special reference to the South African context. It highlights theoretical as well as technical concerns in the process of public policy analysis and formulation. The course encourages students to understand policy within the broad arena of governance and emerging democratic practice in South Africa. The impacts of globalisation on policy processes and outcomes are also analysed. Given the changes in the geo-political landscape at a global, regional and national level, the course challenges students to understand the linkages between the international and national factors that contribute to social policy developments. It also attempts to focus attention on the complex nature of policy processes, content and outcomes within the political economy of change. The relationships between the public, private and civil society sectors and issues of participation and power are examined.

SWK5001W   MINOR DISSERTATION
A dissertation of approximately 25,000 words on an approved topic under supervision.

SWK5002S   GROUP DYNAMICS AND MEDIATION
This course is designed to provide students with an in-depth theoretical understanding of group dynamics and processes. In this framework, students from different practice orientations will be able to understand groups in their settings. The framework offered will be based on psycho-dynamic and systems theories. Within this framework, an examination of diagnostic and intervention group skills necessary for achieving the goals of therapeutic or task groups will be examined. Students will use this understanding to facilitate diagnostic assessment and the setting of therapeutic goals, examine the role and techniques of the group facilitator in various settings and develop an eclectic range of intervention skills. Students will also examine leadership roles, understand and use group process and develop appropriate intervention strategies for facilitating more effective use of task and conflict resolution groups in organisational and community settings. The course content will be presented by didactic lectures, seminar papers, group discussions and use of role-play.

SWK5003F   FORENSIC PRACTICE IN PROBATION AND CORRECTION
The course is designed to demonstrate the interaction of psychiatry with the law, with particular reference to practice of probation work in the courts and correctional facilities. Areas covered in this course include psychiatric disorders and mental illness, mental health legislation, the mentally ill offender, substance abuse and the law, dangerousness and its management, the mental health expert as a witness in court, treatment and rehabilitation of mentally ill offenders and ethical issues related to probation and correctional practice.

SWK5004S   LAW AND THE SOUTH AFRICAN FAMILY
This course provides students with an understanding of the South African family in the context of socio-political transformation. In this regard, certain issues that negatively affect individual family members and impact on family life generally, are dealt with. The legal implications of these issues are considered. Attention will be paid to the child justice and the transformation of the child justice system. This course includes an analysis of the current socio-political context of the South African family, domestic violence including spouse abuse, child abuse, elder abuse and family murder, the child in conflict with the law and child/youth policy and legislation.

SWK5005F   WORKING WITH FAMILIES
This course consists of two components:
(a) **Working with Families:**
This component is designed to help students acquire further skills to work effectively with clients and their families. The areas covered include the following: convening and conducting the first session, mid-phase problems and dilemmas in therapy, intervention with a spouse subsystem, therapy with divorced, single-parent and blended families, and endings in therapy.

(b) **Working with Individuals:**
This component offers strategies of intervention, which draws upon an assessment and a diagnostic formulation. Principles and issues such as an integrative framework, the frame, the therapeutic alliance, transference and counter-transference and inter-subjectivity will be covered. There is a consideration of techniques of long-term and short-term therapy. Strategies suited to various people, difficulties and situations, linked to research, will be handled.

---

**SWK5006S  WORKING WITH CHILDREN AND ADOLESCENTS**
The course is designed to present a brief overview of child and adolescent psychiatry and psychopathology. It further aims to:
- provide a brief classification of child psychiatry;
- alert students to the range of emotional, behavioural and psychological disorders which present in childhood and adolescence;
- sensitise students to some of the issues and factors in dealing with children and adolescents and their parents. In particular to alert students to the importance of the developmental stage of the index patient, the effects of significant systems on the child and vice versa and to provide some understanding of the means of communication with children and their families;
- explore criteria for therapeutic assessment and intervention with children and adolescents, therapy with a parent, the role of medication in therapy, and in-patient therapy.

---

**SWK5007F  CHANGE MANAGEMENT**
This course introduces the theory of organisations (behaviour-structure and processes) and identifies factors that influence the attainment of organisational goals. Further, it examines organisational change effected by various organisational strategies and techniques. The course will demonstrate how need for change is diagnosed, managed and change is effected.

---

**SWK5009S  FINANCIAL AND INFORMATION MANAGEMENT**
The course is designed to provide an understanding of public finance, basic accounting practice, funding strategies and the management of investments. The course will also introduce students to MIS and to the electronic management of social demographics and its use in resource allocation decision-making.

---

**SWK5010F/S  PROBATION AND CORRECTIONAL PRACTICE INTERNSHIP**
A supervised internship of 12 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of the structure, functions and management of agencies delivering probation and correctional services, competence management and leadership in probation and correctional services.

---

**SWK5011S  CLINICAL PRACTICE IN SOCIAL WORK INTERNSHIP**
A supervised clinical internship of 16 weeks, which is designed to integrate knowledge and skills with practice, offers students an opportunity to acquire knowledge of differential diagnosis and assessment procedures, and to use appropriate intervention strategies with individuals, families and groups, in a clinical setting. In the Individual and Family work component, students intervene directly with clients/patients
which includes a full psychosocial history, a full mental status examination, differential diagnosis and intervention planning, appropriate diagnostic classification as well as a full diagnostic formulation and specific contracting goals. Students should demonstrate their ability to engage clients from intake through direct intervention to termination.

In the group work/therapy component, students run one supervised therapeutic group. The group may take the form of a closed group of 10 sessions or the student may act as a co-facilitator in the group therapy component of a psychiatric milieu programme.

### SWK5012F/S SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT INTERNSHIP

It will consist of a 12-week programme within an approved organisation. The programme will be scheduled in accordance with the tasks required and the parameters of the organisation. During this period, the student will be required to observe, record and analyse the links between poverty eradication and social development policy programmes practised by the organisation. Students will have to critically analyse how the organisation attempts to address poverty and how development needs link to a national development planning framework such as the RDP or GEAR. The internship should contribute to an understanding of how social development professionals can work in non-governmental and government agencies to promote people centred development. Students will also have to show evidence of their understanding of development theory and development planning processes influencing transformation in South Africa.

In addition, students will be required to describe and analyse a particular aspect of policy in depth and to make recommendations regarding programmes and projects in that field.

### SWK5013F/S SOCIAL POLICY AND MANAGEMENT INTERNSHIP

Students are required to undertake a supervised internship of 12 weeks which is designed to integrate knowledge, skills and values with practice, and to articulate, critically compare and appropriately apply in practice, the major concepts contained in social policy, management and organisational theories/approaches.

### SWK5014S SOCIO-ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT: THEORY AND PRACTICE

This course is designed to examine some of the theoretical frameworks on which development intervention is based and the strategies for development which different approaches advocate. The course will deal with historical perspectives as well as current theories and approaches in the field of development.
The Faculty administers the following undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships, bursaries and prizes which have been established through the generosity of past and present donors. Details of undergraduate and postgraduate scholarships and bursaries can be found in Handbook 13: Bursary and Loan Opportunities for Undergraduate Study and in Handbook 14: Financial Assistance for Postgraduate Students. Details of the prizes can be obtained from the Departments concerned.

**ALL DEPARTMENTS**
Twamley Undergraduate Scholarship

**INTER-FACULTY PRIZE**
In the field of social/political relations in the South African context
Arnold Wynne Prize

**AFRICAN STUDIES, CENTRE FOR**
Jack Simons Bursary
Harry Oppenheimer Scholarship

**DANCE**
Ballet School Award
Sonia Brookes Prize
Mignon Furman Prize
Joan Honiball Prize
Eoan Group Ballet Bursary
Mary Renault Scholarship
Council Music Scholarships
Triegaardt Prize
Soroptomist Bursary

**DRAMA**
Camps Bay Operatic and Dramatic Society Bursary Trust
Cecilia Sonnenberg Bursary
Eli Wallendorf Prize
Gretel Mills Book Prize
Leonard Schach Bequest
Louis Epstein Bursary
Moyra Fine Scholarship
Peter Lamsley Scholarship
Rosalie van der Gucht Award
Ruth Peffers Prize
Speech Training Scholarship
Victoria League English Speech Scholarship

**EDUCATION, SCHOOL OF**
Director of the School of Education Prizes
Whitton Award
The Marie Grant Memorial Book Prize

**ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE**
Dorothy Cavers Essay Prize
English Honours Book Award
Thelma Tyfield Prize
FILM AND MEDIA STUDIES, CENTRE FOR
Robin Cohen Prizes

FINE ART, MICHAELIS SCHOOL OF
Anonymous Fine Art Bursary
Katrine Harries Memorial Bursary
Eduard Louis Ladan Bursary
Stella Shawzin Bursary
Simon Gerson Prize
David Marais Memorial Prize
The Michaelis Prize
Judy Steinberg Prize
Matthew Somers Memorial Prize
MacIver Scholarship
Outa Scholarship
C G Saker Scholarship
Irma Stern Scholarship
Jules Kramer Music & Fine Art Grant
Katrine Harries Print Cabinet Award

HISTORICAL STUDIES
Charles Struben Scholarship
Mandelbrote Book Prize
Marie Maud Memorial Book Prize
Eric Axelsson African History Book Prize
The Diocesan College UCT 150 Memorial Book Prize

INFORMATION AND LIBRARY STUDIES
Patricia Ashby Spilhaus Memorial Bursary
Hilda Buyskes Bursary
Exclusive Books Award
Exclusive Books Library and Information Science Prize
Wordsworth Books Prize

KAPLAN CENTRE FOR JEWISH STUDIES AND RESEARCH
Bender Memorial Scholarship
Max and Rose Leiserowitz Scholarship
Annie & Lazarus Hoffman Prize

LANGUAGES AND LITERATURES, SCHOOL OF
African Languages and Literatures Section
Lestradte Scholarship

Afrikaans Section
Algemeen Nederlands Verbond Prizes
Creative Writing Bursaries
I D du Plessis Scholarship
J B M Hertzog Scholarship
J J Smith Gedenkbeurs
Koopmans de Wet Scholarship
Nederlandse Taalunie Bursaries
Van Ewijck Foundation Scholarship
SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES

Classics (Latin and Greek) Section
Douallier Prize
Mary Renault Memorial PEN Prize
Lawrence Prize
William Rollo Prize

French Language and Literature Section
French Embassy Scholarships

German Language and Literature Section
German Academic Exchange Service (DAAD) Scholarship
German Consulate General Book Prizes

Hebrew Language and Literature Section
Ivor Lewin Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Essay Prize
Issy Sachar Memorial Prize for Hebrew Intensive

Italian Studies Section
Friulian Society Scholarship
Dante Alighieri Book Prizes

MUSIC, SOUTH AFRICAN COLLEGE OF
Erik Chisholm Memorial Graduate Bursary
Ascher Kellman Bursaries
Percival R Kirby Memorial Scholarship
Jules Kramer Music and Fine Arts Scholarships and Grants
Michael Geoffrey Brumage Bursary
Leah Gamsa Sixpence Bursary
Myra Chapman Scholarship (Undergraduate)
Myra Chapman Graduate Scholarship
I Musicanti Chamber Orchestra Award
Van Hulsteyn Scholarship
Alba Windham Scholarship
Johnny Windham Bursary
Ania Pevsner Scholarship
Lionel Bowman Piano Prize
Laura Searle Prize for Piano Concerto
Gerry Meyer String Prize
A Rupert Prize
Peter Klatzow Prize
Stephanie Garnett Memorial Prize
Lesley Arnold Prize
Professor WH Bell Prize
Percy Ould Prize
Meyer Levinson Prize
Gregorio Fiasconaro Prize
Alfred Libochowitz Prize
Ruth Ormond Prize
Zook Fields Piano Prize
SACM Jazz Prize
James de Villiers Piano Prize
Paul Bothner Jazz Prize
Eric Chisholm Memorial Prize for Opera
Schott-Tippett Prize for Composition (scores)
Priaulx Rainier Prize for Composition (alternate years)
Council Scholarship for Music (Undergraduate)
Gunter Pulvermacher Research Award

PHILOSOPHY / POLITICAL STUDIES
Mayshel Ticktin Scholarship

PSYCHOLOGY
Dr Sylvia Gavron Scholarship
Phyllis Reyburn Prize
J G Taylor Prize
Lillian Buffenstein Memorial Book Award

RELIGIOUS STUDIES
Clough Eastern Religious Study Fellowship
Lee Petolfe Ballantine Memorial Fund
Hyman Liberman Prize

SOCIAL ANTHROPOLOGY
Ruth Sacks Bursary

SOCIAL DEVELOPMENT
Doreen Geffen Inner Wheel Bursary
IUCISD Prize
Overbeek Scholarship
RS Locums Prize
St Leger Prize
In numerous instances courses are referred to through use of their new codes, and it is likely that, over a period of time, the course codes will replace long descriptive course names. To assist students in adapting to the new codes, a list of departmental abbreviations is given below. This is not a comprehensive list, but includes those teaching courses most frequently taken by students in this Faculty. In cases where a new code is not understood, the department should be identified from the list, and then the departmental entry in this Handbook, or the Department itself, should be consulted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ABBREVIATION</th>
<th>DEPARTMENT/SECTION</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AGI</td>
<td>African Gender Institute</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAS</td>
<td>African Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL</td>
<td>African Languages and Literatures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AGE</td>
<td>Archaeology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST</td>
<td>Art Historical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL</td>
<td>Classics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CRJ</td>
<td>Criminal Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ</td>
<td>Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRM</td>
<td>Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECO</td>
<td>Economics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDN</td>
<td>Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELL</td>
<td>English Language and Literature / Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EGS</td>
<td>Environmental and Geographical Science</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM</td>
<td>Film and Media</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FIN</td>
<td>Fine Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL</td>
<td>French Language and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL</td>
<td>German Language and Literature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HST</td>
<td>Historical Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>Human Resource Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LIS</td>
<td>Information and Library Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLL</td>
<td>Italian Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>Management Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MUZ</td>
<td>Music</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BUS</td>
<td>Organisational Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHI</td>
<td>Philosophy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POL</td>
<td>Political Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PSY</td>
<td>Psychology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REL</td>
<td>Religious Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FAM</td>
<td>Rhetoric Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAN</td>
<td>Social Anthropology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SWK</td>
<td>Social Development (formerly Social Work)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOC</td>
<td>Sociology</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Every course in this handbook has a course name and a course code (or catalogue number). With the introduction of the PeopleSoft Student Administration system, the structure of course codes has changed from seven characters to eight characters, e.g. ELL113F has become ELL1013F.

The code structure is uniform and it gives important information about the course. Each code has eight characters, as follows: **AAA1nnnS**, where

- **AAA** is a 3 alpha-character group identifying the department
- **I** is a number representing the year of study in which the course is usually taken
- **nnn** is a 3 character number that identifies the course uniquely
- **S** is a single alpha-character suffix, giving information about the course

Suffixes which are most frequently used in the Faculty are:
- **F** First semester half-course
- **S** Second semester half-course
- **W** Whole-year course
- **H** Half-course taught throughout the year
- **Z** Non-standard period

Other suffixes less frequently used are:
- **A** 1st-quarter course
- **B** 2nd-quarter course
- **C** 3rd-quarter course
- **D** 4th-quarter course
- **L** Winter Term
- **M** Multiterm
- **X** Special allocation

Summer Term courses:
- **J** January - February
- **P** November - December
- **U** November - January

**The following examples show how the codes work:**

**ELL1013F English Literary Studies**
- ELL designates an English course
- 1 designates a first year course
- 013 serves to distinguish this course from other first year English courses
- F designates a first semester course

**HST2035S Gender and History**
- HST designates a History course
- 2 designates a second year course
- 035 serves to distinguish this course from other second year History courses
- S designates a second semester course

**SLL1002F/S Word Power**
- This designates that the course is offered in the first semester and again in the second semester.
INDEX

Advanced Interdisciplinary Research Methods .......................................................... 188
African Gender Institute ......................................................................................... 24
African Languages and Literatures, Doctorate .................................................... 103
African Languages and Literatures, Honours/Masters programme ...................... 104
African Languages and Literatures, Research Masters ......................................... 103
African Languages and Literatures Section ......................................................... 104
African Studies, Centre for ................................................................................. 27
African Studies, Graduate programmes .............................................................. 27
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Doctorate ....................................................... 103
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Honours/Masters programme .................... 105
Afrikaans and Netherlandic Studies, Research Masters ........................................ 103
Afrikaans, MA in Creative Writing ....................................................................... 102
Afrikaans Section ................................................................................................. 105
Applied Drama and Theatre Studies, MA ............................................................ 39
Applied Economics (Masters) .............................................................................. 47
Applied Language and Literacy Studies and Services in Africa, Centre for (CALLSSA) ... 31
Applied Language and Literary Studies, Postgraduate Diploma/MA/MEd .............. 32
Archaeology, Department of ............................................................................... 33
Archaeology, Graduate programmes .................................................................. 33
Art Historical Studies, Honours/Masters ............................................................ 95
Art Historical Studies, Masters degree ............................................................... 96
Art Historical Studies, PhD .................................................................................. 97
Bachelor of Education (Honours) ......................................................................... 61
CALLSSA .............................................................................................................. 31
Child Guidance Clinic .......................................................................................... 155
Classics Section .................................................................................................... 156
Clinical Practice in Social Work, Honours/Masters ............................................. 171
Course Codes, Structure of .................................................................................. 313
Course outlines ..................................................................................................... 191
Creative Writing (MA) .......................................................................................... 16
Criminal Justice, Department of ......................................................................... 35
Criminology, Graduate programmes .................................................................. 35
Democratic Governance, Honours/Masters programme .................................... 140
Departmental Abbreviations, List of .................................................................... 312
Dance, School of .................................................................................................. 123
Development Studies (Honours/MPhil) ................................................................. 17
Distinguished Professors in the Faculty ............................................................... 2
Distinguished Teachers in the Faculty ................................................................. 2
Diversity Studies (MPhil) ..................................................................................... 19
Doctoral degrees, Faculty Rules ......................................................................... 14
Doctorates, Senior, Faculty Rules ....................................................................... 15
Doctor of Philosophy, Faculty Rules .................................................................... 14
Drama, Department of .......................................................................................... 36
Economics, School of ........................................................................................... 43
Education, Graduate programmes ....................................................................... 50
Education, School of ........................................................................................... 49
English Language and Literature, Department of .............................................. 72
Environmental and Geographical Science, Department of ................................. 76
Faculty Rules for Postgraduate Qualifications ..................................................... 6
Fellows in the Faculty ........................................................................................... 2
Film and Media Studies, Centre for .................................................................... 78
Fine Art, Michaelis School of ............................................................................ 86
French Language and Literature Section ................................................................. 107
German Language and Literature Section ............................................................. 108
Hebrew Language and Literature Section ............................................................. 109
Historical Studies, Department of ....................................................................... 93
HIV/AIDS and Society Programme ....................................................................... 21
Honours Degrees, Faculty Rules ........................................................................... 7
Information and Library Studies, Department of .................................................. 98
Intercultural and Diversity Studies Unit of Southern Africa (iNCUDISA) .................. 180
Interdisciplinary Degree Programmes ..................................................................... 16
Interdisciplinary Research Methods ....................................................................... 188
Italian Studies Section .......................................................................................... 109
Languages and Literatures, School of ................................................................. 102
Linguistic Section ................................................................................................. 74
List of Departmental Abbreviations ....................................................................... 312
Literary and Cultural Theory, Honours/Masters ................................................... 110
Little Theatre ........................................................................................................ 36
Management Studies, School of ......................................................................... 111
Masters Degrees, Faculty Rules ............................................................................ 9
Michaelis School of Fine Art ................................................................................. 86
Music Library ......................................................................................................... 115
Music, South African College of ......................................................................... 114
Officers in the Graduate School and Faculty ......................................................... 1
Organisational Psychology .................................................................................... 111
Philosophy, Department of .................................................................................. 135
Political Studies, Department of .......................................................................... 138
Postgraduate Centre .............................................................................................. 3
Prizes, Scholarships and ....................................................................................... 308
Professional Registration ...................................................................................... 3
Project for the Study of Alternative Education in South Africa (PRAESA) .......... 154
Psychology, Department of .................................................................................. 155
Religious Studies, Department of ......................................................................... 160
Rhetoric Studies, Centre for ................................................................................ 83
Scholarships and Prizes ........................................................................................ 308
School of Dance ..................................................................................................... 123
Senior Doctorates, Faculty Rules .......................................................................... 15
Social Anthropology Department .......................................................................... 164
Social Development, Department of .................................................................... 169
Sociology, Department of ..................................................................................... 174
South African College of Music ............................................................................ 114
Structure of Course Codes ..................................................................................... 313
UCT Book Award .................................................................................................. 3